UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
(UNDERGRADUATE)
2014

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room 107, Beattie Building
University Avenue
Upper Campus

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08:30 - 12:30; 13:00 - 16:30

Fax: Dean's/Faculty Office 021 686-9840
Undergraduate Office 021 686-7469

Telephones: Dean's Office 021 650-3059
Faculty Manager 021 650-4215/6
Undergraduate Office 021 650-2717
Postgrad & Research Office 021 650-2691
Accounts and Fees 021 650-1704
Admissions 021 650-5988

Internet: UCT's Home Page http://www.uct.ac.za
Humanities Home Page http://www.uct.ac.za/faculties/
humanities/
Dean's Office hum-dean@uct.ac.za
Faculty Manager fmhum@uct.ac.za
Faculty Office (Undergrad) hum-ugrad@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes Office int-iapo@uct.ac.za
Information for prospective international students can be obtained at http://www.uct.ac.za/about/iapo/overview/welcome/

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Masingene Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier’s Office is located in Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of
Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14: Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research
CONTENTS

General Information
   Officers in the Faculty ................................................................. 1
   Student Advisers ........................................................................... 2
   Humanities Students' Council ........................................................... 2
   Undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates awarded in the Faculty ........................................ 2
   Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes .................................... 3
   Structured Degrees and Named Programmes ........................................................................ 3, 28
   Terms for 2014 ................................................................................. 3
   Lecture periods .................................................................................. 3
   Abbreviations and definitions ........................................................................ 4
   Structure of Course Codes ...................................................................... 5

Faculty Rules .......................................................................................... 6

Guidelines for General BA and BScSc Degree Programmes ......................................................... 22

Named Degree Programmes and Structured Curricula
   Extended Degree Programme ............................................................... 25
   Film and Media Production ................................................................. 28
   Philosophy, Politics and Economics ..................................................... 31
   Social Work (BSW) ............................................................................. 32
   Performing and Creative Arts ............................................................... 33

Summer/Winter Term Courses ........................................................................ 34

Departments and Courses Offered
   Accounting .......................................................................................... 35
   African and Gender Studies, Anthropology and Linguistics, School of ......................................... 37
      African Studies Section................................................................. 37
      Anthropology Section ................................................................. 39
      Gender Studies Section ............................................................... 46
      Linguistics Section ....................................................................... 49
   Archaeology ......................................................................................... 55
   Commercial Law .................................................................................. 59
   Dance .................................................................................................... 62
   Drama .................................................................................................... 63
   Economics, School of .......................................................................... 83
   Education, School of .......................................................................... 94
   Education Development Unit .............................................................. 99
   English Language and Literature ......................................................... 103
   Environmental and Geographical Science ...................................................................................... 109
   Film and Media Studies, Centre for .............................................................................................. 114
   Fine Art, Michaelis School of ................................................................ 127
   Geological Sciences ............................................................................ 144
   Historical Studies ................................................................................. 146
   Information Systems ............................................................................ 155
   Languages and Literatures, School of .............................................................................................. 156
      African Languages and Literatures Section ............................................................................ 157
      Afrikaans Section ............................................................................ 167
      Arabic Language and Literature Section .............................................................................. 171
      Chinese Language and Literature Section ............................................................................ 173
      Classics Section ................................................................................. 175
      French Language and Literature Section .............................................................................. 185
      German Language and Literature Section ............................................................................. 189
      Hebrew Language and Literature Section .............................................................................. 193
The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to
(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.
Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.
Guide to the Usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

(a) General Information: This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty’s degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean’s Merit List.

(b) Rules for degrees: This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. Important rules: All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:

- rules relating to registration and examinations;
- rules relating to changes of curriculum;
- rules relating to leave of absence;
- rules on academic conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirement can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies.

(c) Departments and Programmes: This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.

(d) Centres/units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units established in other Faculties: There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross-referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).

(e) Courses offered: The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Humanities are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.
# GENERAL INFORMATION

## Officers in the Faculty

### Dean

- **Professor S Buhlungu**, BA *Transkei* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Executive Assistant

- Mrs C T Ravens

### Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs)

- **Professor D H Foster**, BA(Hons) *Stellenbosch* MSc London PhD

### Deputy Dean (Finance and Space)

- Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

### Deputy Dean (Staffing)

- Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

### Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs)

- Associate Professor R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*

### Faculty Manager: Academic Administration

- **Ms L Rautenbach**, BA *Rhodes* BA(Hons) *Unisa*

### Administrative Officer

- Mrs E A Werth

### Faculty Planning Manager

- Ms J Galant, BSocSc PGCE MEd *Cape Town*

### Co-ordinator: Undergraduate Affairs

- Dr J Tiffin, MA PhD *Cape Town*

### Marketing and Alumni Officer

- Ms L Msengana-Bam, BSocSc *Cape Town*

### Student Recruitment and Orientation Officer

- Mr K Bonani, BSocSc *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *UWC*

### Director: Education Development Unit

- Associate Professor K Luckett, BA BEd *Cape Town* MA(Ling) *Natal* DPhil(SocSc) *Stell* PGCE *Oxford*

### Faculty Finance Manager

- Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom *UPE*

### Human Resources Management:

- **Ms A Mossop**, BA Advanced Certificate in HE Management *Cape Town*

### HR Practitioner

- Mr G Matthee, ND HRM *CPUT*

### Postgraduate and Research Office:

- **Ms A Wegerhoff**

### Manager: Postgraduate Administration

- Mrs K Parker, BSc(Hons) *Unisa*

### Undergraduate Administration:

- **Mrs K Parker**, BSc(Hons) *Unisa*

### Senior Administrative Officer

- Mr R Williams

### Administrative Officer

- Mrs P Saner, MA *Cape Town*

### Administrative Assistant

- Ms N Nokhepheyi

### Administrative Assistant

- Ms S Weber

### Administrative Assistant

- Ms A Mollagee

### Administrative Assistant (EDP)

- Mr N Mona, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

### Senior Secretary

- Mrs M Sampie

### Information Technology Manager

- Mrs P Makhoalibe BSc *Lesotho* MBA *Cape Town*
Student Advisers
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature Department) – second semester only
Dr L Blond (Religious Studies Department)
Dr T Bosch (Centre for Film and Media Studies)
Dr J Grossman (Sociology Department)
Dr S Kessi (Psychology Department) – second semester only
Dr H Macdonald (AXL- Anthropology Section)
Dr R Roth (School of Languages and Literatures – Classics Section)
Ms B Selzer (School of Languages and Literatures – German Section) – first semester only
Dr W Snyman (School of Languages and Literatures – Italian Studies/German Sections)
Ms G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures – Classics Section)
Dr I van Rooyen (School of Languages and Literatures – Afrikaans Section)
Associate Professor L van Sittert (Historical Studies Department)

Humanities Students' Council
The Humanities Students' Council (HSC) is elected annually by the students in the Faculty of Humanities. The HSC is concerned with the academic and social interests of Humanities students, and liaises with the Dean and other academic and administrative staff in the Faculty.
The HSC is housed in Room 27b, Beattie Building.

Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded in the Faculty

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>HB003</td>
<td>BA</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art</td>
<td>HB008</td>
<td>BA(FA)</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>HB014</td>
<td>BA(TP)</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Science</td>
<td>HB001</td>
<td>BSocSc</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
<td>HB063</td>
<td>BSW</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>See below</td>
<td>BMus</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music in Dance</td>
<td>HB012</td>
<td>BMus(Dance)</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Dance Education</td>
<td>HU011</td>
<td>DDE</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education</td>
<td>HU042</td>
<td>*DipEd</td>
<td>1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Jazz Studies</td>
<td>HU031</td>
<td>DJS</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Music Performance</td>
<td>HU021</td>
<td>DMP</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Theatre and Performance</td>
<td>HU020</td>
<td>DTP</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music#</td>
<td>HU037</td>
<td>TLD</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Title change required for HEQF compliance
# Not HEQSF compliant. No intake in 2014
Structured Degrees, Named Programmes and Specialisations offered in the Faculty

Dance [HB012]
Film and Media Production (was Film, Media and Visual Studies) [HB054]
Fine Art [HB008, HB064]
Music [HB010, HB032, HB057, HB058, HB059, HB060]
Philosophy, Politics and Economics [HB027]
Social Work [HB063]
Theatre and Performance [HB014]

Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees for Teaching Purposes

Students wishing to become school teachers are advised to consult the admission requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (PGCE) which may be found in the School of Education entry in this Handbook. Full rules and curricular details for the PGCE may be found in the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Handbook.

Term Dates for 2014

1ST SEMESTER:
1st Quarter 17 February to 04 April
Mid-term break 05 April to 13 April
2nd Quarter: 14 April to 13 June

Mid-year vacation: 14 June to 20 July

2ND SEMESTER:
3rd Quarter 21 July to 29 August
Mid-term break 30 August to 07 September
4th Quarter 08 September to 20 December

Lecture periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>08:00 to 08:45</th>
<th>09:00 to 09:45</th>
<th>10:00 to 10:45</th>
<th>11:00 to 11:45</th>
<th>12:00 to 12:45</th>
<th>13:00 to 14:00</th>
<th>14:00 to 14:45</th>
<th>15:00 to 15:45</th>
<th>16:00 to 16:45</th>
<th>17:00 to 17:45</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The meridian</td>
<td>09:00 to 09:45</td>
<td>10:00 to 10:45</td>
<td>11:00 to 11:45</td>
<td>12:00 to 12:45</td>
<td>13:00 to 14:00</td>
<td>14:00 to 14:45</td>
<td>15:00 to 15:45</td>
<td>16:00 to 16:45</td>
<td>17:00 to 17:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>08:00 to 08:45</td>
<td>09:00 to 09:45</td>
<td>10:00 to 10:45</td>
<td>11:00 to 11:45</td>
<td>12:00 to 12:45</td>
<td>13:00 to 14:00</td>
<td>14:00 to 14:45</td>
<td>15:00 to 15:45</td>
<td>16:00 to 16:45</td>
<td>17:00 to 17:45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abbreviations and Definitions

Programme of study:
A degree or diploma curriculum e.g. the BA degree, or the Diploma in Theatre and Performance.

Course:
A subject course with a duration of one semester (usually coded F or S), or covering a semester's work but spread over the year (usually coded H). A whole-year course (usually coded W) is equivalent to two semester courses.

Major:
A sequence of subject courses at first, second and third year levels defined by the Department teaching the course as a major in that subject.

Senior course:
A subject course which requires prerequisite(s) to be completed in a previous year and which the Faculty of Humanities has recognised as having senior status.

Prerequisite course:
A subject course which a student must have completed in order to gain admission to a senior course.

Co-requisite course:
A subject course for which a student must be registered concurrently with another course.

Exemption:
Exemption from a course means that the course is recognised as a prerequisite for a following course, but that it does not count as a credit.

DP requirements:
The classwork and test results which must be achieved in order to be allowed to write the examination in a course (DP = duly performed).

Part-time student:
A bona fide part-time student in a postgraduate course of study.

Finalist:
A student who is expected to complete all requirements for his/her degree in the year of registration.

NQF credits:
The weighting a course is given in the national qualifications framework system. Students should ignore NQF credit values, and complete their degrees by faculty rules for number of courses.
Structure of Course Codes

Every course in this Handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number).

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: AAA1nnnS, where

AAA is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
1 is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
nnn is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
S is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:

F First semester course
S Second semester course
W Whole-year course
H Half-course taught throughout the year
Z Non-standard period

Summer/Winter Term courses:
P November - December
U November - January
L June - July

The following examples show how the codes work:

ELL1013F English Literary Studies
ELL designates an English course
1 designates a first year course
013 serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
F designates a first semester course

HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa
HST designates a History course
2 designates a second year course
037 serves to distinguish this course from other second year History courses
S designates a second semester course
FACULTY RULES

F1 Notices
All students registered for any courses given in the Faculty are required to consult the notice boards regularly.

F2 Right of admission
The right of admission to lectures, classes and seminars is restricted to students in good standing who are specifically registered for the respective courses concerned. Guests may be admitted at the invitation of the teachers in charge.

F3 Use of premises
The Faculty and Departmental premises shall not, without permission from the Dean or Head of the relevant Department, be used for the sale or distribution of books, papers, or other articles, or for the display of notices or announcements, or for the making of collections for charitable or other purposes, or as an address for personal mail.

F4 Duly performed certificates
A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, 9.2 and 9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook.

F5 Repeating courses
5.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student registered in the Faculty of Humanities who fails a University course twice will not be allowed to register for the same course for a third time.
5.2 Should a required course be failed twice (including DPR for the course or AB from the final examination or supplementary examination), the student will have to transfer to a programme in which the same course is not required, in order to complete the qualification.

F6 Prerequisites for courses
Except with the permission of the Senate, no student shall be admitted to a stipulated course in a subject if he/she has not satisfied the prerequisites for that course.

F7 Programme choice
Students may change their programme with the permission of the Programme Convener and Dean. Not all courses passed may be credited towards a new named programme.

F8 Distinction in a subject/programme specialisation
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
8.1 With the exception of the subjects listed below, the general BA or BSocSc degree may be awarded with a distinction in a subject taken at first attempt, if the candidate has attained an average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70%, and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%. Where the major rules for a subject require the completion of more than four senior semester courses (or the equivalent), the Head of Department shall determine which courses up to a maximum of four senior semester courses shall be considered for
8.2 With the exception of the subjects listed below, and where the rules for a specialisation in a programme or a programme stream require completion, under normal circumstances, of two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses in a sequence of courses from one subject or from various subjects, the named BA or BSoScSc degree will be awarded with a distinction in a programme specialisation if a candidate has attained an average of 75% in at least four senior semester courses including at least two 3000-level courses required for a major, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%, with each 3000-level course receiving a mark of at least 70%. Where the rules for a specialisation in a programme or a programme stream require completion of more than four senior semester courses (or the equivalent) in a particular programme specialisation, the Programme Convener shall determine which courses up to a maximum of four senior semester courses shall be considered for distinction in that programme specialisation, as long as at least two of those courses are at 3000-level.

8.3 The following courses which may be taken as major subjects or programme specialisations in the BA and BSoScSc degrees are subject to the rules for distinction as determined by those departments:

- **Economics**: An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with first-class passes in at least two of these three courses.
- **Law**: A weighted average of 75% in all six law courses taken towards the degree, the weight being in proportion to the credits accruing to those six courses.
- **Organisational Psychology**: First-class passes in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject or programme specialisation.
- **Psychology**: First-class passes in the following four courses: PSY2006F and one other second-year Psychology course, PSY3007S and one other third-year Psychology course.

8.4 Additional majors offered by departments in the Faculty of Science and recognised towards the BA and BSoScSc degrees but not specified in 8.3 above are subject to the rules for distinctions as determined by those departments and as reflected in Rule FB8.1 in the official handbook of the Faculty of Science.

**Distinction in the degree as a whole**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

9.1 **BA and BSoScSc degree**

A candidate may be awarded the BA or BSoScSc degree with distinction if he/she obtains first-class passes in a minimum of ten semester courses (or the equivalent), including eight senior semester courses (or the equivalent) and including, under normal circumstances, the courses which gained the student distinction in at least one subject or at least one programme/programme stream specialisation, according to Rule F8 above.

9.2 **BA(FA) degree**

(a) **Award of degree with distinction in Studiowork**

This shall be awarded to a candidate who achieves:

(i) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the second year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%.
FACULTY RULES

8

(ii) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the third year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%; and

(iii) a first-class pass (i.e. at least 75%) in the major Studiowork course in the fourth year.

The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Studiowork.

(b) **Award of degree with distinction in the major Studiowork course**

This shall be based on a mark of 85% or higher in the major Studiowork option taken in the fourth year of study. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Fine Art 4.

(c) **Award of degree with distinction in Discourse of Art**

This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in FIN2027F and FIN2028S, and FIN3026F and FIN3027S. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Discourse of Art.

(d) **Award of degree with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art**

This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains an overall mark of at least 85% in FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3 and FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art.

F10

**Distinction in the Bachelor of Social Work**

Courses considered for the purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

10.1 A candidate may be awarded the BSW degree with distinction if he/she obtains first-class passes in a minimum of ten semester courses (or the equivalent), including eight senior semester courses (or the equivalent), and including, under normal circumstances, the courses which gained the student distinction in at least one programme/programme stream specialisation.

10.2 **Award of the degree with distinction in Sociology**

The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Sociology if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 2000-level Sociology courses, and in SOC3007F and SOC3031S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.

10.3 **Award of the degree with distinction in Industrial Sociology**

The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Industrial Sociology if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in SOC2015S and one other 2000-level Sociology courses, and in SOC3027F and SOC3029S, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.

10.4 **Award of the degree with distinction in Psychological Studies**

The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Psychological Studies if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level Psychology courses, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.

10.5 **Award of the degree with distinction in Studies in Social Work**

The BSW will be awarded with a distinction in Studies in Social Work if the candidate has attained an average of at least 75% in two 3000-level and two 4000-level Social Work courses, with no course receiving a mark of less than 70% and the average of the marks awarded for the 3000-level courses being at least 75%.
F11 Distinction in Theatre and Performance
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

11.1 For the degree to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least THREE senior courses not listed below, and must have obtained a first-class pass in:
- DRM4040W T&P Studiowork 4: Acting or DRM4041W T&P Studiowork 4: TM
- and obtained a first class pass in at least two of the following:
  - DRM3042W T&P Studiowork 3A: Acting or DRM3040W T&P Studiowork 3A: TM
  - DRM4000H Theatre and Research

11.2 For the diploma to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in:
- DRM3043W T&P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac III or DRM3041W T&P Studiowork 3B: TM Prac III
- DRM3044H Professional Practice A
- DRM3045H Professional Practice B

F12 Distinction in degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the School of Dance
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

12.1 All undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates in the School of Dance may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.

12.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards.

12.3 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
   (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject.
   (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.
   (c) in the Performer's Certificate in Dance: in a subject that extends over two years, not less than two passes in the first-class; provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the second year of that subject.

F13 Distinction in degrees, diplomas and certificates offered in the SA College of Music
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

13.1 All undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates in the SA College of Music may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.

13.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards for all courses in the curriculum.

13.3 Degrees and diplomas must be completed in the minimum required time (i.e.,
students must carry and pass the full load of courses for each year of study).

13.4 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
(a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject.
(b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first-class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

F14 Distinction in the Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education (formerly Diploma in Education)
The certificate may be awarded with distinction where an overall average result of 75% or more is obtained. Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

F15 Transferring students
15.1 A student who has not been excluded from another faculty may transfer to the Faculty of Humanities for the purpose of taking the BA, BA(FA), BMus, BSocSc or BSW degree, provided that such student satisfies the requirements for admission as a candidate for that degree. A student excluded from another faculty will not be accepted by the Faculty of Humanities without the permission of the Faculty's Readmission Appeal Committee.

15.2 A student transferring to the Faculty of Humanities from another university may be granted credit or exemption or both for up to a maximum of eight semester courses (or equivalent) towards the BA, BSocSc or BSW degree. Such a transferring student will be required to complete the remaining required full courses (or equivalent in half-courses) prescribed for the degree, including, where applicable, all 3000-level courses required for the major, at this University over a period of not less than two years. In the case of a student wishing to transfer into the BA(FA) degree, no more than four full courses (or equivalent in half courses) in studiowork subjects, two full courses (or equivalent in half courses) in Discourse of Art (or equivalent) and a further one full course (or equivalent in half courses) in other Humanities subjects, may be offered for credit or exemption, on recommendation of the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art.

F16 Class medals
16.1 A list of class medallists is published every December, once approved by the Faculty Examinations Committee.
16.2 Any student taking a course for the second time is ineligible for any medal or prize in that class. Occasional students are ineligible for class medals.
16.3 Medals may be awarded only to those students who have shown special ability.
16.4 Only one medal will be awarded in a class, irrespective of the number of students in the class.
16.5 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in any single course, combination of, or selection of courses approved by the Senate in any subject recognised for the degrees of BA, BSocSc and BSW in the Faculty of Humanities.
16.6 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in each stream in each year of study for degrees, diplomas and certificates in Music and Dance.
16.7 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in studiowork in all years of study, except for the third year elective, Studiowork 3 Elective (FIN3030H), or...
in a combination of courses recognised by the Senate for the degree of BA(FA) in the Faculty of Humanities.

16.8 Class medals may be awarded to the best student in each stream in each year of study for the degree and the diploma in Theatre and Performance.

**Dean's merit list**
The Dean's merit list is published annually. It contains the names of students whose academic performance over the year is meritorious (70% average on full course load) and hence worthy of recognition. Students who qualify for inclusion in the list will receive a letter of commendation from the Dean. "Full course load" is interpreted to mean:

(a) in the case of named degree programmes, the minimum course load prescribed for a particular year of study;

(b) in the case of general degree programmes, the first year of registration for the degree must include the top 8 semester courses, the second year of registration must include the top 6 semester courses (including the courses for the majors and at least 5 senior semester courses), and the third year of registration must include the remaining courses necessary for the degree.

(c) In any degree context, a full load minimum taken over the first or second semesters. While available Winter or Summer Term course marks may be added to the calculation if they increase the overall average, they may only do so if they represent credits over and above the prescribed minimum (as defined above).

**Credits towards second UCT degree**
A student who has completed any course or courses for which credit may be given towards one or more degrees in the University and has obtained one of these degrees may be granted credit(s) and/or exemption(s) in respect of such course(s) towards another degree in the University; provided that no such student shall be admitted to such other degree unless he/she has, in respect of that degree:

(a) for a three-year degree: registered for at least two years and while so registered, completed at least one half of the courses prescribed for the degree including the final course(s) in his/her major subject(s);

(b) provided further that the Senate may, in a case considered by it to be exceptional, and on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty, admit to the degree a student who has only partially complied with the requirements of clause (a).

**Concurrent registration**
19.1 *At another university:*
Except with the permission of the Senate, a student may not register for any course taken at another university in the same year during which such student is registered at the University of Cape Town.

19.2 *For two succeeding courses:*
Except with the permission of the Senate, concurrent registration for two succeeding courses will not be permitted.

(For further information on concurrent registration, see the Guideline to the taking of courses at other institutions as part of a UCT degree at the end of this section.)

**Recognition of credits for courses taken at other institutions**
Students who are not transferring students will not be allowed to bring credits from elsewhere if they have not attempted the full curriculum at UCT.
Minimum requirements for readmission and promotion:

NOTE:

What this means is that where students have not met the above requirements, the Faculty Examinations Committee will consider whether or not to re-admit them in the following year. The Faculty Examinations Committee may decide not to re-admit such a student, in which case the student will need to appeal via the Faculty Readmission Appeal Committee; or the Faculty Examination Committee may decide to re-admit the student on certain conditions. Each case is unique and considered individually, and the student’s full academic record is considered in reaching the decision.

F21

Minimum requirements for readmission: BA and BSc degrees

21.1 General and Named Degree Programmes

Readmission:

Except with the permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall be excluded from the Faculty either as a full-time or part-time student, if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

(a) First year: at least three semester courses;
(b) Second year: at least five semester courses;
(c) Third year: at least eleven semester courses, including at least two senior semester courses;
(d) Fourth year: at least sixteen semester courses;
(e) Fifth year: met the requirements for the degree.

21.2 Extended Degrees

Readmission:

Except with the permission of the Senate, a full-time student in the Extended Degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty either as a full-time or part-time student, if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

(a) First year: at least two semester courses;
(b) Second year: at least four semester courses;
(c) Third year: at least eight semester courses,
(d) Fourth year: at least twelve semester courses; including at least two senior semester courses;
(e) Fifth year: At least sixteen semester courses, including at least six senior semester courses;
(f) Sixth year: met the requirements for the degree.

21.3 Except with the permission of the Senate, students registered in named programmes will be expected to complete all first-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the second year of study, and all second-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the fourth year of study. Where possible, students will be
expected to register for Summer Term courses in order to fulfil these requirements. Except with the permission of the Senate, students registered in general degree programmes (with two majors) will be expected to complete all first-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the second year of study, and all second-year curriculum requirements (including electives) by the end of the fourth year of study. Where possible, students will be expected to register for Summer Term courses in order to fulfil these requirements.

21.4 Except with the permission of the Senate, a student who has not completed the requirements for the degree or diploma shall not be permitted to register at the University for more than the following periods:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BA and BSocSc students:</td>
<td>five years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Degree BA and BSocSc students:</td>
<td>six years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA(FA) students:</td>
<td>six years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA(TP) students:</td>
<td>six years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMus (Music) students:</td>
<td>six years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMus (Dance) students:</td>
<td>six years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSW students:</td>
<td>six years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music:</td>
<td>six years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Music Performance:</td>
<td>five years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Theatre and Performance:</td>
<td>five years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Jazz Studies:</td>
<td>five years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21.5 A student who is refused permission to re-register in the Faculty may appeal to the Faculty Readmission Appeal Committee in accordance with procedures laid down by that Committee. The decision of the Readmission Appeal Committee shall be final.

21.6 The registration of a student transferring from another faculty or another post-secondary education institution, or who is permitted to register by Senate and who has not met the minimum requirements of Rule 20.1 above, shall be subject to such special conditions as the Senate may prescribe. Except by permission of the Senate, a student who fails to satisfy these conditions shall not be permitted to renew registration in the Faculty.

F22 Minimum requirements for readmission: Diploma in Theatre & Performance

22.1 A candidate who fails T&P Studiowork in any year will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma in Theatre & Performance without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in T&P Studiowork for that year of study.

22.2 Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the diploma after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.

F23 Minimum requirements for readmission: Bachelor of Social Work

23.1 Except with the permission of Senate, a student in the Bachelor of Social Work degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty unless he/she:

(a) has passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

(a) **First year:**

at least three semester courses;
(b) **Second year:**
   at least six semester courses, including two first-year Psychology courses and one first-year Sociology course;

(c) **Third year:**
   at least twelve semester courses, including at least two senior semester courses and two field practice courses;

(d) **Fourth year:**
   at least seventeen semester courses;

(e) **Fifth year:**
   At least twenty-three semester courses;

(f) **Sixth year:**
   met the requirements for the degree.

(b) has in the most recent year of study been professionally assessed as performing social work tasks in an ethical and professional manner as required by the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

---

**Minimum requirements for readmission: BA (Fine Art)**

24.1 A candidate who does not fulfil the following requirements will not be readmitted to this degree or another degree, except with permission of the Senate:

(a) A candidate must pass FIN1001W Studiowork 1 by the end of the first year;

(b) A candidate must pass the FIN1006F and FIN1009S courses by the end of the second year.

Failure to fulfil these requirements will mean that the candidate will not be readmitted to the Faculty and the candidate will be required to pass History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa before being considered for readmission to the Faculty. If there are extenuating circumstances, Senate may permit the candidate to renew his/her registration on the condition that he/she, after consultation with the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, registers for either:

- Discourse of Art 1 at the University; or
- History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa.

Failure to complete the course by the end of the year for which readmission was granted would mean that the candidate would not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty until such time as evidence has been submitted that he/she has completed Discourse of Art 1 or an equivalent course.

24.2 Subject to the provisions of Rule F5, a candidate who fails in Discourse of Art 2 course(s) or a BA subject in two consecutive years will only be considered for readmission once he/she has passed the equivalent failed course(s) through the University of South Africa.

---

**Minimum requirements for readmission: Undergraduate degrees, diplomas and certificates offered by the SA College of Music**

Except by permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she

(a) completes, during the first year of registration in the first year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the first-year curriculum; and

(b) completes, during the first year of registration in the second year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed
for the second-year curriculum; and

(c) can complete the requirements for the relevant programme in a period not exceeding the minimum duration of the programme by more than two years.

F26  Prerequisites for courses and promotion

26.1 Except with the permission of the Senate, no student shall be admitted to a stipulated course in a subject if he/she has not satisfied the prerequisites for that course.

26.2 A candidate for the BA(FA) degree must complete FIN1001W Studiowork 1 before admission to any second year Studiowork course.

26.3 A candidate for the BA(FA) degree must achieve a pass mark of 55% for the studiowork option at the end of the second year in order to be admitted to a majoring course in the third year. A candidate who passes in a prospective major area with less than 55% will be required to submit a supplementary body of work as specified by the School which will be examined before registration in the following year.

26.4 A candidate for the Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education (formerly Diploma in Education) shall pass year one of the certificate in order to gain access to year two.

Examinations:

F27  Supplementary examinations and re-examination for all qualifications offered by the Faculty (see also Rule GB11 in Handbook 3)

27.1 The Faculty will not normally award supplementary examinations.

27.2 The Head of the Department may require, on academic grounds, the student to undertake further tests or examinations during the period between the completion of the internal marking process and the finalisation of the results by the external examiner. These further tests or examinations may include the following:

(a) an oral examination;
(b) a further written examination covering specific sections only of the work of the course;
(c) a further written assignment.

F28  Absence from examination

If a student does not take a written or practical examination for a course for which he or she is registered in the scheduled and published time, then he or she will be recorded as having been absent from the examination.
General curriculum rules

Bachelor of Arts (HB003) and Bachelor of Social Science (HB001)

These rules must be read in conjunction with the General Rules for degrees in Book 3 of this series.

**NOTE:** For the purposes of relating the following rules to curricula, it is important to note that a full course carries the same credit as two semester courses or two half courses. In consequence, rules expressed in terms of full courses may be re-expressed in terms of semester or half courses, and vice versa. For the purposes of relevant rules, a whole year full course is regarded as being equivalent to a semester course per semester and a whole year half course as equivalent to half a semester course per semester.

---

**FB1** The degree may be awarded with distinction (see Faculty Rules F8 and F9).

**FB2** Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate shall not register for:

(a) more than four full courses or eight semester courses in any one academic year;
(b) more than the equivalent of four and a half semester courses in any one semester;
(c) fewer than two full courses, or four semester courses, in their first year of study which will lead, under normal circumstances, to major subjects offered through the Faculty of Humanities.

The curriculum structure shall be as follows:

First year: 8 semester courses
Second year: 6-8 semester courses
Third year: 4-6 semester courses

**FB3** A candidate shall not be credited with having completed any course, or portion of a course, unless he/she has satisfactorily performed such practical work as may be prescribed.

**FB4** The curricula for the following degrees shall extend over the following minimum and maximum periods of time (subject to the Faculty's Readmission Rules [Rule F20]):

(a) General BA and BSoCSc degrees: at least three and not more than five academic years;
(b) Extended BA and BSoCSc degree programmes: at least four and not more than five academic years;
(c) BA (Theatre and Performance): at least four and not more than six academic years.

**FB5** The curriculum shall add up to at least 20 undergraduate semester courses, a full-year course counting as two semester courses.

**FB6** General programmes leading to the BA and BSoCSc degrees

Any student who fails three of more courses in the first semester of their first year of study will be transferred to the Extended Degree Programme in the second semester of their first year of study.

6.1 **Major subjects**

(a) The curriculum shall include at least two major subjects, each of which consists of at least two semester courses or equivalent (at the 3000-level) and all the prerequisite and co-requisite courses, provided that none of the 2000- or 3000-level courses have been recognised as parts of another major subject. Courses required at 1000-level may be recognised as part of more than one major subject.

(b) Students must complete at least one major offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities (including the School of Economics).

(c) Recognition of a major subject passed at another university: see Rule F14.2
above.

(d) Students who select both majors from the list of Bachelor of Arts majors (see (e) below) will register for a Bachelor of Arts degree. Students who select both majors from the list of Bachelor of Social Science majors (see (f) below) will register for a Bachelor of Social Science degree. Students who select one major from each list will choose to register for either a Bachelor of Arts degree or a Bachelor of Social Science degree. Students who select a major from departments outside the Faculty (see (g) below) will register for the Bachelor’s degree (Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science) of the Humanities Faculty major.

(e) Subjects that lead to a Bachelor of Arts degree are the following:
   Afrikaans
   African Language and Literature
   Arabic Language and Literature
   Business French
   Classical Studies
   Dance
   Drama
   Economic History
   English
   Film and Television Studies
   French
   German
   Hebrew Language and Literature
   History
   Indigenous African Languages and Literatures##
   Italian
   Jazz Studies
   Linguistics
   Media and Writing
   Music
   Spanish
   Visual and Art History
   Xhosa Communication
   ## The Indigenous African Languages and Literatures major is being discontinued. Only SLL3110F is on offer in 2014.

(f) Subjects that lead to a Bachelor of Social Science degree are the following:
   Economics
   Gender Studies
   Industrial Sociology
   International Relations
   Philosophy
   Politics
   Psychology
   Public Policy and Administration
   Religious Studies
   Anthropology
   Social Development
   Sociology

(g) Subjects that are allowed under the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science which leads to majors outside the faculty.
Note: this major does not determine the degree for which you are registered. Also see rule 6.3 for courses recognised to be counted as Humanities courses, particularly 7 & 8.
Applied Biology**
Applied Mathematics**
Applied Statistics**
Archaeology**
Astrophysics**
Biochemistry**
Chemistry**
Computer Science**
Ecology & Evolution**
Environmental & Geographical Science**
Genetics**
Geology**
Human Physiology**
Law*
Mathematical Statistics**
Mathematics*
Marine Biology**
Ocean & Atmospheric Science**
Organisational Psychology***
Physics**
*Offered through the Faculty of Law
**Offered through the Faculty of Science
***Offered through the Faculty of Commerce

6.2 Ten senior semester courses
A candidate shall complete at least ten senior semester courses (or equivalent) selected from courses offered by departments established in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Law or Science (including courses offered by the Department of Human Biology through the Faculty of Science), provided the candidate meets the entrance requirements of the courses concerned and subject to the rules below.

6.3 Number of Humanities courses
Except by permission of the Senate, the curriculum shall include at least 12 semester courses (or equivalent) offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities, including the School of Economics. The remaining courses may include any course offered in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Law or Science (including courses offered by the Department of Human Biology through the Faculty of Science), subject to the rules of the faculty concerned and subject to rule FB 6.2 (above) and FB 6.4 (below) and Notes 1 - 7 in this rule (below).

Notes
1. Courses undertaken in a student’s first year of study
   With the exception of the first-year courses required by those non-Humanities majors which are recognised by the Faculty of Humanities, no non-Humanities courses may be taken by students in their first year of study.

2. Courses offered by the Department of Drama
   DRM1017H and DRM1018H will be recognised as part of the curriculum of the general BA and BSocSc degrees. All other 1000, 2000, and 3000-level Professional Theatre Training courses will not be recognised for such purposes.

3. Courses offered by the Department of Social Development
   In addition to senior courses in the Social Development major, the following courses will be recognised as senior courses towards the general BA and BSocSc degrees:
   (a) SWK2001F Introduction to the Political Economy of the Social Service Professions
FACULTY RULES

(b) SWK2013S  Community & Youth Development
(c) SWK3001F  Political Economy of the Social Service Professions
(d) SWK3066S  Contemporary Social Work Issues

All Field Practicum courses will not be recognised as part of the general BA and BSoSc degrees.

4. Courses offered by the Michaelis School of Fine Art
The following courses will be recognised as part of the general BA and BSoSc degrees:

1000-level courses:
(a) FIN1005W  Fine Art Foundation
(b) FIN1006F  The Emergence of Modernity
(c) FIN1009S  Images in Conflict: Politics, Power & Propaganda
(d) FIN1001W  Studiowork 1

2000 and 3000-level courses:
(e) FIN2027F  Art Narrative: Traditions and Tensions
(f) FIN2028S  Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption
(g) FIN3010H  Theory and Practice of Art 3
(h) FIN3026F  New Art: New Perspectives
(i) FIN3027S  Strategies for Art in Times of Change

All 2000, 3000 and 4000-level Studiowork courses will not be recognised for such purposes.

5. Courses offered by the South African College of Music
No more than four 1000-level courses, four 2000-level courses and two 3000-level courses offered by the South African College of Music may be recognised towards the general BA and BSoSc degrees.

6. Courses offered by the School of Dance
No more than four 1000-level courses, four 2000-level courses and two 3000-level courses offered by the School of Dance may be recognised towards the general BA and BSoSc degrees.

7. Courses offered through the School of Education and the Centre for Extra-Mural Studies
These courses will not be recognised as part of the curriculum of the general BA and BSoSc degrees.

8. Courses offered by the Faculty of Commerce
The following courses will not be recognised as part of the general BA and BSoSc degrees:
(a) BUS1033F  Professional Communication
(b) BUS1034S  Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)
(c) BUS1035S  Professional Communication

9. Courses offered by the Faculty of Science
For the purposes of this rule, the following courses will be recognised as Humanities courses in the general BA and BSoSc degrees, subject to a maximum of two:
(a) MAM1014F/S  (d) AGE2012F  (g) EGS2014S
(b) MAM1016S  (e) AGE3011F  (h) EGS3022S
(c) AGE1002S  (f) EGS1003S

10. Communication skills courses offered in the Faculty of Health Sciences
No professional communication skills courses (SLL codes) offered by the School of Languages in the Faculty of Health Sciences as part of the Health Sciences programmes will be counted as credits towards a Humanities degree.
FB7 **Named programmes and Specialisations leading to the BA and BSocSc degrees**

7.1 The following specialised curricula lead to the BA degree:
   - Film and Media Production
   - Theatre and Performance

7.2 The following specialised curricula lead to the BSocSc degree:
   - Philosophy, Politics and Economics

7.3 The curriculum requirements for each named degree programme are published in this Handbook. No deviations from these requirements are permitted except in exceptional circumstances and only with permission of Senate.
Guideline to the taking of courses at other institutions as part of a UCT degree (see rule F18 above)

Under limited circumstances, a concession may be granted to complete a course at another institution (concurrent registration). These circumstances include:

(a) a timetable clash that has occurred as a result of a change made after the student has embarked on study/curriculum;
(b) a course which is not part of the student’s major that has been failed twice before and which cannot be replaced by another elective.

In all cases, the student must obtain permission in advance. In the case of (a) above, consideration will only be given if the course is not offered in Summer Term or Winter Term, or can be taken in another year of full-time study.

In cases where a student has one remaining non-major course to complete the degree requirements and such course has been attempted and failed previously, permission may be given to complete such a course elsewhere to prevent hardship that may arise from having to return especially to complete the sole remaining course. Permission to take a sole remaining course elsewhere must be obtained in advance.
GUIDELINES FOR GENERAL BA AND BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMMES

- Bachelor of Arts (BA) [HB003]
- Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) [HB001]

NOTE: A list of curriculum advisers is available from Humanities Undergraduate Reception, Beattie Building.

Minimum requirements

Below are the minimum requirements for a general degree. Refer to Rule FB6 for complete details.

- Minimum duration: 3 years.
- Minimum number of courses: 20 semester courses (or equivalent).
- Minimum number of senior courses: 10 semester courses (or equivalent).
- Minimum number of majors: 2.
- At least 12 semester courses offered by departments established in the Faculty of Humanities, including the School of Economics.
- Minimum total NQF credits: 420

Recommended curriculum structure

First year: 8 semester courses (144 NQF credits)
Second year: 6-8 semester courses (132 to 180 NQF credits)
Third year: 4-6 semester courses (96 to 144 NQF credits)

Course:
A subject course with a duration of one semester (usually coded F or S), or covering a semester's work but spread over the year (usually coded H). A whole-year course (usually coded W) is equivalent to two semester courses.

Majors and Degrees

- Choose at least two majors from the lists below.
- At least one must come from a department established in the Faculty of Humanities (including the School of Economics). Majors from departments outside the Faculty of Humanities are listed separately.
- If both majors come from the Bachelor of Arts list, the degree is a BA.
- If both majors come from the Bachelor of Social Science list, the degree is a BSocSc.
- If one major comes from the BA list and one from the BSocSc list, the degree is either a BA or a BSocSc.
- If a major comes from outside the Faculty of Humanities, the degree corresponds to the Humanities major.

For further details on these majors, consult the departmental entries of this Handbook.
## HUMANITIES MAJORS
(at least one major MUST be selected from this category)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Pg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Languages and Literature</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Language and Literature</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business French</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>South African College of Music</td>
<td>273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic History</td>
<td>Historical Studies</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>English Language and Literature</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film and Television Studies</td>
<td>Centre for Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew Language and Literature</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Historical Studies</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigenous African Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazz Studies</td>
<td>South African College of Music</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>School of African &amp; Gender Studies,</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media and Writing</td>
<td>Centre for Film and Media Studies</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>South African College of Music</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Art History</td>
<td>Michaelis School of Fine Art</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa Communication</td>
<td>School of Languages and Literatures</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>School of Economics</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>School of African &amp; Gender Studies,</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Sociology</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Anthropology</td>
<td>School of African &amp; Gender Studies,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Development</td>
<td>Social Development</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GUIDELINES FOR GENERAL BA AND BSocSc DEGREE PROGRAMMES

Entry to these majors is subject to the individual course pre-requisites (NSC subject requirements at specific levels) and compulsory co-requisite subjects (usually some combination of Mathematics, Statistics, Chemistry, Physics) for each major at first-year level. Students wishing to take one of these Science majors should note that with co-requisites most of these Science Faculty majors require more than 8 semester credits in Science subjects. In some majors students will still need to obtain more than the Humanities degree minimum of 20 credits overall, in order to meet the minimum number of Humanities Faculty courses required for the degree (see Rule FB 6.3).

A number of these Science majors have limits on the number of students accepted into second year level courses. Selection criteria, based on academic performance in first year courses, are outlined to students during the first year of study. Students are thus advised to take courses in their first year which could lead to several majors.

# Please see entry in the Faculty of Science Handbook.

Students will not be permitted to offer the following combinations of majors:

French and Business French
Jazz Studies and Music
Sociology and Industrial Sociology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAJOR</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT AND FACULTY</th>
<th>Pg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Biology*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics*</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Applied Mathematics (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>Statistical Sciences (Science)</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>Archaeology (Science)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrophysics*</td>
<td>Astronomy (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry*</td>
<td>Molecular &amp; Cell Biology (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry*</td>
<td>Chemistry (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science*</td>
<td>Computer Science (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology &amp; Evolution*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental &amp; Geographical Science</td>
<td>Environmental &amp; Geographical Science (Science)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetics*</td>
<td>Molecular &amp; Cell Biology (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology*</td>
<td>Geological Sciences (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology*</td>
<td>Human Biology (Science/Health Sciences)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Faculty of Law</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Statistics*</td>
<td>Statistical Sciences (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics*</td>
<td>Mathematics &amp; Applied Mathematics (Science)</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Biology*</td>
<td>Biological Sciences (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ocean &amp; Atmosphere Science*</td>
<td>Oceanography (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>School of Management Studies (Commerce)</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics*</td>
<td>Physics (Science)</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Extended Degrees (EDs) in Humanities lead to Bachelor of Arts (BA) or Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) degrees. They are for students selected on the basis of tested potential who do not meet entrance requirements for a three-year degree plan, but who show the potential to succeed on a four-year plan with additional academic support. Students who are admitted to a three-year plan and who fail three or more courses in the first semester of their first year may be required to switch to a four-year plan at the beginning of the following semester.

The Extended Degree curricula are planned to run over four years: 6 courses per annum in first, second and third year, and 4 courses per annum in the fourth year; (22 courses in all). In their first year, students need to take and pass at least two foundation courses. Some students may be required to take additional foundation courses depending on their school leaving results and choice of majors. For 1000 and 2000 level courses, ED students must take the augmenting versions of the courses they choose, wherever these are available (augmenting courses provide 2 periods of extra teaching input per week). 80% attendance at all relevant academic support provision is compulsory for all students following an Extended Degree. In their first semester ED students are required to participate in the Faculty’s peer-mentorship programme. Participation for a further semester is optional.

After completing the foundational requirements for their chosen degree plan, students follow the rules and requirements for a BA or BSocSc degree, according to their chosen majors.

**Majors**

Students are required to choose two majors selected from the lists included in the section of the Faculty Handbook: *Guidelines for General BA and BSocSc Degree Programmes* but not all majors are available to students on an Extended Degree.

Students on an ED **MAY NOT** major in: Economics, Law, Mathematics, Statistics, or Applied Statistics.

- Students who select both majors from the list of **Bachelor of Arts majors** will register for HB061.
- Students who select both majors from the list of **Bachelor of Social Science majors** will register for HB062.
- Students who select one major from each list will choose to register for either HB061 or HB062.
- Students who select a major from departments outside the Faculty will register for the Bachelor’s degree of the Humanities Faculty major. Students must take at least one major offered by a department established in the Faculty of Humanities.
EXTENDED GENERAL DEGREES

BACHELOR OF ARTS [HB061]

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

After completing the foundational requirements of the Extended Degree plan for BA (HB061) as set out below, students follow the rules and requirements for a three-year BA degree and for their chosen majors.

- In addition they are required to register for any augmenting courses that are offered in their 1st and 2nd year courses.
- The recommended Extended Degree course load per annum is: $6 + 6 + 6 + 4$. Students on the Extended Degrees may not take more than three courses per semester.
- They are required to take at least 2 Foundation courses in addition to the standard course requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree. Students on the Extended BA Degree are strongly advised to take DOH1002F and DOH1010S as their 2 required foundation courses.
- Any student admitted to a BA degree who does not meet the minimum English Language proficiency scores as determined by the Faculty, will also be required to take and pass DOH1002F/H/S.

First year: 6 semester courses (148 - 168 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) DOH1002F/H* Language in the Humanities</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) DOH1010S** Texts in the Humanities</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) 2 – 4 semester 1000 level courses***</td>
<td>18 (+10)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Some students may be advised to switch to the H version of DOH1002 in the second quarter of the first semester; they will take DOH1002S in the second semester.

**If there is a good reason (a timetable clash or choice of majors), a student may register for DOH1009S instead or as well.

***Where augmenting first-year courses are offered, ED students must be registered for these.

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE [HB062]

Convener: Associate Professor K Luckett

After completing the foundational requirements of the Extended Degree plan for BSocSc (HB062) as set out below, students follow the rules and requirements for a three-year BSocSc degree and for their chosen majors.

- In addition they are required to register for any augmenting courses that are offered in their 1st and 2nd year courses.
- The recommended Extended Degree course load per annum is: $6 + 6 + 6 + 4$. Students on the Extended Degrees may not take more than three courses per semester.
- They are required to take at least 2 Foundation courses in addition to the standard course requirements for a Bachelor of Social Science degree. Students on the Extended BSocSc Degree are strongly advised to take MAM1022F and DOH1009S as their 2 required foundation courses. Students taking BSocSc majors with high quantitative demands must also take MAM1016S.
- Any student admitted to a BSocSc degree who does not meet the minimum English Language proficiency scores as determined by the Faculty, will also be required to take and pass DOH1002F/H/S.

First year: 6 semester courses (148 - 168 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MAM1022F Numbers in the Humanities</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) DOH1009S* Concepts in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) DOH1002F/H** Language in the Humanities (if required)</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NQF credits</td>
<td>HEQSF level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) MAM1016S*** Quantitative Literacy for the Social Sciences *(if required)*

(e) 2 – 4 semester 1000 level courses****

*If there is a good reason (a timetable clash or choice of majors), a student may register for DOH1010S instead or as well.

**If required on the basis of Language scores. Some students may be advised to switch to the H version of DOH1002 in the second quarter of the first semester; they will take DOH1002S in the second semester.

***Students wanting to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology must first achieve a minimum of 60% in MAM1022F and a pass in MAM1016S before registering for PSY1008F and PSY1009S in their second year of study. (BUS1007S may be taken concurrently with MAM1016S).

Students majoring in Environmental and Geographical Science may register for DOH1009S or MAM1016S in the second semester.

****Where augmenting first-year courses are offered, ED students must be registered for these.
STRUCTURED DEGREES AND NAMED PROGRAMMES

NOTES:
- Students wishing to register for a general BA or BSoScSc degree should refer to Rule FB6 and to the section Guidelines for General BA and BSoScSc Degree Programmes.
- Not all courses are offered every year. Check the relevant departmental entries to see which are on offer in 2014.
- Students must make sure that they meet the entrance requirements for all courses in their programmes.

Bachelor of Arts specialising in Film and Media Production HB054

Convener: Dr M Evans (Centre for Film and Media Studies)

Notes for intending Film and Media Production students:
1. Applicants will not be admitted into the Film and Media Production specialisation in their first year. All intending F&MP students will register for the first year of a general Bachelor of Arts degree with double majors in Film and Television Studies and Media and Writing.
   NOTE: If they wish to be admitted to the stream for Digital Media and Informatics, students should also register for one of the introductory Information systems or Computer Science courses INF1002F/S OR CSC1017F.
   Intending F&MP students must thus make sure that they are registered for FAM1001F and FAM1000S and, if they wish to apply for the Digital Media and Informatics stream, either INF1002F/S or CSC1017F in their first year. They are also advised to select courses towards additional majors.

2. Final selection for this programme is made by a panel and only occurs in the second semester of the second year. Only students selected for the production stage of the programme will be admitted to one of the Foundation Production Skills courses [see Second year (b)]. Entry is competitive and applicants will be judged on the basis of their academic records and portfolios. Candidates may also be interviewed. (Further details about the selection process are available from the Centre for Film and Media Studies.) Students who are not selected for admission to one of these courses will remain registered in the general bachelor's degree and, providing they have passed the relevant first- and second-year courses, are eligible to continue in the Film and Television Studies and/or Media and Writing majors. Students whose applications for the Production programme are successful will move into the Production programme, and their registration will be updated.

3. Students who wish to be considered for selection for the production stage of the programme must apply to the Centre for Film and Media Studies by the stipulated date in May of their second year. To be considered for admission, students are required to submit an approved portfolio containing:
   (a) The applicant's academic transcript indicating an average of at least 65% for the courses completed during the first year of study. Students must have passed at least six 1000-level semester courses in the immediate previous year of study, including:
       FAM1000F Media and Society
       FAM1000S Analysing Film and TV
       AND, if they wish to be considered for the digital Media and Informatics Stream
       INF1002F/S Information Systems I OR
       CSC1017F Python Programming for Engineers
   (b) A letter of motivation
   (c) Examples of creative work
   They must also have successfully completed:
       FAM2000F Writing and Editing in the Media, if applying to production courses in
Print Journalism, Radio or Digital Media and Informatics, OR
FAM2004F Introduction to History of Cinema, if applying to production courses in Screen Production or Screenwriting
And if in Digital Media and Informatics stream:
or INF2009F Systems Analysis
Any concessions regarding these stream-specific pre-requisites must be negotiated with the relevant stream convener.
A workshop is held in the first semester of the second year of study to give students guidance in the submission of their application.

4. The programme must include at least 10 senior semester courses.

RADIO, PRINT OR INTERACTIVE STREAM

First year: 8 semester courses (144 NQF credits) NQF credits HEQSF level

Note: Students wishing to do an additional major may have to take an appropriate extra semester course in second year.

(a) FAM1000S Analysing Film and TV 18 5
(b) FAM1001F Media and Society 18 5
(c) Six 1000-level semester courses 6 x 18 5

Second year: 6 semester courses (132 to 144 NQF credits) NQF credits HEQSF level

Note: Only students selected for the production stage of the programme will be admitted to the production courses – see notes above regarding the selection process.

(a) At least one of the following:
FAM2000F Writing & Editing in the Media 24 6
FAM2004F Introduction to History of Cinema 24 6
(b) One of the following:
FAM2008S Radio Production 24 6
FAM2009S Designing Online Media 24 6
FAM2010S Print Journalism Production 24 6
FAM2011S Screenwriting I 24 6
FAM2014S Screen Production I 24 6
(c) At least one of the following:
FAM2003S Media, Power and Culture 24 6
FAM2013S Television Drama: Theories and Genres 24 6
(d) Any other semester course or courses as required (3 x 18 HEQF or 3 x 24 NQF credits).
Inclusion of an approved senior ELL or SLL language or literature course is recommended.

Third year: 6 semester courses (138 to 144 NQF credits) NQF credits HEQSF level

(a) One of the following:
FAM3006F Radio Production II 30 7
FAM3007F Designing Interactions 30 7
FAM3009F Print Journalism Production II 30 7
FAM3010F Screenwriting II 30 7
FAM3016F Screen Production II 30 7
(b) One of the following Senior Research Projects:
FAM3013S Senior Research Project Radio 30 7
FAM3008S Dynamic Web Design 30 7
FAM3012S Senior Research Project Print 30 7
FAM3014S Senior Project Screenwriting 30 7
FAM3017S Senior Research Project Screen Production 30 7
(c) At least two of the following:
FAM3000F The Media in South Africa 30 7
FAM3001S Advanced Media Studies 30 7
FACULTY COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAM3003S</td>
<td>Advanced Film Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM3005F</td>
<td>Film in Africa and South Africa</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST3005F</td>
<td>Film and History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3029S</td>
<td>Critical Studies in Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Any other semester course or courses as required to total six for the year, at least one of which must be a senior course if an elective course taken in second year is a 1000-level course.

Total NQF credits for degree – 414 to 432

DIGITAL MEDIA AND INFORMATICS STREAM

First year: 8 semester courses (126-144 NQF credits)  
(a) FAM1000S Analysing Film and TV  18  5  
(b) FAM1001F Media and Society  18  5  
(c) At least one of the following:
   - INF1002F/S Information Systems I  18  5  
   - CSC1017F Python Programming for Engineers  16  5  
(d) Five 1000-level semester courses  5 x 18  5  

Second year: 6 semester courses (126 to 144 NQF credits)  
Note: Only students selected for the production stage of the programme will be admitted to the production courses – see notes above regarding the selection process.

(a) At least one of the following:
   - FAM2000F Writing and Editing in the Media  24  6  
   - FAM2004F Introduction to History of cinema  24  6  
(b) One of the following:
   - FAM2008S Radio Production  24  6  
   - FAM2009S Designing Online Media  24  6  
   - FAM2010S Print Journalism Production  24  6  
   - FAM2011S Screenwriting I  24  6  
   - FAM2014S Screen Production I  24  6  
(c) At least one of the following:
   - FAM2003S Media, Power and Culture  24  6  
   - FAM2013S Television Drama: Theories and Genres  24  6  
(d) INF1003F Commercial Programming  18  5  
(e) INH2009F Systems Analysis  18  6  
(f) INF2008F Database Systems  18  6  
(g) If you are registered for Digital Media and Informatics, the following is recommended:
   - INF2011S Systems Design & Development  18  7  

Third year: 6 semester courses (132 HEQSF credits)

(a) One of the following:
   - FAM3006F Radio Production II  30  7  
   - FAM3007F Designing Interactions  30  7  
   - FAM3009F Print Journalism Production II  30  7  
   - FAM3010F Screenwriting II  30  7  
   - FAM3016F Screen Production II  30  7  

(b) One of the following Senior Research Projects:
   - FAM3013S Senior Research Project Radio  30  7  
   - FAM3008S Dynamic Web Design  30  7  
   - FAM3012S Senior Research Project Print  30  7  
   - FAM3014S Senior Project Screenwriting  30  7  

Total NQF credits for degree – 414 to 432
### Bachelor of Social Science in Philosophy, Politics and Economics HB027

**Convener:** Dr G Fried (Department of Philosophy)

#### First year: 8 semester courses (144 - 162 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1001S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI1001S</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI1021F</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1005S</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA1001F</td>
<td>Statistics 1001</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1010F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1010</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics 1000</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second year: 8 semester courses (168 - 174 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Cooperation and Competition</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2041F</td>
<td>Great Philosophers</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2042F</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2038F</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2008S</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2037F</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2002S</td>
<td>Political Theory</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2039S</td>
<td>The Politics of International Economic Relations</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF2011F</td>
<td>IT Project Management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INF2015F</td>
<td>Electronic Commerce</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third year: 6 semester courses (120 - 138 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI3023F</td>
<td>Logic and Language</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL3013S</td>
<td>South African Political Thought &amp; Traditions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL3029S</td>
<td>Third World Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL3030F</td>
<td>Conflict in World Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree – 400 to 420
FACULTY COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL3039F</td>
<td>Advanced South African Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Remaining courses to be selected from this list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro and Microeconomics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI3024S</td>
<td>Metaphysics and Epistemology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree 432 - 474

SOCIAL WORK [Bachelor of Social Work] HB063

Convener: Ms F Williams (Department of Social Development)

First year: 8 semester courses (144 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1 (or PSY1006F)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2 (or PSY1007S)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) SOC1001F</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) SOC1005S</td>
<td>Individual and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) SWK1004S</td>
<td>Basic Professional Interaction</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) SWK1013S</td>
<td>Community Connections</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1006F</td>
<td>Economics for Non-Specialists</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1014F/S</td>
<td>Quantitative Literacy for Humanities</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL1002F</td>
<td>Religions Past and Present</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1400F</td>
<td>Words, Deeds, Bones and Things (was SAN1015F)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1042F</td>
<td>Afrikaans Intensive A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or any other first-semester course approved by the Programme Convener</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year: 7 semester courses (168 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) SWK2001F</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Economy and the Foundations of the Social Service Professions</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) SWK2060F</td>
<td>Social Work Assessment</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) SWK2065S</td>
<td>Social Work Intervention</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) SWK2070F</td>
<td>Field Practicum I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) SWK2075S</td>
<td>Field Practicum II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2009F</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2016F</td>
<td>Industrialisation and Labour in South Africa</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2030F</td>
<td>Poverty, Development and Globalisation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or a senior first-semester course approved by the Programme Convener</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2003S</td>
<td>Social Psychology &amp; Intergroup Relations</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2004S</td>
<td>Race, Class &amp; Gender</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOC2015S  Comparative Industrial & Labour Study  
or a senior second-semester course approved by the 
Programme Convener  

Third year: 7 semester courses (168 NQF credits)  
(a) SWK3001F  Political Economy of Social Service 
Professions  
(b) SWK3061F  Social Work Research  
(c) SWK3066S  Contemporary Social Work Issues  
(d) SWK3070F  Field Practicum III  
(e) SWK3075S  Field Practicum IV  
(f) One of the following:  
PSY3008F  Health Psychology  
SOC3007F  Social Research  
SOC3027F  Social Research (Industrial Sociology)  
or a senior first-semester course approved by the Programme Convener  
(g) One of the following:  
PSY3011S  Clinical Psychology II (was PSY3004S)  
SOC3031S  Social Justice and Inequality  
SOC3029S  Industrial Society & Change 
(was SOC3028S)  
or a senior second-semester course approved by the Programme Convener  

Fourth year: 6 semester courses (144 NQF credits)  
(a) SWK4015F  Social Work Research II  
(b) SWK4016S  Social Work Research Project Paper  
(c) SWK4030F  Contemporary Families in a Changing Society  
(d) SWK4031S  Psychosocial Functioning & Empowerment  
SWK4032S  Social Policy & Management  
(f) SWK4033F  Field Practicum V  

Total NQF credits for degree - 624  

NOTE:  Students may not register for both PSY1004F and PSY1006F.  
Students may not register for both PSY1005S and PSY1007S.  

For the following named programmes, please consult the relevant department entries in this Handbook:  
Dance  [HB012]  
Fine Art  [HB008, HB064]  
Music  [HB010, HB032, HB057, HB059, HB060]  
Theatre and Performance  [HB014]
A number of Humanities courses are also offered in Summer Term (November/December) or Winter Term (June/July). Descriptions of these courses can be found under the departmental entries later in this Handbook.

**Summer Term courses:**

- November – December

**Winter Term courses:**

- June – July

The following courses **MAY** be offered:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL2401P</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology (was SAN2026P)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML1001L</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CML2001L</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL1013P</td>
<td>English Literary Studies</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM1000L/P</td>
<td>Analysing Film and TV</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM1001L/P</td>
<td>Media and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2034L/P</td>
<td>Africa: Colonial &amp; Post – Colonial Encounters</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI1010P</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI1024P</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2012P</td>
<td>Philosophy of Psych &amp; Mind</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2024P</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI2043P</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1004P</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1005P</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1006P</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2038L/P</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1002L/P</td>
<td>Word Power</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1054P</td>
<td>The World of Odysseus</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC1001P</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC1005P</td>
<td>Individual and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2004P</td>
<td>Race, Class &amp; Gender</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2030L/P</td>
<td>Poverty, Development &amp; Globalisation</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DEPARTMENTS AND COURSES OFFERED

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus; Reception: Room No. 4.50, and can be contacted by email at: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-2269; fax 021 689-7582. Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za/accounting. The letter code for the College is ACC.

Head of College:
M Graham, BBusSc MCom Cape Town CA (SA)

Student Advisers:
S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret MCom Cape Town CA(SA)
R Carpenter, BBusSc (Finance) MCom Cape Town CA(SA)
S West, BCom Cape Town (Hons) (ACC) UKZN CA(SA)
G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) Unisa CA(SA)
M Harber, BBusSc Cape Town CA (SA)
J Gevers, BCom(Hons) Cape Town CA(SA)
J Anthony, BBusSc MCom Cape Town CA(SA)
G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law Cape Town MCom Cape Town CA(SA)
By appointment only: T Minter, BSc Cape Town CA(SA)

Duly Performed Certificates
Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.
For DP purposes, class tests exclude objective tests.
For DP purposes, assignments include projects, essays etc, but not tutorial hand-ins.
The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Terminating courses:
A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

Course outlines:

NB: Accounting courses may NOT be taken by Humanities Students in their first year of study. Accounting courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc.

ACC1006F/S FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first or second-semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week
Course convener: J Kew
Entrance requirements: Maths 4 (50%)
Course outline: The objective of a business; various business decisions; introduction to IFRS and the Conceptual Framework; the flow of documentation in a business; recording business
transactions (including Inventory, VAT and receivables); year-end accounting adjustments; reporting financial information (preparing financial statements; income statement and statement of financial position).

**Lectures times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of at least 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 35%; Examination 65%.

---

**ACC1012S BUSINESS ACCOUNTING**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

This course is a terminating course and does not lead to a 2000 level course

First-year, second-semester course, 4 lectures per week and 1 double tutorial per week

**Course convener:** D MacDonald

**Entrance requirements:** A minimum 40% final mark for ACC1106 or ACC1006 Financial Accounting, or equivalent.

**Course outline:** Analysis and interpretation of company financial statements; costing; budgeting; taxation.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 35%; Examination 65%.

---

**ACC2011S FINANCIAL REPORTING I**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

First year, second semester course, 4 lectures and 1 double tutorial per week

**Course convener:** J Winfield

**Entrance requirements:** Minimum 40% final mark for ACC1006 Financial Accounting, or equivalent.

**Course outline:** Companies and related disclosure; property, plant and equipment; statements of cash flows; reading and analysis of financial statements; partnerships; goodwill.

**Lecture times:** 6th period (prior); Meridian (non-prior)

**DP requirements:** Attendance at and submission of a minimum of 75% of tutorials AND a minimum weighted average of 40% for class tests (excluding objective tests) AND a weighted average of 40% for assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 35%; Examination 65%.

**NB:** Students require an overall average of at least 60% for Financial Reporting I to proceed to Financial Reporting II (ACC2012) or Financial Reporting IIA (ACC2113).

---

**For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Commerce Handbook.**
SCHOOL OF AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS

The sections and faculty in the School share a commitment to research and teaching responsive to African political, social, cultural, and material contexts, and the interaction of those contexts with others, especially but not exclusively located in the global South. The intellectual interests of the proposed new School cohere around questions relating to the production of social, political, cultural, scientific and economic knowledge within the continent of Africa, as a platform for internationally relevant research.

Departmental website: www.humanities.uct.ac.za/hum/departments/axl.
The letter code for all courses offered in the School is AXL.

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN STUDIES
ANTHROPOLOGY
GENDER STUDIES
LINGUISTICS

Associate Professor and Director of the School:
J Bennett, BA(Hons) Natal MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) Columbia

Administrative Officer:
TBA

African Studies Section (and see Centre for African Studies)

The African Studies Section is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: cas-africas@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 4034.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:
N Shepherd, PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professor:
B Cooper MA Birmingham PhD Sussex

Honorary Professor:
A Bogues, PhD University of the West Indies

Professors:
L Ntsebeza, MA Cape Town PhD Rhodes
C Soudien, MA Cape Town PhD USA

Associate Professor:
H O Garuba, MA PhD Ibadan

Lecturer:
H Chitonge, MA PhD KZN
Course outlines:

**AXL1200S  AFRICA: CULTURE, IDENTITY AND GLOBALISATION** (was CAS1001S)
NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, one lecture and one compulsory tutorial per week
Convener: Dr H Chitonge

**Entrance requirements:** This course is for non-Humanities students only and does not count towards Humanities degrees.

**Course outline:** This is a service course designed specifically for non-Humanities students preparing themselves for life of professional practice. Broad-based and introductory, it is intended to satisfy the Complimentary Studies requirements of professional institutes (like the Engineering Council of South Africa). It does this by focussing on contexts and ideas which will be of direct benefit in professional practice, as well as on more abstract ideas which are generally enriching. The course takes a case-study approach, sampling a range of materials as a way of introducing students to some of the key words and concepts in Humanities-type study. Throughout, the emphasis is in finding readily accessible points of entry into sometimes complex issues and discourses, as well as providing "tools to think with": conceptual tools and an associated critical vocabulary. It does so specifically in the context of post-apartheid South Africa and also of the intensified effects of globalisation.

**Lecture times:** Friday, 5th period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at tutorials is compulsory, failing which students’ papers may not be marked.

**Assessment:** Two assignments count 10% each; one group project counts 30%; one 2-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

*Please note that this course does not count as a credit towards a Humanities degree.*

**AXL2200S  CULTURE, IDENTITY AND GLOBALISATION IN AFRICA**
(was CAS2001S)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one compulsory tutorial per week
Convener: Dr H Chitonge

**Entrance requirements:** Students must be in their second or subsequent year of study.

**Course outline:** “Thinking Africa Differently”. We have grown used to a particular way of thinking and writing about Africa: a set of images, tropes and ideas; a particular language; a particular version of Africa’s place in history; a particular version of Africa’s participation in the major movements and phenomena of our time. It is probably fair to describe this as a ‘dominant discourse’ in the sense that it is constitutive of many of the ideas and images of Africa that circulate in everyday life. We ask the question - which is also a challenge - what it would mean to escape this dominant structure of ideas, to ‘think Africa differently’. This is a question with both theoretical and methodological implications. On the one hand, we need a set of strategies and approaches to evade and outwit this dominant discourse. On the other hand, we need a set of guiding ideas, concepts, and the resources of a critical intellectual tradition. In this course we will take a two stage approach, with the aim of drawing together theory and methodology. In the first place, we identify the elements of the dominant discourse as they appear in a set of historical and contemporary phenomena, readings, case studies. In the second place, we propose a set of strategies for countering this discourse, and look at alternative and oppositional forms, traditions, and practices that have emerged and are
emerging.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, 6th period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Two assignments count 10% each; one group project counts 30%; one 2-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

*Note: Attendance at department seminars is compulsory, failing which students’ papers may not be marked.*

---

**Anthropology Section**

The Anthropology Section is housed in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: san-admin@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3678.

**Professor and Head of Section:**
F B Nyamnjoh, BA MA Yaounde PhD Leicester

**Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Archive and Public Culture:**
C Hamilton, BA KZN BA(Hons) MA Witwatersrand PhD Johns Hopkins

**Professor, A W Mellon Chair in Early Childhood and Lifecraft**
F C Ross, MSocSc PhD Cape Town

**Emeritus Professor and Research Fellow:**
N Ndebele, MA Cantab PhD Denver

**Emeritus Professor**
M E West, MA PhD Cape Town

**Honorary Professors:**
J Comaroff, BA Cape Town PhD London
J L Comaroff, BA Cape Town PhD London
J Ferguson, MA PhD Harvard
P Reynolds, MEd Harvard MLit Delhi PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professors:**
L J Green, BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town
A D Spiegel, MA PhD Cape Town

**Senior Lecturers:**
S L Levine, BA Bard MA PhD Temple
H Macdonald, BA BCom MA Otago PhD London

**Lecturers:**
D Fuh, BSc(Hons) Buea MA Botswana PhD Basel
P N Mususa, BA Copperbelt MSc Oxford

**Honorary Research Associates:**
S Byala, MA PhD Harvard
D Cohen, PhD London
M de Bruijn, MA Leiden PhD Utrecht
H Englund, MA Helsinki PhD Manchester
Requirements for a major in Social Anthropology (AXL04):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>ONE of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL1400F</td>
<td>Words, Deeds, Bones and Things (was SAN1015F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1401S</td>
<td>Introduction to the Anthropology of Development and Difference (was SAN1013S)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>ONE or TWO of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL2403S</td>
<td>Belief and Symbolism (was SAN2024S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2402S</td>
<td>Anthropology of Power and Wealth (was SAN2015S)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above two):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL2401F</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology (was SAN2026F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2404S</td>
<td>Anthropology of Rural Environment (was SAN2017S) (not offered in 2014)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL3400F</td>
<td>The Challenge of Culture (was SAN3014F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL3401S</td>
<td>Anthropology through Ethnography (was SAN3015S)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional compulsory (core) course for the major (not credit bearing):
AXL2400Z Anthropological Fieldwork (normally taken in third year of study) (was SAN2016Z)

Prerequisites:

(i) For **AXL2401F** (was SAN2026F): one of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), or by permission of the Head of Section;

(ii) For **AXL2402S** (was SAN2015S), **AXL2403S** (was SAN2024S) and **AXL2404S** (was SAN2017S): two of AGE1003F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), or by permission of the Head of Section;

(iii) For **AXL3400F** (was SAN3014F): two of AXL2403F/S (was SAN2024F/S), AXL2401F/S (was SAN2026F/S), AXL2402F/S (was SAN2015F/S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), or by permission of the Head of Section;

(iv) For **AXL3401S** (was SAN3015S): two of AXL2403F/S (was SAN2024F/S), AXL2401F/S (was SAN2026F/S), AXL2402F/S (was SAN2015F/S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL3400F (was SAN3014F), or by permission of the Head of Section;

(v) For **AXL2400Z** (was SAN2016Z): declared intention to major in Anthropology and admission to at least two of AXL2403F (was SAN2024F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL3400F (was SAN3014F), AXL3401S (was SAN 3015S);

(vi) Semester Study Abroad students intending to register for AXL2000 and AXL3000 level
courses must be able to demonstrate prior understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

**NOTE:** All students planning to major in Anthropology MUST complete AXL2400Z (was SAN2016Z) in their third year of study.

**Entrance requirements for Honours Degree:**

(i) Completion of a general BA or BSoSc programme with a major in Anthropology, having attained an average of 65% for the AXL3000-level courses, subject to approval of the Head of Section;

(ii) Graduates of any other programme who have attained 65% in the degree or major will be admitted subject to Anthropology Section review and approval by the Head of Section.

**Course outlines:**

*NOTE:* Research Methods components are integrated into all undergraduate courses in the form of small research projects, culminating in the non-credit bearing course, AXL2400Z (was SAN2016Z) Anthropological Fieldwork for students planning to major in Anthropology.

**AXL1400F**  WORDS, DEEDS, BONES AND THINGS (was SAN1015F)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week

Convener: Dr D Fuh

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: How might one explain the beginnings of our species and diversity of human social, cultural and linguistic forms that have arisen as humans have developed into and now live as modern people? The course compares approaches taken by archaeologists, linguists and social-cultural anthropologists in their attempts to answer such questions. We delve into what lies behind the many ways people interact, communicate and use the material resources around them. Using examples from a wide variety of social, cultural, linguistic and ecological contexts, we address debates about the idea of human evolution; about the relation between nature and nurture and its links with concepts such as race, gender and kinship; and about the social-cultural underpinnings of language use and linguistic variations. A core theme is to understand and recognise the limitations of a cultural relativist approach. A core goal is to introduce students to critical academic skills that enable us to understand the bases on which new knowledge is developed and thereby to recognise how provisional knowledge is.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Attendance at tutorials and submission of all written work, plus class test.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

**AXL1401S**  INTRODUCTION TO THE ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT AND DIFFERENCE (was SAN1013S)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week

Convener: Associate Professor L J Green
Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: Introduction to the social anthropological perspective and its theoretical underpinnings. The course deals with the problems of ethnocentrism and the limitations of cultural relativism and examines how constructions of difference through ideas about culture, ethnicity, race and gender are used to legitimate development discourses. The course thus focuses on comparative analysis of politics and economics in small-scale and complex societies. It includes a small field research project/exercise and uses some visual anthropology as a medium of instruction to introduce ethnographic film.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Attendance at tutorials and submission of all written work, plus class test.

Assessment: Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

AXL2400Z ANTHROPOLOGICAL FIELDWORK (was SAN2016Z)

NOTE: This is a non-credit bearing course, compulsory for the major in Anthropology.

NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF level 6

Third year course, meetings as arranged

Convenor: Professor F B Nyamnjoh

Entrance requirements: Declared intention to major in Anthropology and admission to, but preferably completion of, at least two of AXL2403S (was SAN2024S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL3400F (was SAN3014F), AXL3401S (was SAN3015S).

Course outline: This course comprises participation in a short, supervised fieldwork trip resulting in a compulsory written report. A co- and/or pre-requisite for participation in this fieldwork is the successful completion of small fieldwork exercises, and reports on each, as required by the other courses taken towards the major in Anthropology. (Students who complete an independent supervised ethnographic study for the elective course AXL3402F/S (was SAN3022F/S) may be exempted from the requirement to complete AXL2400Z (was SAN2016Z) for purposes of the major in Anthropology.)

DP requirements: Participation.

Assessment: To pass the course, students must participate fully in the fieldwork project and complete a written report.

AXL2401F MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY (was SAN2026F)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)

Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week

Convenor: Dr S L Levine

Entrance requirements: One of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S); AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

Course outline: Comparative anthropological approaches to the social-cultural aspects of health, disease and health care; health-related beliefs and behaviour in 'Western' and 'non-Western'
societies; 'traditional' healers and the transmission of health-related knowledge. The course is particularly concerned with comparative social-cultural understandings of HIV/AIDS, and includes a small field research/exercise project that is likely to focus on that issue as it manifests in southern Africa.

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

**AXL2402S**  
**ANTHROPOLOGY OF POWER AND WEALTH** (was SAN2015S)  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Convener:** Dr D Fuh  
**Entrance requirements:** Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

**Course outline:** Themes in political and economic anthropology drawn from the following list: development of centralised political systems; identity and politics; political-economy in anthropological perspective; development and gender relations.

**Lecture times:** 8th period.

**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

**AXL2403S**  
**BELIEF AND SYMBOLISM** (was SAN2024S)  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald  
**Entrance requirements:** Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

**Course outline:** Current anthropological approaches to religious belief and ritual, demonstrating the importance of symbols and practices as they are integrated with political and social processes, including gender. Examples are drawn from Africa in particular, with comparative material from
Melanesia, Polynesia, the Americas and Europe. The course includes a small field research project/exercise.

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

---

**AXL2404S** ANTHROPOLOGY OF RURAL ENVIRONMENT (was SAN2017S)

*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week

**Convener:** Dr H Macdonald

**Entrance requirements:** Two of AGE103F, AXL1401S (was SAN1013S), AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the basic principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

**Course outline:** Exploration of people’s environmental interactions. Examines linkages between rural and urban areas, land use, conflict and resistance. Comparative approach drawing on examples from around the world with a particular focus on Africa.

**Lecture times:**

**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

---

**AXL3400F** THE CHALLENGE OF CULTURE (was SAN3014F)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, five lectures per week

**Convener:** Professor F B Nyamnjoh

**Entrance requirements:** Two of AXL2402F/S (was SAN2015F/S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), AXL2403S (was SAN2024S), AXL2401F/S (was SAN2026F/S), AXL3401F (was SAN3015F); or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

**Course outline:** Theories of culture and their historical evolution as they pertain to the development of Anthropology and the epistemology of its contemporary perspectives, including post-modern approaches and critiques thereof. The course uses a range of ethnographic examples, drawn
comparatively from around the world to demonstrate how theory has been applied. It includes at least one small field research project/exercise.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one three-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

**AXL3401S  ANTHROPOLOGY THROUGH ETHNOGRAPHY (was SAN3015S)**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, five lectures per week

**Convener:** Professor F Ross

**Entrance requirements:** Two of AXL2403S (was SAN2024S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2404S (was SAN2017S), or by permission of the Head of Section.

Semester Study Abroad students must be able to demonstrate understanding of the principles of the comparative approach of Social-Cultural Anthropology, including Cultural Relativism and its limitations.

**Course outline:** Critical analyses of the production of ethnographies and their relationship to anthropological theory, as well as to the nature of the anthropological fieldwork method and the positionality of anthropologists. The course draws on ethnographies from throughout the world. It includes a field research project.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** All essays, assignments and projects, plus a satisfactory tutorial attendance.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment (essays, projects, class tests) counts 50%; one three-hour examination counts 50%, provided a sub-minimum mark of 50% is attained for the examination and that at least half the examination questions required to be answered have been awarded marks of 50% or more.

**Re-examination:** Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained a raw overall aggregate of at least 50% for the course but have failed to meet the sub-minimum requirement for the examination and have achieved at least 48% for the examination.

**AXL3402F/S  SPECIAL TOPIC (was SAN3022F/S)**

NOTE: Students may take this course only once for degree purposes.

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first and second semester course, two lectures per week

**Convener:** Professor F B Nyamnjoh

**Entrance requirements:** By permission of the Head of Section.

**Course outline:** An advanced independent study course with limited registration, open to students of proven ability to work independently and who are able to identify and, with a member of staff, to design an approved additional course of study in anthropology. This may be an independent supervised ethnographic study or a supervised library-based project developing an area of the discipline not normally available.

**DP requirements:** All written work and attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Submission of assignments and/or completion of an examination.
Re-examination: Students will be entitled to re-examination in the period directly after the examination if they have attained an overall aggregate of at least 48% for the course.

**Gender Studies Section**

The Gender Studies Section is housed in Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: genderstudies@uct.ac.za or telephone: 021 650 2970.

**Associate Professor:**
J Bennett, BA(Hons) Natal MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) Columbia

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**
H Scanlon, BA(Hons) Manchester MA PhD (African History) SOAS

**Lecturers:**
A Africa, BA(Hons) MSocSc Rhodes PhD (Psychology) Cape Town
Y Clarke, BA Zambia MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) Tromso

**Office and Finance Manager:**
G Mitchell, BA MBA Cape Town

**Academic Programme Administrator:**
W Daniels, BSocSc Cape Town

The Gender Studies Section runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the Gender Studies Section builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

**Requirements for a major in Gender Studies (AXL01)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL1100S</td>
<td>Understanding Gender (was AGI1000S)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL2100F</td>
<td>Gender, Sexuality and Politics (was AGI2002F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2102S</td>
<td>Gender and the Politics of Development (not offered in 2014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2103S</td>
<td>Gender and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL2047F</td>
<td>Gender, Sexuality and Religion *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2402S</td>
<td>Anthropology of Power and Wealth * (was SAN2015S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2401F</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology * (was SAN2026F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2004S</td>
<td>Class, Race &amp; Gender *</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL3100F</td>
<td>Theories, Politics and Action (was AGI3000F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL3101S</td>
<td>Politics of Gendered Knowledge (was AGI3001S)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See entries under Departments of Religious Studies, Sociology and Anthropology Section for descriptions of REL2047F, AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), and SOC2004S. If any of these courses is taken as part of the requirements for a Major in Gender Studies, the course may not be credited as part of a Major in Religious Studies, History, Anthropology or Sociology.
Prerequisites:
(i) For AXL1100S (was AGI1000S): None
(ii) For AXL2100F (was AGI2002F): AXL1100S (was AGI1000S) recommended; students who have completed at least 4 full courses (or the equivalent) at the 1000 level are admitted
(iii) For AXL2103S: AXL2100F (was AGI2002F) or second-year status
(iv) For AXL3100F (was AGI3000F): AXL2100F (was AGI2002F), and one other course in list of electives in second year above, or permission of the course convener
(v) For AXL3101S (was AGI3001S): AXL3100F (was AGI3000F), or permission of the course convener.

Course outlines:

AXL1100S  UNDERSTANDING GENDER (was AGI1000S)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, four contact periods a week
Convener: Dr A Africa
Entrance requirements: None. This course is a requirement for students majoring in Gender Studies, but is also open as elective to students in all other faculty disciplines.
Course outline: The aims of this course include increasing students’ awareness of the relevance of gender issues to their lives and developing a critical understanding of the multiple and contested meanings of gender in contemporary African and international contexts. It introduces key concepts concerning gender and sexuality, culture and identity, context and the dynamics of masculinity and femininity. It explores connections between gender, ‘race’, class, generation and location and draws on a number of different resource materials: research, visual materials (documentaries, film, media, art), and the current work of a range of professionals who use gender analysis as part of their day-to-day careers as lawyers, surgeons, activists, and film-makers.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all classes, and to submit all required assignments by deadlines identified in the course curriculum.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in November counts for 50%; classwork counts for 50%.

AXL2100F  GENDER, SEXUALITY AND POLITICS: DEBATES IN CONTEMPORARY AFRICAN CONTEXTS (was AGI2002F)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, four contact periods a week
Convener: Dr H Scanlon
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: This course explores debates around gender and sexualities as a way both of deepening knowledge about the politics of gender continentally, and of exploring the complexity of different African contexts’ engagement with broad discussions on sexual rights. The course is divided into two sections which broadly focus on South Africa, Zimbabwe and Uganda. The first section addresses concepts on gender and sexualities through an examination of how sexualities were remade as a result of colonial conquest as well as how debates over gender and sexualities shifted post-‘independence’. The second section looks at contemporary debates in gender politics and sexualities. These include debates of the (de)criminalization of sex work, culture and sexuality, reproductive health rights and sexual rights, and gender and the media.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend all classes, and to submit all required assignments by deadlines identified in the course curriculum.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50%; classwork counts for 50%.
AXL2102S  GENDER AND THE POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT
(Not offered in 2014)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, four contact periods a week
Convener: Associate Professor J Bennett
Entrance requirements: AXL1100S (was AGI1000S), AXL2100F (was AGI2002F); or by the permission of the HoS.
Course outline: The aim of this course is to enable students to understand and analyse the impact of development practices, particularly as they have affected women and men in different contexts. The course will offer an introduction to debates around the gendered impact of different economic and political development trajectories, and policies, such as industrialization, agricultural transformations, democratisation, and contemporary structural adjustment programmes. Case studies drawn from different regions and contexts will be used to illustrate the theoretical debates, including those distinguishing “women in development” approaches from “gender and development” approaches.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework by deadlines as specified on the course curriculum.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40%; classwork counts for 60% of the final mark.

AXL2103S  GENDER AND HISTORY
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, four contact periods a week
Convener: Dr H Scanlon
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: This course introduces how to read history with a ‘gender lens’ so that we can see how social relations are ordered, how power relations are constructed, and how identities are played out at particular moments and how they change over time. The course is divided into two parts. The first section explores the gendered nature of colonial and nationalist practices in Southern and West Africa. The second section examines the emergence of feminist ideas and social movements as well as key developments of gendered identities in Europe including discussions around sexuality in Victorian Britain and the links between gender and nationalism in Nazi Germany.
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: Completion of all semester coursework by deadlines as specified in course curriculum.
Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts for 50%.

AXL3100F  THEORIES, POLITICS AND ACTION (was AGI3000F)
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four contact periods a week
Convener: Y Clarke
Entrance requirements: AXL2100F (was AGI2002F) and one of the following electives: AXL2102S, AXL2103S, REL2047F, AXL2402S (was SAN2015S), AXL2401F (was SAN2026F), SOC2004S, or permission of the HoS.
Course outline: In this course we will examine how women’s movements have emerged in the context of struggles against other forms of social injustice and have informed theories about gendered oppression. Focussing on women’s and feminist movements mainly in the South and East, the course examines how feminist theories have not only been shaped by the specificities of the local contexts and struggles; but also how they have been shaped by the global flow of information about women’s and queer movements elsewhere. In addition, we examine how the questions that feminists
and women activists have raised have destabilised the taken-for-granted assumptions about masculinities. We will also take a brief look at the construction and multiple meanings of sexuality and masculinities, especially in African contexts. The course is designed to acquaint students with literature about women's and feminist movements in the non-western world. It encourages students to think critically about the relationship between theories and practice, as well as about the applicability of feminist theoretical concepts across diverse contexts. Coursework is also designed to develop students' writing and seminar presentation skills.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written coursework by deadlines as specified on course curriculum.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 40%; classwork counts for 60% of the final mark.

---

**AXL3101S  THE POLITICS OF GENDERED KNOWLEDGE** (was AGI3001S)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, research-based seminar course, four/five lectures a week

**Convener:** Y Clarke

**Entrance requirements:** AXL3100F (was AGI3000F), or permission of the HoS.

**Course outline:** The course offers senior students an opportunity to develop gender-sensitive research methodology skills through study and by designing and undertaking research. It also explores some of the key challenges of engendering knowledge, feminist perspectives on research and a range of questions - political, theoretical and methodological - pertinent to African feminists and African-based researchers in the social sciences.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all semester coursework and research assignments by deadlines as specified within the course curriculum.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%; coursework counts for 50% of the course mark.

---

**Linguistics Section**

The Linguistics Section is housed in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: axl-linguistics@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2847.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section, Mellon Research Chair, African Language Diversity:**

M Brenzinger, MA PhD Cologne

**Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Migration, Language and Social Change:**

R Mesthrie, BPaed UDW BA(Hons) Cape Town BA(Hons) Unisa MA Texas PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professors:**

A Deumert, MA Freiburg PhD Cape Town

N Love, MA DPhil Oxon

**Lecturer:**

S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town

**Administrative Assistant:**

F Steffenson
Departmental handbook:
A departmental handbook for the Linguistics Section of the School will be available.

Introduction
The development by human beings of the power to communicate with one another by means of language, and their subsequent and continuing co-operative use of that power in transforming the world they live in, are among the most significant determinants of the human condition. Scholars have been inquiring into the origins, history, mechanism, structure and social roles of language and languages since the very beginnings of the intellectual tradition. Courses in this section not only offer an introduction to the range of such inquiries and an opportunity to participate in them, but above all foster the idea that an attempt to grasp the nature of language is an indispensable part of any serious attempt to understand what it is to be human.

Requirements for a major in Linguistics (AXL03):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL1300F</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Studies (was ELL1032F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL1301S</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Language Studies (was ELL1033S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL2300F</td>
<td>Linguistics IIA (was ELL2018F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2301S</td>
<td>Linguistics IIB (was ELL2019S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AXL3300F</td>
<td>Linguistics IIIA (was ELL3021F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL3301S</td>
<td>Linguistics IIIB (was ELL3022S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For AXL2300F (was ELL2018F): AXL1300F (was ELL1032F) or at the discretion of the Head of Section
(ii) For AXL2301S (was ELL2019S): AXL1300F (was ELL1032F) or at the discretion of the Head of Section
(iii) For AXL3300F (was ELL3021F): AXL2300F (was ELL2018F) and AXL2301S (was ELL2019S), or at the discretion of the Head of Section
(iv) For AXL3301S (was ELL3022S): AXL3300F (was ELL3021F) or at the discretion of the Head of Section.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.
Assessment: Lecture series: 50% of the final mark (class test = 33%; one two-hour examination = 66%) Seminar: 50% (individual weightings within seminars depend on the lecturer concerned).

Course outlines:

**AXL1300F**  INTRODUCTION TO LANGUAGE STUDIES  (was ELL1032F)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, four lectures per week plus tutorials
Convener: S Bowerman
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline:
Topics include themes such as:
1. Introduction: description vs. prescription; speech vs. writing; competence vs. performance.
2. Phonetics: the International Phonetic Alphabet; articulatory phonetics; classification of sounds; suprasegmentals.
4. Morphology and syntax: morphemes; word-formation; constituents; phrase structure; elements
of generative grammar.

5. Semantics and pragmatics: approaches to meaning; sense/reference; truth value; semantic features; speech acts; pragmatic rules.

6. Sociolinguistics: standard vs. dialect; social and regional variation; gender; register.

7. Psychology of language: the mental lexicon; elements of neurolinguistics.

8. Historical linguistics: language families; introduction to language change; language contact.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

**Assessment:** Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in June counts for 50%.

---

**AXL1301S  INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED LANGUAGE STUDIES (was ELL1033S)**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, three lectures per week plus tutorials

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:**

**Topics include themes such as:**

1. Introduction: basic concepts and issues in Sociolinguistics
2. Regional Variation
3. Social Variation
4. Language change
5. Multilingualism
6. Language and Interaction
7. Gender and Language
8. Language Contact
9. Pidgins, Creoles and New Englishes
10. Language Planning and Policy
11. Language and Education
12. The Sociolinguistics of Sign Language.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period, Monday – Wednesday.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

**Assessment:** Tests and other written assignments set during the semester count for 50% of the final mark; one two-hour examination in June counts for 50%.

---

**AXL2300F  LINGUISTICS IIA (was ELL2018F)**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, four lectures per week plus tutorials

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Deumert

**Entrance requirements:** This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL1300F or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.

**Course outline:** The course consolidates and extends the work of the first year in linguistics and comprises more advanced and detailed study of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics.

**Lecture times:** 5th period, Monday – Thursday.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

**Assessment:** Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in June counts 50% of the final mark.
AXL2301S  LINGUISTICS IIB (was ELL2019S)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, four lectures per week plus tutorials
Convener: S Bowerman
Entrance requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL1300F (was ELL1032F) and AXL2300F (was ELL2018F) or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.
Course outline: This course consolidates and extends the work of the first year in linguistics and comprises a detailed study of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics.
Lecture times: 5th period, Monday – Thursday.
DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.
Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12.5% each (50%); one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL3300F  LINGUISTICS IIIA (was ELL3021F)
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four lectures per week
Convener: Dr M Brenzinger
Entrance requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL2300F (was ELL2018F) and AXL2301S (was ELL2019S), or (b) successfully completed the now discontinued LIN200W, or (c) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (c) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.
Course outline: This course introduces more advanced work in selected areas of linguistics like the following, of which students take 4 options: (i) syntax A, (ii) historical linguistics A, (iii) sociophonetics, (iv) introduction to African linguistics, (v) writing.
Lecture times: 8th period, Monday – Friday.
DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at classes.
Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in June counts 50% of the final mark.

AXL3301S  LINGUISTICS IIIB (was ELL3022S)
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, four lectures per week
Convener: Dr M Brenzinger
Entrance requirements: This course is open to students who either (a) have successfully completed AXL3300F (was ELL3021F) or (b) are deemed by Senate, on the recommendation of the Head of Section, to be equivalently qualified. Students wishing to be considered for admission to the course under (b) should arrange to see the Head of Section as early as possible.
Course outline: This course introduces more advanced work in selected areas of linguistics like the following, of which students take 4 options: (i) syntax B, (ii) historical linguistics B, (iii) second language acquisition, (iv) integrational linguistics, (v) field methods for African language study.
Lecture times: 8th period, Monday – Friday.
DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at classes.
Assessment: Four essays or other written assignments set during the semester count 12½% each (50%); one two-hour examination in October/November counts 50% of the final mark.
RESEARCH CHAIRS, INSTITUTES, CENTRES AND UNITS IN THE SCHOOL
AFRICAN GENDER INSTITUTE

Associate Professor and Director:
J Bennett, BA(Hons) Natal MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) Columbia
Contact details: jane.bennett@uct.ac.za

Senior Lecturer:
H Scanlon, BA(Hons) Manchester MA PhD (African History) SOAS

Lecturer:
Y Clarke, BA Zambia MSocSc (Peace and Conflict Studies) Tromso

Programme Staff:
S Mudavanhu, BA MA Zimbabwe
J Radloff, BA HDE Natal PGDipLib Cape Town

Administrators:
GA Mitchell (Senior Office Manager), MBA Cape Town
H Ferguson

The African Gender Institute supports research and networking whose specific goal is the transformation of the political dynamics of gender and sexuality, within African contexts, as part and parcel of an overarching commitment to the economic, environmental, political, cultural, and social resilience and self-sustainability of continental communities. The AGI runs programmes in four areas: feminist processes and practices within e-technology, conflict and peace activism, sexual and reproductive rights, and gender and economic entrepreneurship. Each programme area runs projects which combine research with capacity-building, public intellectual debate, and resource development.

CENTRE FOR AFRICAN STUDIES

A C Jordan Chair / Director:
L Ntsebeza, MA Cape Town PhD Rhodes

Emeritus Professor:
B Cooper, MA Birmingham PhD Sussex

Honorary Professor:
A Bogues, PhD University of the West Indies

Professor:
C Soudien, MA Cape Town PhD USA

Associate Professors:
H O Garuba, MA PhD Ibadan
N Shepherd, PhD Cape Town
The Centre was constituted in 1976 and built on the work of the School of African Studies which had been in existence for over fifty years and was one of the oldest in the world. Current scholarship takes place within the context of the mission of CAS, which promote scholarship in the various fields concerned with people in Africa. The brief remains focused on providing a critical comparative perspective between Southern Africa, Africa, and the globalizing world. The mission remains urgent, given the longstanding and continuing dominance of Western models and discourses. The Centre houses research projects, organizes a range of seminars, conferences, and talks, and runs a gallery open to a wide variety of cultural performances.

**Research Chairs**

**Professor C Hamilton - Archive and Public Culture:**
Professor Hamilton was recruited to this position in view of the strategic significance of the country's archival estate for the national priority of developing social cohesion. The appointment was made in view of UCT's already significant investments and achievements, across a number of disciplines, in critical archival engagements, archive curation projects and collaborations with public culture institutions, including collaborations in heritage training carried out in partnership with the University of the Western Cape.
Contact details: Carolyn.Hamilton@uct.ac.za or 021 650 4506.

**Professor R Mesthrie - Migration, Language and Social Change:**
Professor Mesthrie was appointed to this position in view of the significance of Sociolinguistics in understanding heritage, culture and social change in a multilingual society. The chief focus of the research chair will be on migration, language and social change, examining sociolinguistic practices “from below” in relation to the fostering of multilingualism, the further intellectualisation of local languages and the continuing prestige of English. Professor Mesthrie will continue as President of the Linguistics Society of Southern Africa.
Contact details: rajend.mesthrie@uct.ac.za or 021 650 5236.

**Professor L Ntsebeza - Land Reform and Democracy in South Africa: State and Civil Society Dynamics:**
Professor Ntsebeza is a UCT Principal Researcher in a major joint research project involving UCT and the Human Sciences Research Council. This project focuses on the Land Reform programme in South Africa with specific reference to the land rights of rural women. He continues to lead this project and uses it as a base to develop and highlight the importance of conducting research on the land question, a topic that is often marginalised in South Africa.
Contact details: lungisile.ntsebeza@uct.ac.za or 021 650 3503.
The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: lynn.cable@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2353.
Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/age.
The letter code for the Department is AGE.

Requirements for a major in Archaeology (AGE01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGE1002S</td>
<td>AGE2012F</td>
<td>AGE3013H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa and World Archaeology</td>
<td>Southern African Hunters and Herders</td>
<td>Archaeology in Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AGE2011S</td>
<td>ONE of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Human Evolution</td>
<td>AGE3011F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Roots of Black Identity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For AGE2012F: any first-year Science course; or any one of AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F) or AGE1002S or equivalent first-year semesters; or AGE2011S; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department
(ii) For AGE2011S: AGE1002S or AXL1400F (was SAN1015F, replacing SAN1014F); or any first-year Science course; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department
(iii) For AGE3013H: AGE2012F and AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department
(iv) For AGE3011F and AGE3012S: AGE2011S or AGE2012F, or by permission of the Head of Department

NOTE:
Lectures are usually given four times a week, but the fifth day may also be used and should therefore be kept free.

Course outlines:
NB: Archaeology courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

AGE1002S AFRICA AND WORLD ARCHAEOLOGY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course
Convener: Head of Department
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: An overview of the human past from the perspective of Africa. The course will provide an introduction to human origins and the origin of the archaeological record in Africa, the expansion of the human population from Africa, a comparative perspective on hunter-gatherers, the development of farming and the origins of complex societies, and the contact between Africa, Asia and Europe in the colonial period.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and tutorials and completion of assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE2011S  HUMAN EVOLUTION
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course
Convener: Dr D D Stynder

Entrance requirements: AGE1002S or AXL1400F (was SAN1015F); or any first-year Science course; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: In AGE2011S we examine the record of primate and hominid evolution, showing how the traces of fossil skeletons and artefacts are interpreted in terms of human behaviour and evolutionary processes. We answer such questions as Why in Africa? Why a larger brain? Why bipedalism? Why make tools? and situate the study of human origins in its evolutionary context. The syllabus for AGE2011S includes practical sessions for the study of primate and human, fossil and recent skeletal material and the artefacts associated with early hominids.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Completion of assignments and attendance at lectures and practicals.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards final mark and one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE2012F  SOUTHERN AFRICAN HUNTERS AND HERDERS
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course
Convener: Dr A Sumner

Entrance requirements: Any first-year Science course; or any one of AXL1400F (was SAN1015F,) or AGE1002S or equivalent first-year semesters; or AGE2011S; or any first-year Humanities course from cognate disciplines such as Anthropology, Historical Studies, Sociology; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Humans have been hunter-gatherers for 99% of their evolutionary history, which means that our physical, psychological and social selves have been shaped by this way of life. Southern African Khoisan hunter-gatherers and herders have contributed significantly to our understanding of such societies. In this course, we focus on hunting and gathering as a way of life in Southern Africa from some 20 000 years ago to the twentieth century, concluding by considering the contemporary socio-political environment in which many South Africans are (re-)connecting to a Khoisan identity. The course will include coverage of rock art and its significance, as well as other material culture, biology, linguistics and economic and environmental issues.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments and participation in one-day field trip.

Assessment: Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in June counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

AGE3006H  DIRECTED READING AND RESEARCH
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, half course
Convener: HoD

Entrance requirements: For students specialising in Archaeology, strictly with permission of the Head of Department only.

Course outline: A flexible intensive study course in a specific area customised to the needs of
individual students.

**Lecture times:** As arranged.

**Assessment:** Essays and tests count 20%; a long paper counts 40%; one 3-hour examination written in November counts 40%.

---

**AGE3011F**  THE ROOTS OF BLACK IDENTITY  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, first semester course  
**Convener:** Dr S Chirikure  
**Entrance requirements:** AGE2011S or AGE2012F, or by permission of the Head of Department.  
**Course outline:** In AGE3011F we explore the history of southern Africa's people over the past 2,000 years. Why are southern African populations so diverse? What lies behind the linguistic map of modern South Africa? What are the links between human biology, culture and language? We use the archaeological record of artefacts, settlement systems, food waste, environmental contexts and human skeletons to look at population movement, assimilation, conflict, co-operation and domination. We explain the origins of current demographic patterns, problematise the notion of 'settler' and explore the rich and diverse heritage of the making of South Africa.  
**Lecture times:** 4th period.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments.  
**Assessment:** Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in June counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

---

**AGE3012S**  GLOBAL INTERACTION AND THE TRANSFORMATION OF SOUTHERN AFRICAN SOCIETY  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, second semester course  
**Convener:** Dr S Hall  
**Entrance requirements:** AGE2012F or AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department.  
**Course outline:** Over the last thousand years, trade, population movements and exploratory settlement led to massive impacts on indigenous economies in southern Africa. In AGE3012S we look at these transformations from both foreign and local viewpoints. The archaeological record of Indian and Atlantic Ocean expansions record events of great significance and drama, including the process of colonisation, slavery, genocide and eventually apartheid. Material culture, historic written records and excavated artefacts all inform our understanding of these events, many of them the major determinants of current conflicts and differences. We trace the history of interactions, the roots of inequalities and the course of differentiation through the archaeological record.  
**Lecture times:** 4th period.  
**DP requirements:** Attendance at lectures and practicals, completion of assignments.  
**Assessment:** Assignments and class tests count 50% towards the final mark and one 3-hour examination written in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

---

**AGE3013H**  ARCHAEOLOGY IN PRACTICE  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, half course  
**Convener:** Dr S Hall  
**Entrance requirements:** AGE2012F and AGE2011S, or by permission of the Head of Department.  
**Course outline:** Field training in site location, excavation, field note-taking, stratigraphic observation, site survey, use of GPS and total station, photography, rock art recording, processing of field observations, spreadsheet use, preliminary conservation and accessioning of materials.  
**Lecture times:** NOTE: This course is a three-and-a-half week residential field school during the January/February vacation.
DP requirements: Attendance at field school and completion of assignments.
Assessment: Essays and tests count 30%; projects count 20%; examinations count 50%.
COMMERCIAL LAW
(Faculty of Law)

The Department is housed in the Wilfred and Jules Kramer Law School Building, Middle Campus, and can be contacted by email at: mongezi.mbebe@uct.ac.za, telephone: 021 650 3068, or chezlyn.elissac@uct.ac.za, telephone: 021 650 3065.
Departmental website: www.law.uct.ac.za.
The letter code for the Department is CML.

Course outlines:

\textit{NB: Commercial Law may NOT be taken by Humanities students in their first year of study. Commercial Law courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc.}

\textbf{CML1001F} BUSINESS LAW I - FIRST SEMESTER
\textbf{CML1004S} BUSINESS LAW I - SECOND SEMESTER
\textbf{CML1001L} BUSINESS LAW I - THIRD TERM (WINTER) (not offered)
(Winter only – see admission criteria below)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first or second semester half-course, five lectures per week
Business Law I has one general course code (CML1001F) for the first semester course and one general course code (CML1004S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code.
Although the syllabus is the same for all groups, different tests and examinations may be set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group’s lectures.
Convener: K Lehmann
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: Introduction to law, general principles of contract; sale; lease; credit agreements, agency.
Lecture times: 1\textsuperscript{st} semester – 5\textsuperscript{th} period, 2\textsuperscript{nd} semester – 7\textsuperscript{th} period, third term – not offered.
DP requirements: See the course reader.
Assessment: The test counts 40\% and the examination counts 60\% of the final mark.

\textbf{CML2001F} COMPANY LAW - FIRST SEMESTER
\textbf{CML2001L} COMPANY LAW - THIRD TERM (WINTER)
(Winter only – see admission criteria below)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6
Second and third year, first semester half-course, five lectures per week
Company Law has one general course code (CML2001F) for the first semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code.
Although the syllabus is the same for all groups, different tests and examinations may be set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group’s lectures.
Convener: Dr C Ncube
Entrance requirements: Business Law I
Course outline: The common law and statutory provisions relating to the nature, formation and management of partnerships, trusts, companies and close corporations.
Lecture times: 3\textsuperscript{rd} period.
DP requirements: See the course reader.
Assessment: The test counts 40% and the examination counts 60% of the final mark.

---

CML2005F LABOUR LAW - FIRST SEMESTER
CML2005L LABOUR LAW - THIRD TERM (WINTER) (not offered)
(Winter only – see admission criteria below)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester half-course, three lectures per week
Convener: Dr E Fergus

Entrance requirements: No undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may take Labour Law. It is recommended that students have passed a foundation course in law e.g. Business Law I.


Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: See the course reader.
Assessment: The test counts 40% and the examination counts 60% of the final mark.

---

CML2010S BUSINESS LAW II - SECOND SEMESTER
CML2010L BUSINESS LAW II - THIRD TERM (WINTER) (not offered)
(Winter only – see admission criteria below)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester half-course, five lectures per week

Business Law II has one general course code (CML2010S) for the second semester. However, the students are allocated to different groups on registration and to distinguish each group a number is added to the general course code.

Although the syllabus is the same for all groups, different tests and examinations may be set for each group. Students in one group are not permitted to attend another group’s lectures.

Convener: M Nkomo

Entrance requirements: Business Law I. (With the exception of graduate students studying towards the BCom Accountants’ Conversion Course, no undergraduate student in his/her first year of study may register for Business Law II.)

Course outline: Negotiable Instruments and other forms of payment; insurance, insolvency, secured transactions and intellectual property law.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: See the course reader.
Assessment: The test counts 40% and the examination counts 60% of the final mark.

---

Admission criteria for law courses on offer during the Third Term (Winter only):

- CML1001L Business Law I
- CML2001L Company Law
- CML2005L Labour Law
- CML2010L Business Law II
The above courses are usually, but not always, on offer during the Third Term, but only during the Winter. Lectures are offered on a daily basis for three hours over a four week period. Course outlines, DP requirements and assessment are as above.

Groups will be limited to 60 students and the following admission criteria will apply:

1. Only students who are explicitly required by their programme to do the law course(s) in question are eligible. (In other words, students doing the course as an optional course will not be eligible.)

2. A first year student may not do a law course during the third term.

3. Subject to 1 and 2, only the following students are eligible to do the law courses and in the following order of preference:
   (a) accounting conversion students;
   (b) students who have failed the particular law course in a previous year (not including students who have failed to obtain a DP);
   (c) students who, due to curriculum problems, cannot do the course in question in the normal way (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty);
   (d) students who need the course (and no other) to graduate - in other words, if the student cannot do the course, he/she will be held back for another year (this is subject to written verification by their Faculty). This only applies to a student who has completed and passed all other courses for the degree before Winter School begins (in other words, students who have no further courses to complete in the second semester).

NB: Any advice given by student advisers or any others which is contrary to the above must be ignored.

Information on the closing date for application for admission to courses on offer during the Third Term can be obtained from the Faculty.
DANCE

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at: angie.pearson@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2399.

For programmes offered by the School of Dance, please refer to the Dance section in the S A College of Music entry in this Handbook.
The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale Building, Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by email at: drama@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 480 7121. Departmental website: www.drama.uct.ac.za. The letter code for the Department is DRM.

The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus, and its office is housed in the Little Theatre Office and Workshop Building.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**
G Hyland, BA *UOVS* HDE BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MFA *York*

**Professor:**
M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor and Director of the Little Theatre:**
C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**
G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama *Cape Town* ADB London MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**
J Pather, ATCL BA(Drama Hons) BA(English Hons) *Durban-Westville* MA *New York University*

**Senior Lecturers:**
V Baxter, BA(Hons) Speech and Drama MA(Cultural and Media Studies) *University of Natal* PhD *Winchester/Southampton*  
J Singer, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**
S Matchett, Performer’s Diploma in Speech and Drama MA (Theatre and Performance) *Cape Town*  
S Sesiu, CTD *Lamda* MA *Leeds*  
M Tshazibane, BA(Theatre and Performance) MA *Cape Town*

**Administrative Officer:**
R Keith

**Administrative Assistant:**
S Pansari

**Senior Secretary:**
TBA

**Little Theatre**

**Director:**
C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED *Rhodes*
Production Manager:
L Ellenbogen

Administrative Assistant:
N Khan

Wardrobe Co-ordinator:
L Bishop, National Diploma in Fine Art Witwatersrand Technikon

Seamstress:
TBA

Resident Theatre Technician:
M Frontini

Workshop Manager:
TBA

Workshop Assistants:
S Jacobs
M Miller

Senior Stage Manager:
M Borstlap, MA Stellenbosch

**Academic and professional courses:**

**First,** the department offers the programme in Theatre and Performance, which equips students with the necessary skills in acting and theatre making to enable them to pursue professional careers in the theatre and related fields such as film, television, advertising and teaching. Qualifications within this programme are (a) a four-year BA in Theatre and Performance, and (b) a three-year Diploma in Theatre and Performance.

**Second,** for students who want to study Drama and Theatre but do not wish to become theatre professionals, the department offers an undergraduate programme which covers the academic subject Drama at first-, second- and third-year levels, and one course (two half-courses) in Stagecraft.

**Third,** at a postgraduate level, the department offers an Honours degree in Drama, a Master’s degree in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies, Theatre Making and Theatre Practice, and a Master’s degree or PhD by dissertation which may include some practical work.

An outline syllabus for the drama major follows hereunder. All students taking Drama courses or Stagecraft should note that a degree of experiential learning through practical classwork combined with research is a requirement of these courses.

**Requirements for a major in Drama (DRM01):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year</td>
<td>ONE of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRM1027F Introduction to Theatre and Performance A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRM1028S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>DRM2010F Making Theatre Mean(ing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRM2011S Learning through Drama and Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>DRM3010F Contemporary Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DRM3018S Introduction to Directing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisites:
(i) For DRM1027F and DRM1028S: None
(ii) For DRM2010F and DRM2011S: DRM1027F or DRM1028S, or with the permission of the Head of Department
(iii) For DRM3010F: DRM2011S or DRM2010F, or with permission of the Head of Department
(iv) For DRM3018S: DRM3010F, or with the permission of the Head of Department

Entry requirements for Honours study:
1. In addition to the conditions for admission stated in the general Faculty rules for the Honours degree, candidates who wish to enrol for the Honours course in Drama should have obtained the following courses, depending on the year in which they first registered:
   (a) For students who registered in 1997 or prior to that:
       DRM100W (old course)
       DRM200W (old course)
       DRM300W (old course)
   (b) For students who registered in 1998:
       DRM100W (old course), and
       both DRM2010F and DRM2011S (new courses) and
       DRM3010F and DRM3018S (new courses)
   (c) For students who registered from 1999 onward:
       DRM1000F or DRM1019S, and
       both DRM2010F and DRM2011S, and
       both DRM3010F and DRM3018S.
   (d) For students who registered from 2010 onward:
       DRM1027F or DRM1028S, and
       both DRM2010F and DRM2011S, and
       both DRM3010F and DRM3018S.

   (NOTE: A final mark of 65% in the third-year courses is normally required in order for the student to be considered for acceptance into Honours. Students who have not fulfilled the above requirements may consult with the Head of Department who, in exceptional circumstances, may recommend entrance into Honours.)

2. Attending an interview:
   Candidates should seek this interview with the Drama Honours Co-ordinator (Dr Veronica Baxter) before the end of the previous academic year, and reading should commence during the long vacation.

Entry into teaching careers:
Students wishing to teach Drama, Theatre and/or Arts and Culture should major in Drama and another teaching subject. Courses in dance, music, film and media and/or the fine arts and art history are a strong recommendation. This should be followed by the PGCE in the School of Education. Teaching can also be studied in Drama Honours.

Transferring from the Diploma to the BA in Theatre and Performance:
Under certain conditions it is possible for candidates who meet the degree entrance requirements to swop from the Diploma to the BA in Theatre and Performance degree.

NOTE: In all courses modification may be made to the syllabus within the general framework set out here.
BA in Theatre and Performance [HB014]

The programme in Theatre and Performance admits a restricted number of students and is specifically intended for candidates who wish to pursue professional studies in Theatre and Performance and make careers in the theatre and related industries, and theatre education.

Convener: Professor M Fleishman.

Entrance requirements:
A candidate shall be admitted to the BA in Theatre and Performance provided he/she has
(a) been admitted into the Faculty of Humanities;
(b) Matriculated with full exemption, or has a National Senior Certificate endorsed for Bachelor’s study;
(c) attended an audition arranged by the Department of Drama, demonstrated marked talent as a performer or potential theatre-maker, and consequentially been offered a place in the programme.

Status of the degree:
The BA in Theatre and Performance is a four year qualification with HEQSF exit level.

Duration of curriculum:
The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.

Curriculum:
The degree in Theatre and Performance is offered in two areas of specialisation:
(a) Acting (unilingually in English, bilingually in English and Afrikaans or Xhosa) (DRM07);
(b) Theatre Making (DRM05).

Upon application for admission, candidates must indicate which specialisation they prefer. The Head of the Department will decide for which option each candidate is eligible and the candidate will be informed accordingly prior to accepting a place in the programme.

Candidates may be permitted to change their specialisation, after consultation with, and at the direction of, the Head of Department. However, no changes will be permitted in the third and fourth years of study.

A candidate for this degree shall complete the following courses:

First year: (186 NQF credits)

Professional Theatre training courses:
(i) DRM1040W  T&P Studiowork 1A  72  5
   or
(ii) DRM1041W  T&P Studiowork 1B  72  5

Introductory academic courses:
(i) DRM1027F  Introduction to Theatre and Performance A  18  5
(ii) DRM1028S  Introduction to Theatre and Performance B  18  5

Elective academic courses (totalling 60 NQF credits):
The Theatre and Performance programme requires students to pass a minimum of three elective courses (one at senior level) in subjects other than Drama. Choice of elective courses must be approved by the Head of Department and cannot clash with the timetable requirements of Theatre and Performance courses.

Second year: (162 NQF credits)
Professional Theatre training courses:
For Acting and Theatre Making
(i) DRM2040W  T&P Studiowork 2A  96  6
DRAMA  67

NQF credits  HEQSF level

or

DRM2041W  T&P Studiowork 2B  96  6
(ii) DRM1018H  Stagecraft B  18  5

Academic Drama major

(i) DRM2010F  Making Theatre Mean(ing)  24  6
(ii) DRM2011S  Learning through Drama and Theatre  24  6

Elective academic courses: See note above.

Third year: (144 NQF credits)

Two academic Drama third-year semester courses

(i) DRM3010F  Contemporary Performance  30  7
(ii) DRM3018S  Introduction to Directing  30  7

Any elective academic courses outstanding to meet the requirements of the programme.

Professional Theatre training courses:

Acting

DRM3042W  T&P Studiowork 3A Acting  72  7
DRM3044H  Professional Practice A  12  7

or

Theatre Making

DRM3040W  T&P Studiowork 3A: TM  72  7
DRM3044H  Professional Practice A  12  7

Fourth year: (138 NQF credits)

Professional Theatre training courses:

Acting

DRM4040W  T&P Studiowork 4 Acting  96  8
DRM3045H  Professional Practice B  12  7

or

Theatre Making

DRM4041W  T&P Studiowork 4 TM  96  8
DRM3045H  Professional Practice B  12  7

Academic courses:

Acting and Theatre Making candidates will study:

DRM4000H  Theatre and Research  30  8

Total NQF credits for degree - 630

Curriculum constraints:

- In the first year of study a candidate registered for the Acting stream of the BA (Theatre and Performance) must achieve at least 60% in T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B in order to advance to the second year of study. A candidate who does not obtain the sub-minimum of 60% will be entitled to repeat T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B for one more year or to shift across to the general BA Drama if they qualify.
- A candidate shall be permitted to register for T&P Studiowork 1B only with permission of the Head of Department
- Bilingual Theatre Making students might be required to forfeit some teaching contact hours if the timetable makes it impossible for them to attend.
- Candidates possessing the necessary language proficiency who wish to change from unilingual to bilingual Acting in the second year of study may do so with the permission of the Head of Department, whose decision will be final, and provided they have completed the previous year of study in T&P Studiowork 1A successfully.
- Candidates may not register for the third-year professional theatre training courses T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or Theatre Making, unless they have passed at least two of the academic
Drama courses at a second-year level and two courses in their academic elective.

- Candidates must indicate their choice of specialisation upon commencement, but the Head of Department’s selection of specialisation will be final. There is a limit to the number of students who can be accepted into any one area.
- Candidates may not register for the professional theatre training courses in their fourth year unless they have successfully passed at least both third-year semester courses in Drama or three semester courses of their academic elective.
- Admission into academic courses in Drama in subsequent years is dependent upon successfully completing one of the academic Drama courses prescribed for the current year.

FBD5  Readmission:
(a) A candidate who fails T&P Studiowork in any year will not be permitted to renew his registration for the degree in Theatre and Performance without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in T&P Studiowork for that year of study.
(b) Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the degree in Theatre and Performance after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.

FBD6  Duly performed certificates:
A candidate may be refused a DP certificate in any of the Professional Theatre Training courses [T&P Studiowork, Professional Practice or Stagecraft] if he/she fails to meet any of the following requirements:
(a) A candidate shall attend all classes, tutorials, rehearsals and complete such other duties on stage, backstage or elsewhere, as determined by the Head of Department. Absence from classes or rehearsals, unless for medical reasons, is not permitted without the written permission of the Head of Department. Absence for medical reasons must be reported to the Administrative Assistant of the department, and must be substantiated by a doctor's certificate for periods in excess of two days.
(b) A candidate who, for any reason whatsoever, misses a noticeable proportion of his/her classes in any of the professional training courses may be deemed not to have completed sufficient coursework to justify the granting of a DP certificate.
(c) A candidate in any year of study who has a DP removed for their Studiowork course, thereby making it impossible to advance to the next year of study or to graduate from the programme (see relevant curriculum constraints above), will be required to withdraw from the other Professional Training programme in that year. The decision to allow such a candidate to repeat that year of training will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(d) A candidate for the programme in Theatre and Performance shall perform any part in a play production and/or any backstage work assigned to him/her. No candidate is guaranteed, nor may she/he demand or refuse, a part assigned to him/her.
(e) The theatrical profession demands discipline. A candidate shall accept the discipline and procedures expected in the professional theatre.

FBD7  Distinction:
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
The degree may be awarded with distinction.
For the degree to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in at least THREE senior courses not listed below, must have obtained a first-class pass in:

- DRM4040W T&P Studiowork 4: Acting or DRM4041W T&P Studiowork 4: TM
and obtained a first class pass in at least two of the following:
DRM3042W T&P Studiowork 3A: Acting or DRM3040W T&P Studiowork 3A: TM
DRM4000H Theatre and Research.

**Fitness for physically demanding courses:**
i) A candidate shall, at registration for each year of study, formally inform the Head of 
Department of Drama of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full 
participation in the courses for which he/she is registered, and shall support such a 
notification with medical documentation if required.

ii) A candidate wishing to register for a physically demanding course under circumstances of 
medical constraint may be advised against such a registration if the department judges that the 
course presents some degree of physical risk.

iii) A candidate who registers for physically demanding courses against the advice of the 
department does so at their own risk, and in the understanding that, with every effort made to 
accommodate their physical constraints, they may nonetheless be unable to benefit from a full 
experience of the course.

**Non-specified choices of academic elective:**
*Provided the timetable allows*, candidates who can provide justifiable grounds for wishing to take 
additional elective academic courses, may receive permission to do so from the Head of Department.

**Transferring to other programmes:**
Candidates who find after all that they are unsuited to the Programme in Theatre and Performance, 
may transfer to the BA or BSoSc general degrees or to other programmes at the beginning of the 
second semester of first year, and at the end of the first year. Permission must be granted by the 
Humanities Faculty Office before a student is allowed to change to any of the degrees above. 
Transferring students may receive credit towards their new programme at the discretion of the 
programme convener of the newly chosen programme.

**Notes for candidates for the BA in Theatre and Performance**
The normal timetable pattern followed in this programme is academic courses are studied in the 
mornings on Upper Campus in Rondebosch, the professional theatre training courses are studied 
thereafter at Hiddingh Campus in Cape Town city centre and rehearsals are conducted in the 
evenings and over weekends on the Hiddingh Campus. The University supplies a limited shuttle 
service for students to travel between campuses and residence.
Candidates are advised that this programme demands attendance at rehearsals and other meetings 
outside of normal University teaching hours and should make sure that other commitments do not 
clash with the requirements of this programme.

Candidates are required to provide the following equipment and services:
- Text books and rehearsal notebooks
- Rehearsal wear: normally tracksuits, tights and leotards and rehearsal skirts for women
- Haircuts / hair dressing
- Black or brown conventional leather shoes for wear in play productions

Scripts of plays for public performances will be provided by the Little Theatre. Students may be 
required to purchase these scripts. Production costs are borne by the Little Theatre.

**Diploma in Theatre and Performance [HU020]**
The programme in Theatre and Performance admits very restricted numbers of students and is 
specifically intended for candidates who wish to take professional studies in Theatre and 
Performance and make careers in the theatre and related industries.

**Entrance requirements:**
A candidate shall be admitted to the Diploma in Theatre and Performance (within the Theatre and Performance programme), provided he/she has
(a) Matriculated, or
(b) a National Senior Certificate endorsed for Diploma study, approved by the Senate on the recommendation of the Head of Department, and
(c) attended an audition arranged by the Department of Drama and has demonstrated, in the audition, marked talent as a potential actor or theatre maker.

FUC2 **Duration of curriculum:**
The curriculum for the diploma shall extend over three years of full-time study.

FUC3 **Curriculum:**
The Diploma in Theatre and Performance is offered in the areas of:
(i) Acting (Unilingually in English or Bilingually in English and Afrikaans or Xhosa);
(ii) Theatre Making
Both areas will not necessarily be offered to new students every year. Upon application for admission, candidates must indicate which specialisation they prefer. The Head of Department will decide for which option each candidate is eligible and the candidate will be informed accordingly prior to accepting a place in the programme.

A candidate for this diploma shall complete the following courses:

**First year: (144 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professional Theatre training courses:</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DRM1040W T&amp;P Studiowork 1A</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or DRM1041W T&amp;P Studiowork 1B</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRM1017H Stagecraft A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Introductory academic courses:**
(i) DRM1027F Introduction to Theatre and Performance A | 18 | 5 |
(ii) DRM1028S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B | 18 | 5 |
(iii) DOH1005F Language in the Performing Arts | 18 | 5 |

Students who do not pass DOH1005F (Language in the Performing Arts) in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Head of Department.

**Second year: (162 NQF credits)**

**Professional Theatre training courses:**
(i) DRM2040W T&P Studiowork 2A | 96 | 6 |
or DRM2041W T&P Studiowork 2B | 96 | 6 |
(ii) DRM1018H Stagecraft B | 18 | 5 |

**Academic Drama major:**
(i) DRM2010F Making Theatre Mean(ing) | 24 | 6 |
(ii) DRM2011S Learning through Drama and Theatre | 24 | 6 |

**Third year: (120 NQF credits)**

**Professional Theatre training courses:**

**Acting**
(i) DRM3043W T&P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac | 96 | 7 |
(ii) DRM3044H Professional Practice A | 12 | 7 |
Curriculum constraints:

- In the first year of study a candidate registered for the Acting stream of the Diploma in Theatre and Performance must achieve at least 60% in T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B in order to advance to the second year of study. A candidate who does not obtain the sub-minimum of 60% will be entitled to repeat T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B for one more year or to shift into the Theatre Making stream if deemed appropriate by the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.
- A candidate shall be permitted to register for T&P Studiowork 1B only with permission of the Head of Department.
- Candidates possessing the necessary language proficiency who wish to change from unilingual to bilingual Acting in the second year of study, may do so with the permission of the Head of Department, whose decision will be final, and provided they have completed the previous year of study in T&P Studiowork 1A successfully.
- Candidates may not register for T&P Studiowork 3B Acting or T&P Studiowork 3B Theatre Making, without having passed DRM1027F Introduction to Theatre and Performance A, DRM1028S Introduction to Theatre and Performance B and Stagecraft A.

FUC4  **Readmission:**

- A candidate who fails T&P Studiowork in any year will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma in Theatre and Performance without the permission of the Senate. Where such permission is given, the candidate will be required to attend all the classes in T&P Studiowork for that year of study.
- Except by permission of the Senate, a candidate who fails to complete any course prescribed for the Diploma in Theatre and Performance after two years of registration for that course shall not be permitted to re-register for the course.

FUC5  **Duly performed certificates:**

A candidate may be refused a DP certificate in courses in T&P Studiowork, Professional Practice or Stagecraft, if he/she fails to meet any of the following requirements:

(a)  A candidate shall attend all classes, tutorials, rehearsals and complete such other duties on stage, backstage or elsewhere, as determined by the Head of Department. Absence from classes or rehearsals, unless for medical reasons, is not permitted without the written permission of the Head of Department. Absence for medical reasons must be reported to the Administrative Assistant of the department, and must be substantiated by a doctor’s certificate for periods in excess of two days.

(b)  A candidate who, for any reason whatsoever, misses a noticeable proportion of his/her classes in any of the professional training courses may be deemed not to have completed sufficient coursework to justify the granting of a DP certificate.

(c)  A candidate in any year of study who has a DP removed for their T&P Studiowork, thereby making it impossible to advance to the next year of study or to graduate from the programme (see relevant curriculum constraints in rule FUC3), will be required to withdraw from the other Professional Training courses in that year. The decision to allow such a candidate to repeat that year of training will be at the discretion of the Head of Department.

(d)  A candidate for the programme in Theatre and Performance shall perform any part in a play production and/or any backstage work assigned to him/her. No candidate is
guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part assigned to him/her.

(e) The theatrical profession demands discipline. A candidate shall accept the discipline and procedures expected in the professional theatre.

FUC6 Distinction:
Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.
The diploma may be awarded with distinction.
For the diploma to be awarded with distinction, a candidate must obtain first-class passes in:
- DRM3043W T&P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac or DRM3041W T&P Studiowork 3B: TM Prac
- DRM3044H Professional Practice A
- DRM3045H Professional Practice B

Physical examination:

i) A candidate shall, at registration for each year of study, formally inform the Head of Department of Drama of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered, and shall support such a notification with medical documentation if required.

ii) A candidate wishing to register for a physically demanding course under circumstances of medical constraint may be advised against such a registration if the department judges that the course presents some degree of physical risk.

iii) A candidate who registers for physically demanding courses against the advice of the department does so at their own risk, and in the understanding that, with every effort made to accommodate their physical constraints, they may nonetheless be unable to benefit from a full experience of the course.

Notes for candidates for the Diploma in Theatre and Performance:
The usual timetable pattern followed in this programme is that academic courses are studied in the mornings on the Upper Campus in Rondebosch, the professional theatre training courses are studied thereafter at Hiddingh Campus in Cape Town city centre and rehearsals are conducted in the evenings and over weekends on the Hiddingh Campus. The University supplies a limited transport service for students to travel between campuses and residence.

Candidates are advised that this programme demands attendance at rehearsals and other meetings outside of normal university teaching hours and should make sure that other commitments do not clash with the requirements of this programme.

Candidates are required to provide the following equipment and services:
- Text books and rehearsal notebooks
- Rehearsal wear: normally tracksuits, tights and leotards and rehearsal skirts for women
- Haircuts / hair dressing
- Black or brown conventional leather shoes for wear in play productions

Scripts of plays for public performances will be prepared by the Little Theatre. Students may be required to purchase these scripts. Production costs are borne by the Little Theatre.

Course outlines:

DRM1017H STAGECRAFT A
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-year, half-course, Lectures and practicals scheduled departmentally. Apprenticeship assignments on Little Theatre and other productions staged by the Drama Department
Convener: L Ellenbogen

Entrance requirements: None, but limited numbers will be enrolled.

This course is compulsory for all students enrolled for BA in Theatre and Performance and the Diploma in Theatre and Performance.

Course outline: This course introduces students to selected aspects of theatre production including stage management, properties, costume, lighting and sound. The role and functions of the FOH personnel, stage-manager, props ASM, lighting and sound operator/technicians will be explored and practised in workshops and by assignment on production.

Lectures: Lectures and practicals scheduled departmentally. Students will also be assigned to between one and three productions for their apprenticeship practicums and attendance will be compulsory at all times stipulated by the nature of the job. This could encompass attendance at rehearsals, performances and in the Little Theatre office, wardrobe and workshops. Participation will generally last for the duration of one production and will therefore be sporadic through the year. Students should note that this course requires a considerable commitment of time as the learning situation is provided by the work circumstances.

DP requirements: Attendance at all rehearsals/performances/office experience slots as assigned. In order to obtain a DP certificate, students must earn the required number of apprenticeship 'credits' by completing sufficient apprenticeship practicums as determined by the course co-ordinator in any particular year. In addition students are required to complete any Front of House assignments set for them by the course co-ordinator.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of final mark; examination counts for 60%. A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and the examination.

DRM1018H STAGECRAFT B
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-year, half-course, lectures and practicals scheduled departmentally. Apprenticeship assignments on Little Theatre and other productions staged by the Drama Department

Convener: S Matchett

Entrance requirements: Students must have completed DRM1017H. This course is compulsory for all students enrolled for the BA in Theatre and Performance and the Diploma in Theatre and Performance.

Course outline: Introduction to the elements of concept development for the theatre. Theory and practice of scenery, lighting, costume and make-up design.

Lectures: Lectures scheduled departmentally. Attendance at rehearsals, performances and in the Little Theatre office, wardrobe and workshops as required.

Students will have to complete their apprenticeship practicums commenced during DRM1017H and attendance for these will be compulsory at all times stipulated by the nature of the job. This will be sporadic through the year. Students should note that extensive time is required to complete this course.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures, practicals and all rehearsals/performances/ office experience slots as assigned. In order to obtain a DP certificate, students must have earned the required number of apprenticeship 'credits' by completing sufficient apprenticeship practicums over two years of study as determined by the course co-ordinator.

Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of final mark; examination counts for 60%. A sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in coursework and the examination.

DRM1027F INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE A:
DISCOVERING THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE THROUGH AFRICA;
DISCOVERING AFRICA THROUGH THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-year, first-semester course, three or four lectures per week and one afternoon per week for practicals
Convener: G Bilbrough

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course offers students an introduction to the key conceptual frames of drama: ACTOR/CHARACTER, SPACE, AUDIENCE, STORY. These conceptual frames are applied to a series of weekly case studies of different performance practices across select countries on the African continent. Students are also tutored through two practical projects that explore these fundamental concepts in practice. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

This course may also include theatre visits.

Lectures: 3rd period and practicals on Tuesdays, 14h00-17h45.

NOTE: Students whose choice of subjects may involve a timetable clash with the Drama practical should discuss this with the course co-ordinator prior to or at registration. In certain circumstances it may be possible to accommodate such students.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures, all practical classes, satisfactory presentation of assignments and theatre visits are compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays count 50% of the final mark.

(ii) Two-hour written examination counts 50% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM1028S INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE B: TOPICS IN SOUTH AFRICAN THEATRE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, three or four lectures per week and one afternoon per week for practicals

Convener: G Bilbrough

Course outline: Through lectures, tutorials, practicals and theatre visits, this course examines major themes in South African theatre practice pre- and post-1994 with reference to the key concepts of actor, space, audience, story (covered in the first semester) and to the social, the physical and the material to be introduced here. In addition, students will examine the key theories of Stanislavski, Brecht and Grotowski in relation to South African theatre. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

Lectures: 3rd period and practicals on Tuesdays, 14h00-17h45.

NOTE: Students whose choice of subjects may involve a timetable clash with the Drama practical should discuss this with the course co-ordinator prior to or at registration. In certain circumstances it may be possible to accommodate such students.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures, all practical classes, satisfactory presentation of assignments and theatre visits are compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework, which includes practical experience and presentation, research and documentation, and essays, counts 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.

(ii) Two-hour written examination counts 40% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

DRM2010F MAKING THEATRE MEAN(ING)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course; comprising three or four periods a week; lectures and tutorials as appropriate, and one practical session per week

**Convener:** S Matchett

**Entrance requirements:** DRM1027F or DRM1028S, or with the approval of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** Students will analyse how theatrical meaning is made by both theatre makers and audiences. Students will be introduced to theatre semiotics as a tool for performance analysis. Then through case studies of selected play scripts and video recordings of plays in performance, students analyse theatrical performance in terms of action, character, structure and language.

In practical classes, students interpret their set texts and create and perform short original group theatre pieces, in which they learn to use the voice and body in developing character and action and to conceptualise and structure a theatrical scene.

All students taking this course are required to attend Drama Department productions and are urged to attend other theatrical productions in Cape Town. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

**Lectures:** Mondays, Tuesdays and Wednesdays, (Thursdays and Fridays only by prior notification), 2nd period on Upper Campus; practicals on Hiddingh Campus on Thursdays from 14h00-17h45.

**DP requirements:** Submission of all written assignments and presentation of all performance tasks; and attendance at all practical classes. Students in the Theatre and Performance programme may not attend the Thursday practical classes when they attend professional training practical classes, which are deemed equivalent.

**Assessment:**

(i) Coursework, which includes practical classes, written and performance assignments, counts for at least 50% of the final mark.

(ii) Two-hour examination counts for at least 50% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii). For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

---

**DRM2011S LEARNING THROUGH DRAMA AND THEATRE**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course; comprising three or four periods a week; lectures, workshops and tutorials as appropriate, and one practical session per week

**Convener:** Dr V Baxter

**Entrance requirements:** For students in the Theatre and Performance programme, either DRM1027F or DRM1028S. For students in other programmes, DRM1027F or DRM1028S, or permission of the Head of Department, or DRM2010F.

**Course outline:** By means of lectures, workshops, tutorials and practical classes, students will experience and reflect on learning in and through the symbolic activities of drama and theatre. Drama teaching and learning strategies will be explored. Models of drama and theatre in education and their use and value for South African education will be offered.

In practical classes students will study improvisation and will work in small groups to devise and present a theatre in education or educational theatre programme for a specific target audience. These will be performed in schools or other venues appropriate to the target audience. Students will submit a script of their TIE programme along with a full report of the project. A research essay on an aspect of theatre or drama performance in South Africa is also a requirement. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

**Lectures:** Mondays, Tuesdays, Wednesdays and Thursdays, (Fridays only by prior notification), 2nd period on Upper Campus; practicals on Hiddingh Campus on Thursdays from 14h00-17h45.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at all practical classes, rehearsals, tutorials and performances; and completion of all written and practical assignments.

**Assessment:**
(i) Coursework, which includes practical classes, written and performance assignments, counts for 60% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the external examiner.

(ii) Two-hour examination counts for 40% of the final mark.

For students in degree programmes, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii). For students in diploma programmes, a sub-minimum of 40% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

---

**DRM3010F CONTEMPORARY PERFORMANCE**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, up to three 90-minute periods and a 90-minute rehearsal period per week

Convener: Professor M Fleishman

Entrance requirements: DRM2010F or DRM2011S or with permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course will explore major theatrical groups who have "broken the rules" and who have contributed to the creation of contemporary theatre performances in South Africa and elsewhere. The course will combine theoretical and practical approaches to Theatre Making. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

All students will complete essays and class tasks, a practical group, theatre making project, as well as a written examination in June.

Lectures: 5th and meridian on Mondays, Thursdays and Fridays, plus rehearsals from 14h00 - 15h45 on Fridays. All meetings take place on the Hiddingh Campus.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation at all scheduled course meetings and practical classes, and submission of all written or practical work by the due dates is compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework counts for 50% of the final mark;

(ii) a two-hour examination counts for 50%.

A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in each of (i) and (ii).

---

**DRM3018S INTRODUCTION TO DIRECTING**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, up to three 90-minute periods and a 90-minute rehearsal period per week

Convener: Associate Professor G Hyland

Entrance requirements: DRM3010F or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course investigates the role and function of the director of the scripted play, including the director's preparation for production, particularly with regard to research, play analysis, conceptualisation and design, as well as directorial planning and strategies.

Students undertake two major assignments:

(a) an individual research essay, and

(b) a group directing project.

Classes, tests, practical tasks and individual research all support the above major assignments. A fieldwork component is included as part of this course.

Lectures: 5th and meridian on Mondays, Thursday and Fridays, plus practicals on Fridays during 6th and 7th periods. All meetings take place on the Hiddingh Campus.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in all scheduled course meetings and practical classes, and submission of all written and/or practical work by the due dates is compulsory for DP certificate purposes.

Assessment:

(i) Coursework counts for 65% of the final mark. A portion of this work will be submitted to the
external examiner.
(ii) A two-hour written examination counts for 35%.
(iii) A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved in the coursework (i) and the examination (ii).

**DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 8
Fourth level half course

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Weare

**Entrance requirements:** At least DRM2011S and DRM2010F and concurrent registration in DRM3010F and DRM3018S (or the equivalent) if these have not already been passed, as well as T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or T&P Studiowork 3A Theatre Making, or acceptance into Drama Honours.

**Course outline:** This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project on a topic related to some aspect of theatre and performance. In the course of the year, students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission or showings of work in progress. This project must be completed (submitted or shown) by 31 October.

**Course components:** Students will be required to attend designated seminars, lectures and workshops and complete at least two assignments. All students will complete a research essay on a topic to be decided on in consultation with the lecturer.

Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. The project must be completed (and submitted or shown) by 30 September of the year of study.

**Lectures:** Seminars will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral or written assignments.

**Assessment:** Research proposal, draft submissions and interaction with tutor counts 40%. Final Essay counts 60%.

**Professional Theatre Training Courses**

The courses listed below are only available to students who are registered in the Theatre and Performance programme.

**DRM1040W T&P STUDIOWORK 1A**

NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 5
First level, whole year course

**Convener:** J Singer

**Entrance requirements:** Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme. This course is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. It covers an approach to textual interpretation based upon Stanislavski's praxis. States of being and characterisation are explored through improvisation. Ensemble work on creating theatre as well as interpreting contemporary realist theatre scenes is on-going.

**Lectures:** Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects.
Assessment:
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
(ii) practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.

DRM1041W T&P STUDIOWORK 1B
NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 5
First level, whole year course
Convener: J Singer
Entrance requirements: Admission (by audition) into the Theatre and Performance programme and placement in the bilingual studio. This course is compulsory for all undergraduate students in the Theatre and Performance programme.
Course outline: This course introduces students to the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. It covers an approach to textual interpretation based upon Stanislavski’s praxis. States of being and characterisation are explored through improvisation. Ensemble work on creating theatre as well as interpreting contemporary realist theatre scenes is on-going. Work is undertaken in English and/or Afrikaans/Xhosa. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.
Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects
Assessment:
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
(ii) practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.

DRM2040W T&P STUDIOWORK 2A
NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 6
Second level, whole year course
Convener: C Stopford
Entrance requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B or completion of first-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.
Course outline: This is an intermediate course on the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. The focus is on heightened performance, heightened emotion, characterisation, rhythm and style. Classical texts and non-realist contemporary texts are the basis for scene study. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.
Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects
Assessment:
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
(ii) practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.
DRM2041W  T&P STUDIOWORK 2B
NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 6
Second level, whole year course
Convener: C Stopford
Entrance requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 1A or 1B and placement in the bilingual studio or completion of first-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.
Course outline: This is an intermediate course on the primary skills of acting and/or theatre-making supported by secondary skills of voice, movement and improvisation. The focus is on heightened performance, heightened emotion, characterisation, rhythm and style. Classical texts and non-realist contemporary texts in English and/or Afrikaans/Xhosa are the basis for scene study. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.
Lectures: Afternoon meetings between 12h00-17h45 on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by appointment.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects
Assessment:
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
(ii) practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.

DRM3040W  T&P STUDIOWORK 3A: TM
NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 7
Third level, whole year course
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.
Convener: Professor M Fleishman
Entrance requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Theatre Making stream, or completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.
Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions and/or projects and operating as an ensemble, students will develop directorial and staging skills with a specific focus on space, rhythm, sound and light, composition and picturisation with a view to developing spatial intelligence and its relation to meaning. The continued development of voice and movement skill will support the work on productions and/or projects. Specific technical skills are also developed to support creative theatre making. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.
Lectures: Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects
Assessment: Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at, and completion of all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM3041W  T&P STUDIOWORK 3B: TM PRAC
NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 7
Third level, whole year course
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.
Convener: Professor M Fleishman
Entrance requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Theatre Making stream or completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions and/or projects the course will introduce students to various methodologies for the creation of new work and provide opportunities for conceptualising and creating new work as part of an ensemble. The continued development of voice and movement skill will support the work on productions and/or projects. A fieldwork component may be included in this course.

Lectures: Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects

Assessment:
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.
(ii) Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.

DRM3042W  T&P STUDIOWORK 3A: ACTING
NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 7
Third level, whole year course

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare

Entrance requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Acting stream or completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students focus on the refinement of craft and on the consolidation of individual acting strengths supported by the secondary skills of voice and movement. A fieldwork component may be included as part of this course.

Lectures: Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.

DP requirements: Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects

Assessment: Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at, and completion of all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail.

DRM3043W  T&P STUDIOWORK 3B: ACTING PRAC
NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 7
Third level, whole year course

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

Convener: Associate Professor C Weare

Entrance requirements: Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B and placement in the Acting stream or completion of second-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

Course outline: This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students focus on the refinement of comedy technique and extended exploration of style supported by the secondary skills of voice and movement. The consolidation of individual acting strengths is a priority. Acting for the Camera is introduced and focuses upon building a 'relationship' with the 'eye' of the camera. Technique is developed through monologue and dialogue studies for camera. A fieldwork component may be
included as part of this course.

**Lectures:** Timetabled departmentally each year on Hiddingh Campus. Rehearsals by appointment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all projects

**Assessment:**
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of the final mark.

(ii) Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.

In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.

**DRM3044H  PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE A**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7

Third level, half course

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Weare

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B

**Course outline:** This course is comprised of seminars in which aspects of arts organisation and management, and of career management are explored in relation to the theatre and performance industry in South Africa today.

**Lectures:** Meetings will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral and written assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Assignments count 75% and final project counts 25% of the final mark.

**DRM3045H  PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE B**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7

Third level, half course

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Weare

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of T&P Studiowork 2A or 2B, completion of, or concurrent registration of DRM3044H

**Course outline:** This course is comprised of seminars in which aspects of arts organisation and management, and of career management are explored in relation to the theatre and performance industry in South Africa today.

**Lectures:** Meetings will be timetabled departmentally each year. All meetings will be on the Hiddingh Campus.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all designated seminars, workshops, lectures or tutorials. Completion of all oral and written assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Assignments count 75% and final project counts 25% of the final mark.

**DRM4040W  T&P STUDIOWORK 4: ACTING**

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth level, whole year course

**NOTE:** This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Weare

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of T&P Studiowork 3A Acting or completion of third-level Acting, Voice and Movement courses.

**Course outline:** This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of productions or projects and operating as an ensemble, students continue the development of the craft
and of their own individual acting strengths supported by the secondary skills of voice and
movement and in relation to practice in the industry. Acting for the Camera is introduced and
focuses upon building a 'relationship' with the 'eye' of the camera. Technique is developed through
monologue and dialogue studies for camera. A fieldwork component may be included as part of this
course.

**Lectures:** All day on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by
appointment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all
projects.

**Assessment:**
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of
the final mark.
(ii) Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark. In order to pass, students must
obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.

---

**DRM4041W  T&P STUDIOWORK 4: TM**

NQF credits: 96 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth level, whole year course

**NOTE:** This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals
and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in
February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

**Convener:** Professor M Fleishman

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of T&P Studiowork 3A: TM or completion of third-level
Theatre Making, Voice and Movement courses.

**Course outline:** This advanced course is project and production-based. Through a series of
productions and/or projects the course will consolidate learning from the first three years whilst
introducing various methodologies for the creation of new work and directing skills in relation to
self-created dramatic text. Opportunities are provided for conceptualising and creating own work
and for beginning to develop a unique style and voice. A fieldwork component may be included as
part of this course.

**Lectures:** All day on Hiddingh Campus, timetabled departmentally each year. Rehearsals by
appointment.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes, performances and rehearsals. Completion of all
projects.

**Assessment:**
(i) Coursework during the first three quarters, classwork and in-house performances count 50% of
the final mark.
(ii) Final practical examination counts 50% of the final mark.
In order to pass, students must obtain at least 50% in both (i) and (ii) above.
SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS
(Jointly established in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities)

The department is housed in the New School of Economics Building, Middle Campus, and can be contacted by email at: charlene.juries@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2723/5751.
The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics.

Director of the School:
E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc Zimbabwe PHL PhD Göteborg

Professors:
H Abraham, MA Tel Aviv PhD Hebrew University
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MA PhD Stell
A Black, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Sussex MSocSc Natal PhD Cape Town
J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) Bristol MA Cantab PhD Edinburgh
L Edwards, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Rhodes MA MSc LSE PhD Cape Town
D E Kaplan, BA BCom Cape Town MA Kent DPhil Sussex
H Kincaid, BA MA PhD Indiana
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame
N Nattrass, BA Stell BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MA Natal MSc DPhil Oxon
D Ross, BA MA PhD Western Ontario
I Valodia, BCom Unisa BCom(Hons) Natal MSc Lancaster PhD KZN
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA Natal MCom Witwatersrand PhD Natal
I Woolard, BSc UKZN BA(Hons) Unisa PhD Cape Town

Professor and Principal Research Officer:
M Morris, BA(Hons) Cape Town MA PhD Sussex

Adjunct Professor:
B Levy, PhD Harvard

Honorary Professors:
G Ainslie, BA Yale MD Harvard
D Lam, BA Colorado MA Austin MA PhD Berkeley

Associate Professors:
J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts
B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc Stell PhD Colorado
C Delavallade, MSc PhD Sorbonne
L Grzybowski, MSc Warsaw PhD Munich
S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town MSc LSE MPhil Cantab PhD Cape Town
M Keswell, BCom(Hons) MSocSc UKZN MA PhD Massachusetts
A Leiman, BA(Hons) Natal BA(Hons) Unisa HDE MA Cape Town
E Nikolaidou, BA Greece MA PhD London
C van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom Stell PhD Cape Town
M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom Cape Town PhD Göteborg
Adjunct Associate Professor:
M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) Cornell MSc Imperial College MSC Birkbeck College PhD John Hopkins

Senior Lecturers:
R Daniels, BSc MA Auckland PhD Cape Town
K Kotze, BCom Natal BCom(Hons) MCom Unisa
C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town
A Peters, MSc(Hons) West Indies MA Toronto PhD North Carolina
P Piraino, MSc PhD Siena
M Sarr, BA Reims MSc Toulouse MSc Warwick PhD College of London
A Sundaram, BA Mumbai MPhil Oxon PhD Syracuse
A Touna Mama, MA Bordeaux PhD Montreal

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:
N Samouilhan, MCom PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town
A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom Cape Town
L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom Cape Town
N Pillay, BBusSc(Hons) MCom Cape Town

Administrator:
TBA

Duly performed certificates for special admissions programme students:
A special admissions programme student shall meet the duly performed requirements listed for any course in the curriculum and in addition shall be required to have attended at least 70% of all tutorials of the course including special tutorials arranged for such students. Failure to meet this requirement may result in the student not being granted a duly performed certificate.

Requirements for a major in Economics (ECO01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>ALL of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO1010F/S</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO1011S/F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA1001F</td>
<td>Statistics 1001 or MAM1010F/S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ONE of the following:
ECO2007S  Cooperation and Competition
ECO2008S  Development Economics
ECONOMICS

Third year
ECO3020F  Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

TWO of the following:
ECO3009F  Natural Resource Economics
ECO3016F  History of Economic Thought
ECO3021S  Quantitative Methods in Economics
ECO3022S  Advanced Labour Economics
ECO3023S  Public Sector Economics
ECO3024F  International Trade and Finance
ECO3025S  Applied International Trade Bargaining

Entrance requirements:
Admission by the Humanities Faculty and meeting the following Maths requirement: a minimum of HG Mathematics D (SC) or Mathematics 5 (NSC) or "A" Level Mathematics D. A symbol of B or above for SG Mathematics (SC) or 7 for Maths Literacy (NSC) or A for "O" level Mathematics may be considered ONLY for applicants from schools where HG Mathematics or NSC Mathematics or "A" Level Mathematics were not offered. In addition, a prospective student requires at least 390 APS points to be eligible to study economics.

Prerequisites:
(i)  For ECO2003F: ECO1010F/S/H and STA1001F/H or MAM1010F/S
(ii) For ECO2004S: ECO1010F/S/H and ECO1011F/S and STA1001F/H or MAM1010F/S
(iii) For ECO2007S: ECO1010F/S/H
(iv)  For ECO2008S: ECO1010F/S/H and ECO1011F/S
(v)   For ECO3020F, ECO3021S, ECO3024F: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S, ECO2003F, ECO2004S, STA1001F, STA1000S or MAM1010F/S
(vi)  For ECO3009F: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S and ECO2003F plus ECO2004S or any Science major at the 2000 level
(vii) For ECO3022F, ECO3023S, ECO3025S: ECO2003F and ECO2004S
(viii) For ECO3016F: ECO1010F/S/H, ECO1011F/S, and ECO2003F plus ECO2004S or two 2000-level courses in either Politics, Philosophy or History

Entrance requirements for Honours
A Bachelor degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses. Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.

Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level semester courses in mathematics and statistics courses to gain admission to the Honours Programme.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Course outlines:

Additional information:
Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.
ECO1006F  ECONOMICS FOR NON-SPECIALISTS
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, two double lectures per week

*Note: This course is designed for students intending to do only one semester of economics. It is therefore aimed at providing a broad perspective on the subject, and concentrates more on an understanding of theoretical concepts and their application than it does on rigorous proofs and analysis. Only students who are registered in the Faculty of Humanities may register for this course.*

**Convener:** R Daniels

**Course outline:** The course covers the following areas: the economic problem; economic systems; price theory and markets; labour markets; macroeconomics; money and monetary policy, international trade, the balance of payments and exchange rates; and fiscal policy. The course focuses on the application of economic principles in a South African context.

**Lecture times:** 8th and 9th period.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 45% of final mark; June examination counts for 55%.

*NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ECO1006F and ECO1010F/S.*

---

ECO1010F/S  MICROECONOMICS I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first or second semester course, three or four lectures and one or two tutorials or workshops per week

**Convener:** R Daniels

**Entrance requirements:** Admission by the Humanities Faculty and meeting the following Maths requirement: A minimum of HG Mathematics D (SC) or Mathematics 5 (NSC) or "A" Level Mathematics D. A symbol of B or above for SG Mathematics (SC) or 7 for Maths Literacy (NSC) or A for "O" level Mathematics may be considered ONLY for applicants from schools where HG Mathematics or NSC Mathematics or "A" Level Mathematics were not offered. While any Humanities student who meets the above Maths requirement is eligible, we do not encourage students with less than 37 NSC points (found by adding the scores for NSC Mathematics, NSC English, and the next best four subjects excluding Life Orientation) or SC and "A" Level equivalent. National Senior Certificate: A pass (5) in Mathematics.

Senior students must have passed the equivalent of 6 semester courses.

**Co-requisites:** Students must be simultaneously enrolled for or have completed STA1001 or MAM1010 or MAM1000W.

**Course outline:** The course focuses on demand and supply analysis; consumer behaviour; production functions and production costs; market forms, and selected applied economic topics.

**Lecture times:** First semester (ECO1010F): 2nd, 3rd, 4th or 5th period, Tuesday to Friday. Second semester (ECO1010S): 5th or 6th period, Tuesday to Friday. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the Department reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June or November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
**ECO1011S/F MACROECONOMICS I**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course. The course is repeated in the first semester of the following year; three or four lectures and one or two double tutorials or workshops per week. Optional further workshops to be advised.

*Note: No student may be concurrently registered for ECO1010S and ECO1011S.*

**Convener:** T Theoduloz

**Entrance requirements:** A minimum mark of 45% for ECO1010F/S Microeconomics.

**Course outline:** The course covers the following areas: circular flow of income; national income accounting; Keynesian aggregate spending model; aggregate demand and supply; money; interest rates and inflation; exchange rates and balance of payments; fiscal and monetary policy.

**Lecture times:** First semester: 7th or 8th period. Second semester: Tuesday to Friday, 2nd, 4th, 5th, or meridian period. Attend one lecture period per day. Dependent on student numbers, the School reserves the right to cancel one or more of these repeats.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:** Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

**ECO1110F MICROECONOMICS I**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, five lectures and one double tutorial per week

**Convener:** L Smith

**Entrance requirements:** This course is open to first-year EDU BCom and EDU BBusSc students. Students require 43 matriculation points and a D grade for Mathematics (HG) or a pass 5 in Mathematics (NSC).

**Course outline:** The course focuses on demand and supply analysis: consumer behaviour: production and cost functions: market structures: factor markets: international trade and selected applied economic topics. In addition the course incorporates the principles, language and methods of analysis in economics.

**Lecture times:** Monday to Friday, 4th or 5th period.

**Tutorials:** 8th and 9th periods.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 80% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2003F  MICROECONOMICS II  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, first semester course, three or four lectures and one or two tutorials/workshops per week  
Convener: C van Walbeek  
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and one of the following Mathematics courses: MAM1000W Mathematics 1000, MAM1002W Mathematics 1002, MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010, MAM1012F Mathematics 1012, MAM1004H Mathematics 1004, MAM1005H Mathematics 1005, MAM1006H Mathematics 1006, or STA1001F/H Statistics 1001.  
Course outline: The course formalises consumer and producer optimisation, and explores markets under perfect and imperfect competition. The course also considers industrial organisation, looking at models that relax critical assumptions of perfect competition. All sections of the course incorporate applications. The sequence and number of lectures allocated to topics is variable.  
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday 2nd, 5th or meridian periods.  
DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.  
Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June examination counts for 50%.  
Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

ECO2004S  MACROECONOMICS II  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, second semester course, three or four lectures and one or two tutorials/workshops per week  
Convener: E Nikolaidou  
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/X/H Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics and STA1001F/H Statistics 1001 or MAM1002W/X Mathematics 1002, or MAM1010F/S Mathematics 1010 or MAM1012F Mathematics 1012 or MAM1004H Mathematics 1004 or MAM1005H Mathematics 1005 or MAM1006H Mathematics 1006. A student will be permitted to take ECO2004S without having passed ECO2003F, although it is desirable to pass ECO2003F prior to taking ECO2004S.  
Course outline: The course builds upon ECO1011S as follows: short run IS-LM, medium run AS-AD and long run Solow Swan treatment of the macroeconomy. Analysis of the open economy, such as trade and exchange rate regimes.  
Lecture times: Monday to Thursday, 2nd, 5th or meridian periods.  
Tutorials: Friday (throughout the day).  
DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.  
Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; November examination counts for 50%.  

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:** Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

**ECO2007S  CO-OPERATION AND COMPETITION**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week

**Convener:** A Hofmeyr

**Entrance requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics.

**Course outline:** This is a non-technical (i.e. using basic algebra only) introductory course on strategic interaction in economics, politics and business, with an almost exclusive focus on the methods and applications of non-cooperative game theory - a systematic and rigorous approach to the analysis of decisions, in situations of conflict and/or cooperation.

**Lecture times:** 2\textsuperscript{nd} or 4\textsuperscript{th} periods. Tutorial times to be arranged.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40\% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40\% of final mark; November examination counts for 60\%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:** Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

**ECO2008S  DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, four classes per week (usually three lectures and a workshop)

**Convener:** Professor A Black

**Entrance requirements:** ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics.

**Course outline:** The course provides an introduction to development economics as well as applied problems in the field of development, and development strategies. Topics covered may vary, but are likely to include: an overview of debates in development economics; the meaning of development and how to measure progress; poverty and inequality; the role of development aid and foreign investment; industrial strategies; technological capacity; and sustainable development. The discussion is both theoretical and applied.

**Lecture times:** 6\textsuperscript{th} period.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40\% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40\% of final mark; November examination counts for 60\%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:** Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.
ECO3009F  NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor B Conradie
Entrance requirements: Students must have completed ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011S Macroeconomics and ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II or a Science major at the 2000 level.
Course outline: This course has special emphasis on water use. The concepts, theories, institutions, analytical methods for economic evaluation of alternative resource use patterns and land use plans.
Duration: 12 weeks, first semester, Tuesday to Friday 08:00.
Lecture times: 1st period, Mondays to Thursdays.
DP requirements: Lecture attendance is compulsory, with 75% lecture attendance required for DP.
Assessment: Assignments, test and written exam.
Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.
This is a research-led course.
Supplementary exams are written during the mid-term recess.

ECO3016F  HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four lectures and one workshop per week
Convener: A Leiman
Entrance requirements: ECO1010F/S/H/X Microeconomics and ECO1011F/S Macroeconomics; either ECO2003F and ECO2004S (recommended) or two 2nd year level courses in either Philosophy, Politics or History.
Course outline: This course provides an overview of the historical development of economic thought and thereby places the theory learned in mainstream economics courses within a broader perspective. It consists of a sampling of the theories of prominent individual economic thinkers as well as schools of economic thought. Topics include the following: a brief review of pre-modern economic thought; Mercantilism; Physiocracy; the classical political economy of Smith, Malthus and Ricardo; socialist economic thought and Marx; utilitarianism, marginalism and the rise of neoclassical economics; the German historical school; Keynes and Keynesian economics; and an introduction to institutionalist, approaches.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.
Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.
The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.
Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.
Required texts: Heilbroner R. *The worldly philosophers: the lives, times, and ideas of the great economic thinkers*. The book has gone through numerous editions with numerous publishers - any are acceptable, and Heilbroner R. (Ed) *Teachings from the Worldly Philosophy*. Norton. 1966

ECO3020F  ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS AND MICROECONOMICS
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four lectures and one workshop per week
Convener: M Sarr

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have completed ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II; STA1000S Statistics 1000 and STA1001F Statistics 1001 or equivalent e.g. MAM1010F.

**Course outline:** This is a compulsory core module for all students taking economics programmes. The course is divided into (i) microeconomics and (ii) macroeconomics. Microeconomics covers general equilibrium analysis under perfect competition and market failure, (externalities, public goods and imperfect information). Welfare economics is also dealt with. Macroeconomics covers expectations and introduces students to growth theory.

**Lecture times:** 2nd or 3rd periods.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:** Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

**ECO3021S QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN ECONOMICS**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, four lectures and one practical per week

**Convener:** M Visser

**Entrance requirements:** ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

**Course outline:** The emphasis in this course is to introduce students to new tools and techniques for quantitative analysis in the social and behavioural sciences. In this respect it is aimed at students wishing to pursue postgraduate studies in economics. The course covers two inter-related modules, and while the sequence may vary from year to year, the broad areas of study include the following:

- **Module one:** focuses on formal modelling tools for economists including multivariate calculus, linear algebra, comparative statics, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation.
- **Module two:** provides a broad introduction to cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques, cross-sectional and time series econometric techniques.

During this course, students will be introduced to the Stata econometrics package.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; October/November examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:** Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

**ECO3022S ADVANCED LABOUR ECONOMICS**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, three or four lectures and one tutorial per week

**Convener:** P Piraino
Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The course covers a review of labour demand and supply; alternative approaches to labour economics and to the SA labour market; the economics of education and training; earnings inequality and discrimination; the economics of trade union collective bargaining; unemployment.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 40% of final mark; June examination counts for 60%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

**ECO3023S PUBLIC SECTOR ECONOMICS**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, three or four lectures and one workshop per week

Convener: N Pillay

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Course outline: The following topics are covered in this course:

(i) Public Choice: Economic efficiency and the nature of distributive justice; criteria for policy evaluation; money vs. goods subsidies; sources of market failure; voting and the provision of public goods.

(ii) Public Sector microeconomic issues: public and merit goods; natural monopoly and network industries; regulation; privatisation; taxation, incentives and transfers; and investment appraisal in the public sector.

(iii) Public Finance: Public sector budgeting; the rationale, process and outcomes; with applications from the SA budget.

(iv) Economic policy, budgeting and financing issues in South Africa.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

Assessment: Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 45% of final mark; November examination counts for 55%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

Additional information: Course information is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student's responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

**ECO3024F INTERNATIONAL TRADE AND FINANCE**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, three or four lectures and a single or double workshop per week

Convener: L Edwards

Entrance requirements: ECO2003F and ECO2004S

Co-requisites: ECO3020F Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics

Course outline: The course is divided into (i) international trade and (ii) international finance.

(i) International trade covers the theories of international trade and trade policy; current issues in
international trade; trade and development, and South Africa in world trade.

(ii) The international finance section covers models of balance of payments adjustments under fixed exchange rates; the alternative models of exchange rate determination; South African policy issues.

**Lecture times:** 8th period.

**DP requirements:** All class tests and assignments/essays/projects to be completed. Attend at least 75% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion and timeous submission of at least 75% of tutorials. A weighted average mark of 40% for tests, tutorials, essays and assignments. Only students who have obtained DP certificates may write the final examination.

**Assessment:** Classwork (tests, tutorials and assignments/essays/projects) counts for 50% of final mark; June examination counts for 50%.

The course hand-out will detail the breakdown for submission weightings and variation for exemptions and absences.

**Additional information:** Course information, is disseminated by means of hand-outs, announcements at lectures, the notice board and Vula. It is the student’s responsibility to be familiar with all course information.

---

**ECO3025S  APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE BARGAINING**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, three lectures and two tutorials per week

**Convener:** Professor D Ross

**Entrance requirements:** ECO2003F Microeconomics II and ECO2004S Macroeconomics II.

**Course outline:** This course will be a 'Uruguay +' simulation of a multi-national, multilateral trade negotiating round. Students will be divided into groups, each 'representing' a country or trade bloc, and, after researching their region's endowments, will participate in supervised negotiations simulating a multilateral WTO session. This course is an integrated assessment vehicle. The course is web-based, using the Vula interface to conduct the negotiations.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** All tutorials and class tests to be attended. Obtain an average year mark of at least 40%.

**Assessment:** Projects and classwork counts for 55% of final mark; final research report counts for 45%.

**Additional information:** There is no final examination for this course. The Final Research Report replaces the final exam. There is no supplementary exam (Report) for this course. Course information, such as the dates, times and venues of lectures, tutorials and tests, and of the prescribed and recommended books will be posted on the School of Economics notice board at the beginning of the semester.
The School of Education is situated in the Humanities Graduate School Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: hum-education@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2769.

The letter code for the Department is EDN.

Departmental website: www.education.uct.ac.za.

Professor and Director:
P Christie, BA(Hons) HDipEd(PG) Witwatersrand MEdSt PhD Queensland

Emeritus Professor:
J P Muller, MA UPE Doctorandus Leiden PhD Cape Town

Professor:
M P Ensor, BSocSc Natal BA(Hons) Cape Town DipTertEd Unisa CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD London

Associate Professors:
L H Cooper, BA Cape Town MA London PhD Cape Town
A Hattingh, BSc HED BEd MEd PhD Pretoria
U Hoadley, BA Natal HDE MPhil PhD Cape Town
R C Laugksch, BSc HDE Cape Town BSc(Hons) UPE MSc PhD Cape Town
D Ng’ambi, BSc Zambia PGDip London MSc Birmingham PhD Cape Town
K Murriss, Librarianship BSc Adam BA(Hons) Leiden MA London PhD Hull
M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) Natal MEd London PhD Cape Town
R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA Rhodes MPhil Exeter

Senior Lecturers:
Z Davis, BA HDE MPhil PhD Cape Town
J I Gamble, BA STD Stell Adv DipEd Adult MPhil PhD Cape Town
J D Gilmour, BBusSc Cape Town MA Sussex
S Ismail, BA HDE BEd MPhil Cape Town
J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) Natal PhD Cape Town
H Jacklin, BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD Witwatersrand PG Diploma Speech and Drama Cape Town
C W McKinney, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Rhodes MA PhD London
A E Muthivhi, BAEd Venda BEd(Hons) MEd PhD Witwatersrand
C Verbeek, BA Cape Town HDE Unisa BEd(Hons) Natal CELTA Cambridge PhD UKZN

Lecturers:
S Jaffer, BSc BA Cape Town BEd UWC MEd Cape Town
J Saldanha, Dip Social Work HDip Social Work UWC BA Unisa Adv Dip Ed Adult MPhil UWC
A W P Sardien, BSocSc Cape Town Adv Dip Ed Adult UWC MPhil Cape Town

Administrative Officer:
T Rala, BTech CPUT

Senior Secretary:
C Kleinsmith

Departmental Assistant (Audio-Visual):
L Macleod
Requirements for recognition of university degrees for teaching purposes

Students who are considering a career in teaching are advised that the entry requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education are as follows:

**Recommended for all intending teachers:** An introductory Xhosa course(s).

**Teaching in a primary school:**
Foundation Phase: A Bachelor’s degree which demonstrates appropriate knowledge to teach Foundation Phase literacy, numeracy and life skills.
Intermediate Phase: a Bachelor’s degree in at least two of the following subject areas, comprising in total at least five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses and a minimum of 150 credits: A language(s); linguistics; mathematics and statistics; natural sciences; geography and environmental sciences; historical studies and archaeology; psychology; music; fine art; drama; dance; information systems/computer science; human movement studies A matric pass in Mathematics or Maths Literacy.

**Teaching in a high school:**
Most teachers study two of the following school subjects in a Bachelor’s degree:
A language/s; mathematics; the natural sciences; geography; environmental science; historical studies; psychology; accounting; economics; music; fine arts; drama; dance; computer science. The normal requirement is a minimum of two years of degree study in each of the above school subjects, but 3 years of Psychology is the minimum for life skills teaching and a year of Mathematics can be accepted for Senior Phase and Mathematics Literacy.

Please consult the School of Education website for details: http://www.education.uct.ac.za.

**NOTE:** Completion of a Certificate, Advanced Certificate, Diploma or Further Diploma is not normally sufficient qualification for admission into an honours programme.

**Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education [HU042]**
(Formerly Diploma in Education)

**Convener:** J Saldanha

**General introduction:**
The Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education provides a programme of initial professional education for practitioners who have work experience in adult education and training. Please note that this programme is not open to school leavers.

**General aims of the course:**
The course aims at developing:
(1) A grasp of the fields of adult education, community education and workplace education and training as they have developed within a broader social and historical context of South Africa;
(2) Basic familiarity with some of the main theoretical traditions in the field of adult education, as well as theories of community development and organisational development;
(3) Practical skills necessary for competent practice of adult education and training; and
(4) Communicative competence to meet the formal academic criteria necessary to undertake further university study.

**Admission requirements:**
A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he or she
(a) has at least two years’ experience approved by the Head of Department; and
(b) has a senior school leaving certificate or a Matriculation certificate; or
(c) has in any other manner attained a measure of competence which, in the opinion of Senate, is adequate for purposes of admission as a candidate.
Length of curriculum:
The curriculum shall extend over two years of part-time study.

Times of classes:
Classes will be held in the late afternoon or at another time to be determined by the course conveners.

CURRICULUM:

First year: (60 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>EDN1000H</th>
<th>Introduction to Adult Learning</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>EDN1001H</td>
<td>Organisation Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>EDN1014W</td>
<td>Designing and Facilitating Learning Events</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year: (60 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(a)</th>
<th>EDN2000H</th>
<th>Foundations of Adult Learning Theory</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>EDN2001H</td>
<td>Field Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>EDN2016W</td>
<td>Fields and Sites of ETD Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits - 120

Award of the certificate:
(a) A candidate must pass each course within the curriculum to be awarded the certificate.
(b) The certificate may be awarded with distinction where an overall average result of 75% or more is obtained.

NOTES:
(i) A candidate who successfully completes the first year of the programme but does not wish to proceed to the second year will be awarded a certificate of course completion by the School of Education.
(ii) The programme is not offered by correspondence. Participants will need to be resident within travelling distance of Cape Town.

Course outlines:
The first year will provide an introduction to learning theory, but this will be closely linked to the practical development of facilitation and design skills. The second year aims to enhance professional competence by locating practice theoretically and contextually. Academic development will be an important component of both years 1 and 2.

Please note that these courses are not available to students doing general BA and BSc degrees.

EDN1000H  INTRODUCTION TO ADULT LEARNING
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: J Saldanha.
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course will introduce students to theories of learning through reflection on their own experience of, and role as learners and educators. Students will develop a more critical understanding of the assumptions about learning and teaching implicit in their own practice.
Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.
EDN1001H ORGANISATION DEVELOPMENT
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: J Saldanha
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course will introduce students to theories of organisation development, and will develop practical skills in areas such as goal-setting, planning and working in groups.
Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN1014W DESIGNING AND FACILITATING LEARNING EVENTS
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: J Saldanha
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course will introduce students to the theory and practice of design, and will involve students in practical design projects. Practical work will allow them to apply their understanding of ‘learning’, and will include the development of planning skills and some understanding of, and skills in, evaluation and assessment.
Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2000H FOUNDATIONS OF ADULT LEARNING THEORY
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: J Saldanha
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: Students are introduced to some of the basic concepts of social theory, and explore different ways of viewing the relationship between education, social theory and development.
Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2001H FIELD STUDY
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: J Saldanha
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: Students will undertake a field study project, located within a particular practitioner role and specific to a particular context. This course will provide the practitioner stream with the opportunity to develop professional practice which is appropriate to role and context.
Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance plus satisfactory completion of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: Assessment is by assignment.

EDN2016W FIELDS AND SITES OF ETD PRACTICE
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: J Saldanha
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course will examine the notion of the Education, Training and Development
Practitioner, as well as different fields or sites of education, training and development practice. It will explore the historical bases and institutional/organisational forms characteristic of these fields or sites, and how these contexts construct different learner and practitioner roles.

**Lecture times:** Arranged departmentally.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Assessment is by assignment.

For the Advanced Certificate in Education, see the Faculty of Humanities Postgraduate Studies Handbook.
The Education Development Unit is housed in Suite 3.01, Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: humedu@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 5783. Departmental website: www.humedu.uct.ac.za.

**Associate Professor and Director:**
K Luckett, BA BEd Cape Town MA(Ling) Natal DPhil(SocSc) Stell PGCE Oxford

**Lecturers:**
E Hurst, DPhil Cape Town BA(Hons) MA Nottingham Trent
S K Morreira, BSocSc MSocSc PhD Cape Town
TBA

**Assistant Lecturers:**
A Hunma, BA(Hons) MPhil PhD Cape Town
I Kallon, BA USL BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MTech CPUT

**Administrative Assistant:**
M Suliman

**Course outlines:**

**DOH1002F/S  LANGUAGE IN THE HUMANITIES**
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5

*Credits for this course do not count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification*
First-year, first or second semester course, four lectures per week

**Convener:** Dr B Bangeni

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and Humanities students selected on the basis of their school-leaving and NBT results for English. Admission to the second semester course is restricted to students transferred from the F to the H version of the course (i.e. students who are required to take the course for two semesters), to ED students on recommendation of the programme convener and, where required by the Faculty, to students who are transferring from another programme or faculty.

**Course outline:** Reading and writing practices in the academic environment are different from those encountered at most schools. In response to this, and the particular difficulties experienced by students for whom English is an additional language, this course provides a general orientation to language and learning practices and key concepts in the Humanities. It emphasises critical reading, note-taking strategies, essay writing and argument construction, textual analysis, and digital literacy. Classes are based on discussion in small groups and intensive writing activities on selected debates in the Humanities.

**Lecture times:** F: 2\textsuperscript{nd} and 3\textsuperscript{rd} periods; S: 3\textsuperscript{rd} period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour compulsory examination counts 40% with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.

**NOTE:** Students identified as at risk during the F version of the course will be required to register for DOH1002H within the official period for decanting and will take DOH1002S in the second
semester and write their examination in October/November.

**DOH1005F  LANGUAGE IN THE PERFORMING ARTS**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-year, first-semester course, 4 lectures per week

Convener: C Hutchings

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to this course is restricted to Humanities students who are registered for diplomas in the Performing Arts and Fine Arts. Students are selected on the basis of their school-leaving and NBT results for English.

**Course outline:** Reading and writing practices in the academic environment are different from those encountered at most schools. In response to this, and the particular difficulties experienced by students for whom English is an additional language, this course provides a general orientation to literacy, language and learning practices in the Performing Arts and Fine Arts. It emphasises critical reading, performance analysis and argument construction in essay writing. Classes are based on discussion in small groups and intensive writing activities using material from the relevant disciplines.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and 100% completion of assignments and at least 50% for coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour compulsory examination in June counts 30%, with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.

*NOTE:* Students who do not pass DOH1005F must re-register for DOH1005F in the following year.

**DOH1009S  CONCEPTS IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES**

NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5

**Credits for this course do not count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification**

First-year, second-semester course, 5 periods per week

Convener: Dr S Morreira

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BSocSc majors.

**Course outline:** This course aims to prepare students to critically engage with social science texts and issues. It introduces students to key concepts used in different Social Science disciplines. It aims to develop students’ reading and writing skills, numeracy, digital and research skills, critical thinking, the ability to analyse and construct academic arguments.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and computer lab sessions, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination counts 40%, with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.

**DOH1010S  TEXTS IN THE HUMANITIES**

NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5

**Credits for this course do not count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification**

First-year, second semester course, five periods per week

Convener: Dr E Hurst

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BA majors.

**Course outline:** This course aims to help students with reading texts and producing texts. It will give students the tools to critically analyse texts – to identify the what, who and how of texts – and it
will provide them with examples and frameworks to help them create texts themselves. It will explain the principles of argumentation, and the meaning of ‘discourse’ and how these principles can help students who are working with texts in the Humanities.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance of lectures and tutorials, 100% completion of assignments and a 50% average for coursework.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 60%; one two-hour examination counts 40% with a sub-minimum of 40% required for the exam.

---

**MAM1014F QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR HUMANITIES**

*NOTE: Details subject to change*

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** V Frith

**Entrance requirements:** Matric Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy. This course is intended primarily for first-year Humanities students who do not meet the maths requirements for Psychology and other quantitative social sciences.

**Course outline:** This course is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within social science contexts. Course material will start from real-life situations and extract general concepts and principles using a problem-solving approach. For example: percentages; ratios; interpretation of graphs; manipulation of data; computer skills such as the use of spreadsheets. The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Through the submission of computer tutorials, assignments and tests, participants will build up a coursework mark. A minimum of 40% for this coursework and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments, 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

*NOTE: Credit will not be given for both this course and MAM1013F/S or MAM1022F.*

---

**MAM1016S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE**

*NOTE: Details subject to change*

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** S Rughubar-Reddy

**Entrance requirements:** MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F

**Course outline:** This course follows on from MAM1014F and is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to continue with studies in Quantitative Social Sciences, such as Psychology. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within appropriate contexts. The effective use of spreadsheets for data analysis and representation will be promoted. The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Through the submission of computer tutorials, assignments and tests,
participants will build up a coursework mark. A minimum of 40% for coursework and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (54% assessments, 30% assignments; 16% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

MAM1022F NUMBERS IN THE HUMANITIES

NOTE: Details subject to change
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
Credits for this course do not count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification

2 lectures per week

Convener: V Frith

Entrance requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BSocSc majors.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide Humanities ED students with the necessary quantitative literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas, which may be presented in text, tables, charts and graphs. The aim of the course is to give students an appreciation and understanding of simple mathematical and statistical ideas in social science contexts and to develop their ability to write about such quantitative information. Some examples of quantitative ideas to be mastered in the course include: percentages, ratios, ways of representing change, descriptive statistics, data representations and the use of spreadsheet.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students will build up a coursework mark through the compulsory submission of all computer tutorials, assignments and tests. A minimum of 50% for coursework and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments, 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

NOTE: For most students this is a terminating course. If students achieve more than 60% for this course they can continue to MAM1016S.
ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Home to: Creative Writing

The Department of English Language and Literature is housed in the Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: jill.patel@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2836.
Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/english
The letter code for the Department is ELL.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
M Samuelson, BA(Hons) Cape Town MA (Postcolonial Literatures) Leeds PhD Cape Town

Emeritus Professors:
D Driver, BA Unisa PGCE London BA(Hons) MA PhD Rhodes
G Fincham, BA Columbia MA Tel Aviv DPhil York
G L Haesnape, BA Cape Town PhD Sheffield
K M McCormick, BA(Hons) UED Natal DipEd MA London PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professor:
A P Brink, MA PU vir CHO DLitt Rhodes DLitt (hc) Witwatersrand Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Officier de l'Ordre des Arts et des Lettres

Professors:
C Clarkson, BA(Hons) Wits DPhil York
J A Higgins, MA Cantab PhD Cape Town
K Sole, BA(Hons) Witwatersrand MA London PhD Witwatersrand

Associate Professors:
I Coovadia, MA Harvard MFA (Fiction Writing) Cornell PhD Yale
R S Edgecombe, MA Rhodes PhD Cantab
H Garuba, MA PhD Ibadan

Senior Lecturers:
P Anderson, BA Cape Town MLitt Oxon PhD Cape Town
H L Twide, BA(Hons) Oxon MA PhD York
S Young, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town MA DPhil Rutgers

Lecturers:
VJ Collis-Buthelezi, AB Dept of English Princeton MA(English and Comparative Literature)
MPhil(English and ICLS) PhD Columbia
D Higginbotham, BA(First-Class Hons) Dalhousie MA Simon Fraser MA Columbia Fraser MPhil PhD Columbia
C Ouma, BA (Language and Literary Studies) Moi University Eldoret MA PhD (African Literature) Witwatersrand
E Strand, BA(English/American Literature) California Santa Cruz MA(Sociology) New York English PhD California Irvine

Administrative Officer:
L Mkoka, BA UWC AIM (GSB) Cape Town
Administrative Assistant:
S Peplouw

Part-time Secretary:
J Patel

Departmental website:
Detailed information on curricula, booklists and other academic matters is available on the English Department website (http://www.web.uct.ac.za/depts/english/).

Repeating courses:
Students may be refused permission to repeat a course if their record is poor, and no student will be permitted to repeat a second time.

Modification of the syllabus:
The syllabus may be modified within the general framework set out here.

Requirements for a major in English (ELL01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL1013F English Literary Studies OR ELL1009F English Literary Studies +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And one of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL1016S English Literary Studies II OR ELL1010S English Literary Studies II +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least ONE of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL2007F African Literature and Language Studies I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL2010S African Literature and Language Studies II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above list):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL2014F Shakespeare and Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL2015S Romance to Realism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELL3005F Modernism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL3009S Contemporary Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE:
- It is recommended that students take, in addition, one of the following:
  SLL1003S European Literary Influences *(not offered in 2014)*
  AXL1300F Introduction to Language Studies (see School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics)
- Students may not register for both ELL1013F and ELL1009F.
  Students may not register for both ELL1016S and ELL1010S.

Prerequisites:
(i) For ELL1016S: None
(ii) For any 2000-level English course: ELL1013F and ELL1016S first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
(iii) For ELL3005F: any two of ELL2015S, ELL2007F, ELL2014F or ELL2010S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
(iv) For ELL3009S: any two second-year ELL courses, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
**Course outlines:**

**ELL1009F  ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES +**
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, three lectures and three tutorials per week

*18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree*

Convener: Dr V Collis-Buthelezi

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** What is ‘literature’ and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from ‘English literature’ to ‘literature in English’ in a 21st-century world? This introduction to literary studies introduces students to a range of critical tools and methods for reading and writing about texts in the most interesting and thought-provoking ways possible. In addition to the lectures and tutorials, writing workshops, PLUS tutorials and one-on-one consultations will help students to become better writers, allowing them to become fluent in a range of different scholarly registers: from research papers to more public models like the essay and the review.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

**DP requirements:** 75% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both ELL1009F and ELL1013F.

**ELL1010S  ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES II +**
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, three lectures and three tutorials per week

*18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree*

Convener: Dr H Twidle

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** What is ‘literature’ and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from ‘English literature’ to ‘literature in English’ in a 21st-century world? This introduction to literary studies introduces students to a range of critical tools and methods for reading and writing about texts in the most interesting and thought-provoking ways possible. In addition to the lectures and tutorials, writing workshops, PLUS tutorials and one-on-one consultations will help students to become better writers, allowing them to become fluent in a range of different scholarly registers: from research papers to more public models like the essay and the review.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

**DP requirements:** 75% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both ELL1010S and ELL1016S.

**ELL1013F  ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*

First year, first semester course, three lectures and two tutorials per week

Convener: Dr V Collis-Buthelezi
Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: What is ‘literature’ and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from ‘English literature’ to ‘literature in English’ in a 21st-century world? This introduction to literary studies introduces students to a range of critical tools and methods for reading and writing about texts in the most interesting and thought-provoking ways possible. This course aims to introduce students to literary and rhetorical terms, and to basic issues in literary studies. Different literary genres will be explored and analysed, including the novel, poetry and drama. Students will be introduced to different kinds of critical writing and will engage in honing their own writing skills.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Lecture series: two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; tutorial classwork counts for 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ELL1013F and ELL1009F.

ELL1016S ENGLISH LITERARY STUDIES II
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, three lectures and two tutorials per week
Convener: Dr H Twidle

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: What is ‘literature’ and how does it work? How can we read and write critically? What can close attention to plays, novels and poems tell us? How can we trace the shift from ‘English literature’ to ‘literature in English’ in a 21st-century world? This introduction to literary studies introduces students to a range of critical tools and methods for reading and writing about texts in the most interesting and thought-provoking ways possible. The course aims to extend the skills learned in ELL1013F.

Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at tutorials.

Assessment: Lecture series: two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; tutorial classwork counts for 50%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both ELL1016S and ELL1010S.

ELL2007F AFRICAN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES I
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, two lectures and one double-period seminar per week
Convener: Head of Department

Entrance requirements: ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course explores a range of South African texts, as well as topics in applied language studies. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

Lecture times: 4th period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

ELL2010S AFRICAN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES II
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, two lectures and one double-period seminar per week
Convener: Dr C Ouma
**Entrance requirements:** ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The lectures are organised around five themes, which will provide some basic theoretical tools, and four novels. The themes are: Discourse, Language, Orality, Gender and Hybridity.

**Lecture times:** 4th period, Monday and Tuesday.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% class attendance.

**Assessment:** Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**ELL2014F  SHAKESPEARE AND COMPANY**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, two lectures and one double-period seminar per week

**Convener:** Dr D Higginbotham

**Entrance requirements:** ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to major figures of British literature from Chaucer to Milton, with special attention to Shakespeare. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period, Monday and Tuesday.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**ELL2015S  ROMANCE TO REALISM**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, two lectures and one double-period seminar per week

**Convener:** Associate Professor R Edgecombe

**Entrance requirements:** ELL1013F and one other ELL first-year course, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the Romantic movement and traces the shift to Realism in the latter part of the 19th Century. In addition to the lecture series, students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period, Tuesday and Thursday.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**ELL3005F  MODERNISM**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, two lectures and one double-period seminar per week

**Convener:** Professor K Sole

**Entrance requirements:** Any two second-year ELL courses or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course examines major theories and texts of modernism, from Freud and Joyce to Virginia Woolf and others. Students choose from a range of seminars within the course.

**Lecture times:** 6th period, Monday and Tuesday.

**DP requirements:** All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

**Assessment:** Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.
ELL3009S  CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course
Convener: Dr E Strand

Entrance requirements: Any two second-year ELL courses, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course is about literature and the questions it leads us to ask of our contemporary world. We study the literature of recent decades - literature from South Africa and abroad. One of our aims is to keep students abreast of current developments and debates within our discipline, and hence the works we choose to discuss are mostly related to the research interests of the lecturers. The texts and theories up for discussion vary slightly from year to year, but here is a broad outline of authors and themes you can expect to encounter in this capstone course:

Coetzee and language
Nabokov and narrative
Space and time in the contemporary novel
Postcolonial and diasporic literature
Feminist theory and feminist literature
The South Asian novel in English and postcolonial theory
Literature and environmentalism
Trauma and literature
World literature and theories of globalisation

Lecture times: 6th period, Monday and Tuesday.

DP requirements: All written work to be handed in and at least 75% attendance at seminars.

Assessment: Seminar classwork counts for 50% of the final mark; a one-hour mid-term exam and a two-hour examination counts for the remaining 50%.
ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE
(Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Environmental and Geographical Science Building, South Lane, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: shahieda.samsodien@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2874.
Departmental website: www.egs.uct.ac.za.
The letter code for the Department is EGS.

Field work
All students attending courses in Environmental and Geographical Science are required to take part in field work arranged during the year.

Requirements for a major in Environmental and Geographical Science (EGS02):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th></th>
<th>ONE of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGS1003S</td>
<td>Geography, Development and Environment (or EGS1002S)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO1009F</td>
<td>Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGS1004S</td>
<td>Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** EGS1004S is a tutorial-based reinforcement of GEO1009F. Credit will not be given for both EGS1004S and GEO1009F.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGS2013F</td>
<td>The Physical Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGS2014S</td>
<td>Urban Challenges in SA City</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th>TWO of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGS3020F</td>
<td>Environment: Change and Challenge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGS3021F</td>
<td>Sustainability and Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGS3012S</td>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGS3022S</td>
<td>Geographic Thought</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:

(i) For GEO1009F: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4, or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H

(ii) For EGS1004S: a DP in GEO1009F

(iii) For EGS1003S: Geography at NSC level 4 or Senior Certificate HG pass, or GEO1009F

(iv) For EGS2013F: GEO1009F or EGS1004S

(v) For EGS2014S: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and two full first-year Humanities courses, or equivalent)

(vi) For EGS3020F: EGS2013F

(vii) For EGS3021F: EGS2013F, EGS2014S

(viii) For EGS3022S: EGS2014S

(ix) For EGS3012S: GEO1009F (or EGS1004S), EGS2103F or SEA2002S or SEA2003F or approved second-year Science course or any Physics first-year course

**NOTE:** Students who fail any EGS course by a narrow margin may be eligible for further testing. Subminima apply.
Postgraduate entry requirements:

Students completing the Development and Social Transformation Programme:
All graduates of the Environmental and Geographical Studies Stream may be considered for admission to Honours in Environmental and Geographical Science provided that they have passed the following courses:
GEO1009F (or EGS1004S); EGS1003S, EGS2013F, EGS2014S, two of EGS3020F, EGS3021F, EGS3022S, EGS3012S.

Students completing the Individual, Society and Environment Programme:
All graduates of the Individual, Society and Environment Stream may be considered for admission to Honours in Environmental and Geographical Science provided they have passed the following courses:
GEO1009F (or EGS1004S); EGS1003S, EGS2013F, EGS2014S, EGS3021F, EGS3022S.

Course outlines:

NB: Environmental and Geographical Science courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

GEO1009F  INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
This course is presented jointly by the Departments of Archaeology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Geological Sciences, but is administered by Geological Sciences.
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course
Convener: Associate Professor J Compton
Entrance requirements: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4, or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H. Preference will be given to students registered in the Science Faculty.
Course outline: Structure and dynamics of the Earth; stratigraphy and geological history; climatology; surface processes and evolution of landscapes; biogeography; humans and the environment.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 2nd period.
Practicals: One practical per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.
Fieldwork: Students are required to attend two half-day excursions in the Cape Peninsula.
DP requirements: An average of at least 30% on all marked classwork and tests.
Assessment: Marked classwork counts 24%; marked class tests count 16%; one 3-hour theory examination written in June counts 60%. A subminimum of 40% is required for practical and theory examination paper.

EGS1003S  GEOGRAPHY, DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENT
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course
Convener: Associate Professor R Ramutsindela
Entrance requirements: Geography at NSC level 4 or Senior Certificate HG pass, or GEO1009F.
Course outline: The course introduces students to development and environment debates in geography by exploring the geography of third-world development, focusing on the historical roots and spatial patterns that underpin development.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 2nd period.
Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday, 14h00-17h00.
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals, including fieldwork, and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework component.
Assessment: Essays, a class test, practical assignments (including fieldwork) and tutorial work count 50%; one 2-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS1004S  INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES

NOTE: EGS1004S is a tutorial-based reinforcement of GEO1009S (EGS1004S). Credit will not be given for both EGS1004S and GEO1009S (EGS1004S).

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course

Convener: W Black

Entrance requirements: A DP in GEO1009F

Course outline: As for GEO1009F

Tutorials: One tutorial per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00

DP requirements: As for GEO1009F

Assessment: Marked classwork counts 40%; one 3-hour theory examination written in November counts 45%; one 2-hour practical examination written in November counts 15%. Subminima of 40% are required in practical and theory examination papers.

EGS2013F  THE PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course

Convener: Dr F Eckardt

Entrance requirements: GEO1009F or EGS1004S.

Course outline: This course focuses on contemporary atmosphere-earth surface interactions in particular the role of precipitation and water from a global to a regional scale and examines temporal dynamics, driven by natural process as well as anthropogenic pressures. It covers in detail global circulation patterns, climate variability, soil formation, polar response to climate change, tropical deforestation, desertification and earth observation technology. It concludes with a detailed study of local scale systems and applications covering stream catchments, estuaries, wetlands and coastlines. It is expected that students will enhance their understanding of earth system dynamics, systems interactions and develop an appreciation for scales both temporal and spatial. Students are also expected to put the local context into a regional setting and make linkages to the larger global picture.

Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period.

Practicals: One practical per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including projects, fieldwork reports, practicals, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Project, essays, class tests and practical assignments including fieldwork report count 50%; one three-hour examination written in June count 50% (sub-minimum of 40% required).

Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions

EGS2014S  URBAN CHALLENGES IN SA CITY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course

Convener: Professor S Parnell

Entrance requirements: For BSc: EGS1003S; for BA or BSocSc: EGS1003S or Social Science Foundation course and (two full first-year Humanities courses, or equivalent).

Course outline: This course draws together historical and contemporary analysis of social, political, economic and environmental dimensions of the South African city. This conceptual material is grounded in field-based experiential learning in Cape Town.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period.
Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Friday, 14h00-17h00.
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practical including fieldwork and tutorial assignments; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Three essays, a class test, practical assignments based on compulsory fieldwork and tutorial work count 50%; one two-hour theory paper written in November counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).
Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions.

EGS3012S  ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCE
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course
Convener: Dr B Abiodun
Entrance requirements: GEO1009F (or EGS1004S), EGS2013F or SEA2004F (or SEA2002S or SEA2003F) or approved second-year Science course or any Physics first-year course.
Course outline: Atmospheric energy balance; winds and circulations; clouds and cloud formation; thermodynamics; rainfall and weather systems in the tropics and midlatitudes; general circulation of the atmosphere; South African weather and climate; droughts and floods, climate change and variability; climate models; extreme events; climate system coupling.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 1st period.
Practicals: One practical per week, Tuesday or Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including essays, project reports and class tests. Attendance at a residential field camp during a University vacation is compulsory.
Assessment: Essays and tests count 20%; project reports and practicals count 20%; one 3-hour written examination in November counts 60% (subminimum of 40% required).

EGS3020F  ENVIRONMENT: CHANGE AND CHALLENGE
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course
Convener: Professor M E Meadows
Entrance requirements: EGS2013F
Course outline: The course explores the nature of physical environmental change as manifested through processes associated with biological, physical and human components of ecosystems with a focus on southern Africa. The recent geological past (the late Quaternary) provides a longer term perspective that enables recent and contemporary environmental changes to be placed in context. The nature and extent of human impact on landscapes is examined along with a consideration of how conservation efforts are applied in order to mitigate these changes. Environmental change is conceptualised as geohazard; and disaster risk and disaster risk profiling is introduced at the regional and local scale. The course further considers key land surface processes in a range of environments and how these respond to environmental dynamics.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 5th period.
Practicals: One practical per week, Thursday, 14h00-17h00.
DP requirements: Attendance at residential fieldwork during a University vacation is compulsory; satisfactory completion of practicals and all written assignments, including fieldwork report, essays and class tests. Students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Field report, essays, class tests and practical assignments count 45%; one three-hour examination written in June counts 55% (subminimum of 40% required).
Fieldwork: There is a compulsory four day residential field excursion during the University vacation.
EGS3021F  SUSTAINABILITY AND ENVIRONMENT
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course
Convener: Associate Professor M Sowman
Entrance requirements: EGS2013F, EGS2014S
Course outline: The course critically engages with current debates and discourses in the fields of sustainability, vulnerability and environmental management, including examination of key concepts such as integration, systems-thinking, complexity, equity, vulnerability, risk, resilience, adaptation and mitigation. Approaches and methods for analysing environmental problems and integrating risk reduction as well as sustainability principles and practices into policy, programme, plan and project cycle processes are investigated and applied in different contexts.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 3rd period.
Practicals: One practical per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.
DP requirements: Attendance and satisfactory completion of practicals (including fieldwork), other assignments and tests; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework.
Assessment: Practical reports (including fieldwork), class tests and other assignments count 50%; one 3-hour June examination counts 50% (subminimum of 40% required).
Fieldwork: There is a compulsory fieldwork component involving half-day field excursions

EGS3022S  GEOGRAPHIC THOUGHT
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course
Convener: Dr S Daya
Entrance requirements: EGS2014S
Course outline: The course focuses on international debates in classical and contemporary human geography. It comprises important thematic areas in the geographical literature, such as: development; spatiality, urban; political and feminist geographies.
Lecture times: Monday – Friday, 4th period.
Practicals: One practical or tutorial per week, Wednesday, 14h00-17h00.
DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of essay assignments and class test; students must attain an average mark of not less than 40% for the coursework
Assessment: Four essay assignments and a class test count 50%; two two-hour written examinations in November count 50% (subminimum of 40% required).
The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film and Television Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours specialising in Film and Television Studies, in Television Drama, in Media Theory and Practice and in Political Communication, and MA specialising in African Cinema, Documentary Arts, Media Theory and Practice, Political Communication and Screenwriting. The Centre also manages UCT-TV.

The letter code for the Centre is FAM.

Locations:
Central Administration: Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus.
UCT-TV: Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.
Contacts: Upper Campus and UCT-TV: petros.ndlela@uct.ac.za, telephone: 021 650 5159
Departmental website: www.cfms.uct.ac.za.

Professor of Media Studies and Director:
I E Glenn, BA(Hons) Natal BPhil York MA PhD Pennsylvania

Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric:
Ph-J Salazar, Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie Sorbonne Maîtrise en Science Politique Panthéon-Sorbonne Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle René-Descartes-Sorbonne Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure Paris Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines Sorbonne Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

Associate Professors:
M P Botha, MA DPhil UOFS
A Haupt, MA UWC PhD Cape Town
L G Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
T Bosch, PhD Ohio
W Chuma, MA Zimbabwe PhD Wits
M Ndlovu, MA PhD KZN
I-M Rijsdijk, MA PhD Cape Town
I Saleh, MA American University in Cairo, PhD Cairo University
M Walton, MA PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
M J Evans, MA PhD Cape Town
R H Irwin, MA Cape Town
L Maasdorp, MA PhD Stell
A J Smit, MA Cape Town PhD Glasgow

Junior Research Fellow:
N Khovana MFA New York University
Administrative Officer: 
U Smith

Administrative Assistants: 
P Ndlela
S Shaffie

Senior Secretaries: 
M Maunganidze (UCT-TV)

Technical Officer: 
A Johannes

Majors and Specialisations offered in 2014

FILM AND TELEVISION STUDIES MAJOR
MEDIA AND WRITING MAJOR
FILM AND MEDIA PRODUCTION (see entry under Structured Degrees and Named Programmes)

Requirements for a major in Film and Television Studies (FAM01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>FAM1001F</td>
<td>Media and Society (OR FAM1009F Media and Society+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAM1000S</td>
<td>Analysing Film and TV (OR FAM1010S Analysing Film and TV+)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>FAM2004F</td>
<td>Introduction to the History of Cinema*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAM2013S</td>
<td>Television Drama: Theories and Genres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>FAM3005F</td>
<td>Film in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FAM3003S</td>
<td>Advanced Film Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students majoring in Film and Television Studies cannot take this course as part of the major in Visual and Art History.

NOTE: It is recommended that students take, in addition, HST3005F Film and History (see entry under Department of Historical Studies). Students may not register for both FAM1001F and FAM1009F. Students may not register for both FAM1000S and FAM1010S.

Prerequisites:

(i) For FAM2004F: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(ii) For FAM2013S: FAM1000S and FAM1001F and FAM2004F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(iii) For FAM3005F: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F and FAM2013S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(iv) For FAM3003S: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S and FAM3005F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Requirements for a major in Media and Writing (FAM07):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FAM1001F Media and Society (OR FAM1009F Media and Society+)</td>
<td>FAM2000F Writing &amp; Editing in the Media</td>
<td>FAM3000F The Media in South Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM1000S Analysing Film and TV (OR FAM1010S Analysing Film and TV+)</td>
<td>FAM2003S Media, Power and Culture</td>
<td>FAM3001S Advanced Media Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For FAM2000F: FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
(ii) For FAM2003S: FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department
(iii) For FAM3000F: FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2000F and FAM2003S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:

FAM1000S ANALYSING FILM AND TV
(Note: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-year, second-semester course, two lectures, screenings, weekly tutorials
Convener: Dr I-M Rijsdijk
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: This course offers a critical introduction to film and television. Its main aims are to provide students with the basic vocabulary for understanding the film-making process as well as narrative forms in both film and television. The course also considers key areas of film and television studies such as spectatorship, genre and realism, with examples drawn from both South Africa and abroad. Students are assessed through academic analysis, written examination and a creative assignment (the storyboard or short script).
Lecture times: 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.
DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.
Assessment: Still-frame analysis 15%, stylistic analysis 30%, storyboard/script 25% and a two-hour examination 30%.
Note: Credit will not be given for both FAM1000S and FAM1010S.

FAM1001F MEDIA AND SOCIETY
(Note: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-year, first-semester course, two lectures, screenings, weekly tutorials
Convener: Dr W Chuma
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: This course examines the importance of the mass media in modern society and questions the roles that the media play in public life. We look conceptually at how meanings are constructed, using semiotic concepts to interrogate the relationship between audiences, media texts,
technology and society. Debates around media effects and media ethics are also explored in the course. In addition to discussing theoretical media debates, the course also introduces students to a diverse range of writing styles for multiple media platforms such as newspapers, television and the Internet.

**Lecture times:** 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday; weekly tutorials.

**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

**Assessment:** Two-and-a-quarter-hour examination 30%, writing exercises 35%, media analysis 35%.

*NOTE:* Credit will not be given for both FAM1001F and FAM1009F.

---

**FAM1009F  MEDIA AND SOCIETY +**

NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5

First-year, first-semester course, two lectures and three tutorials per week

_18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree_

**Convener:** Dr W Chuma

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** This course examines the importance of the mass media in modern society and questions the roles that the media play in public life. We look conceptually at how meanings are constructed, using semiotic concepts to interrogate the relationship between audiences, media texts, technology and society. Debates around media effects and media ethics are also explored in the course. In addition to discussing theoretical media debates, the course also introduces students to a diverse range of writing styles for multiple media platforms such as newspapers, television and the Internet.

**Lecture times:** 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

**DP requirements:** 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Two-and-a-quarter hour examination 30%, writing exercises 35%, media analysis 35%.

*NOTE:* Credit will not be given for both FAM1009F and FAM1001F.

---

**FAM1010S  ANALYSING FILM AND TV +**

NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5

First-year, second-semester course, two lectures and three tutorials per week

_18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree_

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijsdijk

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** This course offers a critical introduction to film and television. Its main aims are to provide students with the basic vocabulary for understanding the film-making process as well as the narrative forms in both film and television. The course also considers key areas of film and television studies such as spectatorship, genre and realism, with examples drawn from both South Africa and abroad. Students are assessed through academic analysis, written examination and a creative assignment (the storyboard or short script).

**Lecture times:** 6th period, Wednesday and Thursday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday; weekly tutorials.

**DP requirements:** 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written assignments.

**Assessment:** Still-frame analysis 15%, stylistic essay 30%, storyboard/script 25%, and a two-hour examination 30%.

*NOTE:* Credit will not be given for both FAM1010S and FAM1000S.
**FAM2000F  WRITING & EDITING IN THE MEDIA**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second -year, first -semester course, two lectures and one double-period or two single-period seminars per week
**Convener:** Associate Professor A Haupt

**Entrance requirements:** FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course serves as an introduction to journalism and will expose students to theoretical and practical aspects of media production. By the end of this course students should be able to demonstrate good writing and editing skills; an understanding of print, broadcast and online media practices; an understanding of the theoretical underpinnings of these media practices and a more specialised understanding of certain aspects of media production through seminar participation.

**Lecture times:** 1st period, Monday and Wednesday.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written assignments and regular attendance. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.

**Assessment:** Seminar 50%, class tests 20%, a two-hour examination 30%.

**FAM2003S  MEDIA, POWER AND CULTURE**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second -year, second -semester course, three lectures per week, one weekly tutorial

**Convener:** Dr I Saleh

**Entrance requirements:** FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2000F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course covers the possibility that media forms a public sphere and the pressures on this sphere. Some of the major case studies will involve complex debates about pornography, crime coverage, the political role of new media, and the importance of live televised events on television.

**Lecture times:** 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday; Screening: 8th and 9th periods, Friday; tutorials.

**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

**Assessment:** Tutorial assignments 10%; three critical essays 20% each; a two-hour examination 30%.

**FAM2004F  INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF CINEMA**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second -year, first -semester course, two lectures, a two-hour screening and one tutorial per week

**Convener:** Dr A J Smit

**Entrance requirements:** FAM1000S and FAM1001F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course offers a broad survey of the history of Western cinema and its social, cultural and political contexts from the silent era through to contemporary film. We shall examine the development of Hollywood production and the innovations of European filmmaking (e.g. German Expressionism, Italian Neo-realism, the French New Wave and the more recent provocations of Dogme 95). Students will engage with works by some of the major creative figures in the history of Western film and with a wide variety of theoretical perspectives that illuminate the films. (Please note that “non-western” cinemas are the focus of third-year film studies.)

**Lecture times:** 5th period, Monday and Tuesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.
Assessment: Two essays 20% each; tutorial exercises 20%, a two-hour examination 40%.

FAM2013S  TELEVISION DRAMA: THEORIES AND GENRES
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second -year, second -semester course, two lectures and one double-period or two single-period seminars per week, screenings
Convener: Dr A J Smit
Entrance requirements: FAM1000S, FAM1001F and FAM2004F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline: This course develops central issues and debates in television studies. The lecture series will explore the challenges and complexities of engaging with television texts, with a particular emphasis on television drama, often extending critical attention outside of the text to consider the contexts of television production and viewing. Students will examine the ‘canon’ of television studies theory and more current critical writing that addresses the rapidly changing nature of contemporary television. In addition the course encourages critical engagement with a range of television texts across generic boundaries and formats from the historical context of early sitcoms (I Love Lucy) to contemporary hybrid dramas (Dexter) and South African television (Isidingo and Zero Tolerance).
Lecture times: 7th period, Monday and Tuesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.
DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.
Assessment: Assessment for the lecture series will be based on classwork (30%) plus one two-hour examination (20%). The lecture series counts 50% and the seminar 50% of the final mark for the course.

FAM3000F  THE MEDIA IN SOUTH AFRICA
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third -year, first -semester course, two lectures, screenings, and one double-period or two single-period seminars per week
Convener: Dr T Bosch
Entrance requirements: The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing or to students majoring in Media and Writing who have completed FAM2000F and FAM2003S. Other students need the Head of Department's permission to enter.
Course outline: The Constitution of South Africa enshrines the freedom of the press and other media, but students entering the world of media work will discover that their freedom of expression is, in practice, subject to a gridwork of constraints. Knowledge of these constraints is vitally important to anyone wanting a career in media and public communication. As such, this course maps out key regulatory, ethical and legal parameters circumscribing the freedom to speak in the public domain. The course deals with controversial issues such as those surrounding media ethics, invasions of privacy, betrayal of sources, hate speech, obscenity, incitement, blasphemy, defamation, 'political correctness', codes of conduct, building on the exploration of the ways in which media constitute public spaces initiated in FAM2003S. Students also choose from a menu of seminars that run parallel to the lecture series described above.
Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday and Wednesday.
DP requirements: All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminars will lose their DPs.
Assessment: Seminar 50%; class essays 20%; a two-hour examination 30%.

FAM3001S  ADVANCED MEDIA STUDIES
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third -year, second -semester course, two lectures and one tutorial per week
Convener: Dr M Ndlovu

**Entrance requirements:** The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing and to students who have completed FAM2000F, FAM3000F and FAM2003S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course comprises a lecture series with a weekly supporting tutorial. The course aims to develop a critical understanding of research about the media, focusing on South African and African case studies. In particular, the course examines links between theoretical approaches or claims and applied media research. While the course centres on academic media research, it also introduces students to industry data, tools and researchers.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period, Monday and Tuesday.

**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

**Assessment:** Written requirements for the lecture course: two essays 25% each, one two-hour examination 40%. Requirements for the tutorials: at the tutor's discretion 10%.

---

**FAM3003S  ADVANCED FILM STUDIES**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third-year, second-semester course, two lectures and one double-period seminar per week

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Botha

**Entrance requirements:** The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing, and to students who have completed FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S and FAM3005F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course builds on cineliteracy, socio-political understanding and theoretical insights acquired in the preceding film courses. The lectures and seminars aim to broaden and deepen students’ grasp of key contemporary developments in film theory that will be illustrated by means of case studies drawn from a wide diversity of films from around the world.

**Lecture times:** 4th period, Monday and Tuesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted by the stipulated dates. Students who miss more than two seminar classes will lose their DPs.

**Assessment:** Assessment for the lecture series will be based on classwork (30%) plus one two-hour examination (20%). The lecture series counts 50% and the seminar 50% of the final mark for the course.

---

**FAM3005F  FILM IN AFRICA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third-year, first-semester course, two lectures, screenings and weekly tutorials

**Convener:** Associate Professor M Botha

**Entrance requirements:** The course is open to third-year Film and Media Production students in good standing, and to students who have completed FAM1000S, FAM1001F, FAM2004F, FAM2013S or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course examines contemporary issues in African cinemas, including cinema in South Africa during and after apartheid. The term “cinemas” is used as there is not a single African cinema, but a diversity of national film cultures on the continent. The course will address the complex interrelationship of history, aesthetics, politics and ideology in African cinemas, as well as the cultural, social and economic forces which blend to form this vital part of world cinema.

**Lecture times:** 7th period, Tuesday and Wednesday; Screening: 6th and 7th periods, Friday.

**DP requirements:** All written work must be submitted timeously. Students who miss more than two tutorials will lose their DPs.

**Assessment:** Two essays 60%, a two-hour examination 40%.
FILM AND MEDIA PRODUCTION PROGRAMME COURSES:

Please note that Production courses are available only to students who are registered in the Production programme.

FAM2008S  RADIO PRODUCTION  
(Not offered in 2014)  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second -year, second -semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions  
Convener: Dr T Bosch  

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).  

Course outline: This course serves as an introduction to the medium of radio, allowing students the opportunity to gain foundational skills in the field. Through a series of lectures and exercises, students receive hands-on instruction in the art of radio production, including audio recording (using analogue and digital field recorders), interviewing for radio, storytelling, scripting (writing for radio), and digital audio editing. This introductory course exposes students to a wide variety of radio programmes to develop critical listening skills, and works toward expanding knowledge of radio practices and processes. The course is designed for the media student who wishes to pursue a career in radio journalism. As such, this is not a course for those interested in audio engineering. While the technical aspects of radio are pursued and a range of technologies are used in the course, the focus is more on radio journalism (versus Dj’ing, engineering, presenting, etc).  

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.  
DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.  
Assessment: Participation and listening diary 20%; Practical exercises 15%; Written exercises 10%; Radio documentary 1 15%; Radio documentary 2 20%; Research paper 20%.  

FAM2009S  DESIGNING ONLINE MEDIA  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second -year, second -semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions  
Convener: Dr M Walton  

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation, Informatics Stream (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).  

Course outline: This course introduces students to essential technical, practical and conceptual skills and knowledge required to develop and publish interactive media on the Web. Students design, create and assemble standards-compliant websites and create designs from original visual materials such as photographs, type, and simple interactive and animated components. Students will be given an overview of the principles and concepts needed for working with the major components of digital media (image, text, video, and audio) and will be introduced to some key applications needed for producing Web-based media. Digital photography, typography and layout for the web are taught at an introductory level.  

Students learn the importance of Web standards and the necessity of separating structure from design, and are expected to master coding in web languages such as HTML and CSS. The course centres on producing and maintaining a standards-compliant portfolio website, and designing a multimedia feature which includes original still photography, feature writing, and a logo design. Several shorter exercises require students to demonstrate skills in advanced customisation of a Content Management System (Wordpress), to understand their options in relation to publishing online video, live-blogging and live-tweeting and optimising content and microcontent for search engines. The skills learnt on this course will be developed further in third year Interactive Media Production (which focuses on interaction design and basic programming concepts) and the Senior Research Project (which allows students to select an area of focus in the broader field of interactive media).
media).

**Lecture times:** 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** Portfolio site and blog 10%; Multimedia feature 50%; Class exercises 25%; Coding tests 15%.

---

### FAM2010S PRINT JOURNALISM PRODUCTION I

- **NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6
- **Course Outline:** The aim of the introductory course in print journalism in second year is to provide students with a wide-ranging introduction to theoretical and practical fundamentals of print journalism. The course includes various modules, including InDesign, copyediting, photography and writing. In particular it aims to give students close, experiential knowledge of the techniques of field reporting, the rudimentary technicalities of magazine production, and the compositional requirements of several forms of reportage.

- **Lecture times:** 4 compulsory lectures/lab sessions per week during 4th and 5th periods, Tuesday and Thursday.

- **DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

- **Assessment:** News Reports 15%, Copyediting 10%, Review 15%, Columns 25%, Final Profile Piece 35%.

---

### FAM2011S SCREENWRITING I

- **NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6
- **Course Outline:** This is a writing-intensive course that will introduce students to formatting scripts, structuring film narrative, writing for character and developing scripts for sitcoms and soaps. It will offer the opportunity to work both individually to encourage originality and creative expression, as well as in groups, where, particularly, students will work to tight deadlines, respond to the producer’s briefs, and co-operate with their team. As far as possible, the course will emulate industry pressure and demands. Students will be taught how to pitch their scripts, will be given extensive feedback on their work and trained in the practice of writing drafts that incorporate feedback effectively. In addition, there will be classes with industry practitioners as well as screenings and analyses of film and TV texts.

- **Lecture times:** 2 meetings per week during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

- **DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

- **Assessment:** Formatting exercise: 5%; Fiction draft: 35%; Sitcom draft: 30%; Soap draft: 30%.

---

### FAM2014S SCREEN PRODUCTION I

- **NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6
- **Course Outline:** The goal of this course is to create a foundation of conceptual and practical skills
for moving picture production. Conceptual skills will be discussed during theory lectures. From
time to time students will be required to complete reading in preparation for a theory class.
Technical Skills Modules (TSMs) have been designed to expose students to practical filmmaking
skills. TSMs will focus on camera, editing and sound recording and mixing. These skills will be
expanded on in FAM3016F (semester one, third year) and synthesised though the production of a
short film, a Senior research Project (SRP), in the second semester of the third year.
**Lecture times:** Lectures, compulsory viewings and lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.
**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.
**Assessment:** Repetitive action 10%; Continuity 10%; Complex dialogue 10%; Documentary
Concept Pitch 5%; Documentary treatment 10%; Production file 5%; Cooking insert 10%; Reflexive
essay 10%; Short Documentary 20%; Test 10%.

---

**FAM3006F** RADIO PRODUCTION II
*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third -year, first -semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions

**Convener:** Dr T Bosch

**Entrance requirements:** As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme (see entry
under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

**Course outline:** This course builds on the foundational skills acquired in FAM2008S, and explores
some more challenging radio formats and production techniques. We continue our exploration of
radio practices, processes and theories; and focus on radio advertisements and public service
announcements (PSAs), radio diaries, magazine shows and montages. Through a series of lectures,
discussions and workshops, the instructor/s and guest lecturers provide hands-on instruction and
knowledge from the radio industry in South Africa. In the first half of the term we focus on a variety
of radio practices, and the second half of term is devoted to the magazine programme and individual
research papers.

**Lecture times:** 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** PSAs (10%); Radio diary (15%); 30-minute music show (10%); Magazine show
(30%); Research paper (15%); Podcast (20%).

---

**FAM3007F** DESIGNING INTERACTIONS

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third -year, first -semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions

**Convener:** Dr M Walton

**Entrance requirements:** As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation,
Informatics Stream (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

**Course outline:** Interaction design and the creation of interactive media differ from the traditional
media production disciplines of film and print because designers create media objects with
programmable behaviour. This course builds on the skills learned in Designing Online Media and
introduces students to basic programming and the conceptualisation, analysis and design of coded
interactions. In this course students develop theoretical and programmatic approaches to
understanding interactions in relation to time, space, social interactions and narrative. They continue
developing skills in building web interfaces and using web APIs, and work on projects which
require front-end web programming and scripting for game design, data journalism, and interactive
documentary.

**Lecture times:** 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.
DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.
Assessment: Coding and other exercises 20%, Interactive documentary 30%, Data journalism 10%, Portfolio site 10%, Senior Research Project proposal 30%

**FAM3008S  DYNAMIC WEB DESIGN**
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third -year, second -semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions
Convener: Dr M Walton

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production Programme, Informatics Stream (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: Dynamic Web Design focuses on dynamic and interactive features of Web design – pages which contain responsive and changing elements, or pages which are constructed on the fly. Students are introduced to databases and back-end programming in web development processes, and create a responsive design which can be used on mobile platforms. Students also conceptualise, design, implement and reflect on a substantial production project, which they submit as their Senior Research Project

Lecture times: 4 lectures per week and compulsory lab sessions during 5th period, Monday – Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.
Assessment: Portfolio website 15%; Dynamic site 35%; Responsive design 10%; Senior Research Project, Theoretical reflection and Press Pack 40 %.

**FAM3009F  PRINT JOURNALISM PRODUCTION II**
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third -year, first -semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions
Convener: Dr M Evans

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The course continues to develop students’ skills as writers and their technical expertise in handling image and text in layout. It aims to develop interviewing and research skills and the ability to identify a strong story and publication idea. It also stresses some of the constraints and realities of the media market, pushing students to identify likely audiences for their work. The aim is for students to start producing a strong portfolio of work which draws on and exhibits their own particular intellectual and creative skills and talents.

Lecture times: 4 compulsory lectures/lab sessions per week during 4th and 5th periods, Wednesday and Thursday.

DP requirements: Full attendance and submission of all classwork.
Assessment: Travel Feature 15%, Copyediting 5%, News report 10%, Columns 2 X 10%, Photojournalism assignment 10%, Week in quotes assignment 10%, Senior Research Project Presentation 5%, Publication analysis 5 , Final Feature assignment 20%.

**FAM3010F  SCREENWRITING II**
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third -year, first -semester course, weekly workshops
Convener: Dr I-M Rijsdijk

Entrance requirements: As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

Course outline: The course will build on basic skills acquired in the second-year Screenwriting course and extend these into the fields of adaptation, autobiographical narrative and advanced fiction scripts. There will be a stronger focus on individual creativity with a view to producing work that is innovative and provocative, and that pushes beyond the boundaries of the expected. Students will be
expected to read screenplays and to develop their film and cultural literacy extensively.

**Lecture times:** 2 meetings per week during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** Adaptation script: 35%; Autobiographical script: 30%; Fiction script: 35%.

---

**FAM3012S  SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT PRINT**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third -year, second -semester course

**Convener:** Dr M Evans

**Entrance requirements:** As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

**Course outline:** For the Senior Research Project students must produce a short publication (around 10 000 words) showcasing what they have acquired, intellectually and creatively. The publication must include original photography and writing (in various genres), and marks will be given for concept, writing, photography and design and layout. The publication must be accompanied by a 2,000-word creative explication which will include a brief analysis of and rationale for the creative work and a plan for pitching and marketing it. Students can work alone or in pairs.

**Lecture times:** Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** Print journalism product: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

---

**FAM3013S  SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT RADIO**

*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third -year, second -semester course

**Convener:** Dr T Bosch

**Entrance requirements:** As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

**Course outline:** In this course, students are to showcase radio production skills learned in Radio Production I and Radio Production II, in their production of the Senior Research Project. The topic is to be approved in consultation with an adviser, but the piece should be informed by formative research and will be a broadcast-ready production in a genre of the student’s choice. These are limited to radio documentary and feature, drama and docu-drama, magazine programme and music show, though other genres may be considered, at the discretion of the course convener. The total number of minutes produced should be no less than 15 minutes, though this may comprise a number of different pieces. The final product/s must be accompanied by a script and in-studio cue. In addition, students are to produce a 2,500-3,000 word research paper, which should be linked to the practical production.

**Lecture times:** Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** The final practical component/s will count 80% of the final mark. The remaining 20% will be allocated to the research paper.

---

**FAM3014S  SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT SCREENWRITING**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third -year, second -semester course

**Convener:** Dr I-M Rijsdijk

**Entrance requirements:** As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

**Course outline:** The Senior Research Project builds on skills acquired in the second- and third-year
courses in Screenwriting. Students work individually under supervision to produce original screenplays. Students will produce a 56-minute screenplay or the pilot episode of a TV series in a genre of their choosing and a 3,000-word creative explication, which will include a plan for pitching and marketing the work.

**Lecture times:** Meetings scheduled with supervisor.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** Screenplay: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.

---

**FAM3016F  SCREEN PRODUCTION II**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third -year, first -semester course, weekly workshops and lab sessions

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Entrance requirements:** As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

**Course outline:** The third year screen production course follows on from FAM2014S and is limited to students who have successfully completed the latter. Students will consolidate skills learnt in the second year course and further develop the fundamental techniques of film and television production. Classes are workshop-based and concentrate on practical and conceptual filmmaking skills.

**Lecture times:** 4 lectures per week and compulsory screening and lab sessions during 4th and 5th periods, Monday – Thursday.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** Experimental film research and pitch 15%; Experimental film treatment 15%; Experimental film 15%; Drama scene 15%; Comedy scene 15%; Thriller scene 15%; Essay 10%.

---

**FAM3017S  SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT SCREEN**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third -year, second -semester course

**Convener:** Dr L Maasdorp

**Entrance requirements:** As for admission to Film and Media Production specialisation (see entry under Named Degree Programmes in this Handbook).

**Course outline:** The Senior Research Project: Screen consists of a 10-minute group film designed and produced under supervision. It should showcase what students have acquired, creatively and intellectually, during the course of the Film and Media Production specialisation.

**Lecture times:** Meetings scheduled with supervisor. Orientation meeting during Week 1 of Term 3, weekly meetings between producers and convener.

**DP requirements:** Full attendance and submission of all classwork.

**Assessment:** Screen Product: 80%; Creative explication: 20%.
MICHAE LIS SCHOOL OF FINE ART

The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town, and can be contacted by email at: sharon.werthen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 480 7111.

The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The School also houses the Centre for Curating the Archive, LLAREC and the Katrine Harries Print Cabinet.

Students are permitted to use the facilities and studios after hours, or during the vacations, with permission of the Director.

Studio facilities are provided, but students must furnish themselves with other materials, easels, tools, personal protective clothing and equipment that they may require. Students will be held responsible for the proper care of the studios and workshop equipment, and are required to observe all safety instructions.

Departmental website: www.michaelis.uct.ac.za.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

Associate Professor and Director:
F Langerman, MFA Cape Town (Printmedia/Core Practice)

Emeritus Professors:
B M Arnott, MA(FA) Cape Town
M A P Godby, BA Trinity College Dublin MA Birmingham PhD Witwatersrand
M J Payne, NTD(Art) Pretoria Technikon Cert Adv Studies St Martin’s London MFA Cape Town
J G F Younge, MA(FA) Cape Town NATD Johannesburg College of Art

Honorary Professor:
P A Siopis, PGDip Portsmouth MFA Rhodes

Professors:
J Alexander, MA(FA) Witwatersrand (Sculpture)
S C Inggs, MA(FA) Natal (Printmedia)
P A Skotnes, MFA DLit Cape Town (Curatorship)

Associate Professors:
J van der Schijff, MFA Cape Town MFA
Academie Minerva Groningen Netherlands (Sculpture)
V MacKenny, MA Natal (Painting/Theory)
B Searle, MFA Cape Town (Sculpture)

Senior Lecturers:
J Brundrit, MA(FA) Stell (Photography)
S Josephy, MA(FA) Stell (Photography)
A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) Cape Town MFA Rhodes (Theory/Discourse)
R Salley, MFA Art Institute Chicago PhD Chicago (Painting/Theory/Discourse)

Lecturers:
K Campbell, MA(FA) Stell (New Media)
N Makhubu, MA Rhodes (Art History)
S O’Connell MA PhD Cape Town (Art History/Curatorship)
Requirements for a Major in Visual and Art History (FIN03)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN1006F</td>
<td>The Emergence of Modernity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN1009S</td>
<td>Images in Conflict: Politics, Power &amp; Propaganda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN2029F</td>
<td>Envisioning the Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2030S</td>
<td>Visual Cultures: Space &amp; Place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN3028F</td>
<td>Art and Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3029S</td>
<td>Critical Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art [HB008]

Programme convener: S Josephy

The following rules apply to all students registered for this degree, regardless of the particular curriculum they undertake:

FBB1 Duration of degree:
The curriculum for the degree shall extend over a minimum of four academic years of study.

FBB2 Studiowork courses:
2.1 Selection of Studiowork Courses
In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two courses, one of which will form the major subject to be carried through into fourth year.
2.2 **Core Practice**
A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year. Core Practice 2 is a full studiowork course for promotion and distinction purposes.

2.3 **Studiowork 3 Elective**
In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major subject carried to the fourth (final) year of study, and two Studiowork 3 Electives which will be the senior subject. The major Studiowork course will take up two-thirds of the available studiowork time and the senior, one-third of the available studiowork time.

Two from the following, subject to availability:
- Videography,
- Animation and motion graphics,
- Curatorship,
- Lithography and screen-printing,
- Physical computing,
- Social responsibility,
- Computer-aided design,
- Historical photographic processes

**FBB3 Examinations:**
There is an ordinary University examination at the end of each course. First, second and third year projects will be allocated marks at the mid-year examination. These marks will count 50% towards the final examination mark.

**FBB4 Publication or exhibition of work:**
A student
(a) wishing to exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work must consult the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art or his/her nominee before doing so;
(b) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the work of the course, or under supervision, or that is to be submitted for examination, without the prior written approval of the Director of the School;
(c) may not without the permission of Senate submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, published or submitted as an entry in a competition without such prior written permission; and
(d) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the course, or under supervision, or that has been submitted for examination, within a two-year period of obtaining the degree without making due acknowledgements to the University and School.

No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or full for this degree.

**FBB5 Degree specific requirements for selection:**
Admission to the programme is limited. Students are admitted on the basis of a portfolio of creative work and NSC results, and NBT scores. Details of the selection criteria are published annually.

**FBB6 Degree specific requirements for promotion:**
6.1 A candidate must complete FIN1001W Studiowork 1 and have permission of the Director of the School before admission to any second-year Studiowork course. A minimum of 55% is required in any FIN1001W studiowork subject area in order for a student to proceed with the second year studiowork course option in that area.
A candidate who fails to meet this requirement will require special permission
from the Programme Convener and from the Director of the School to proceed in that area.

6.2 A candidate must complete FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation and all Studiowork courses of the second year before admission to the third year.

6.3 A candidate must complete both Studiowork courses of the third year before admission to the fourth year.

6.4 A candidate must achieve a pass mark of 55% for the Studiowork option at the end of the second year in order to be admitted to a majoring course in the third year. A candidate who passes in a prospective major area with less than 55% will be required to submit a supplementary body of work as specified by the School which will be examined before registration in the following year.

FBB7 Degree specific minimum requirements for readmission:

7.1 (a) A candidate must pass FIN1001W Studiowork 1 by the end of the first year;
(b) A candidate must pass the FIN1006F and FIN1009S courses by the end of the second year.

Failure to fulfil these requirements will mean that the candidate will not be readmitted to the Faculty and the candidate will be required to pass History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa before being considered for readmission to the Faculty. If there are extenuating circumstances, Senate may permit the candidate to renew his/her registration on the condition that he/she, after consultation with the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, registers for either:

- Discourse of Art 1 at the University; or
- History of Art 1 through the University of South Africa.

Failure to complete the course by the end of the year for which readmission was granted would mean that the candidate would not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty until such time as evidence has been submitted that he/she has completed Discourse of Art 1 or an equivalent course.

7.2 Subject to the provisions of Rule F5, a candidate who fails in Discourse of Art 2 course(s) or a BA subject in two consecutive years will only be considered for readmission once he/she has passed the equivalent failed course(s) through the University of South Africa.

FBB8 Degree specific rules for distinction:

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

8.1 Award of degree with distinction in Studiowork
This shall be awarded to a candidate who achieves:
(i) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the second year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%;
(ii) an average of at least 75% in all Studiowork courses in the third year with no Studiowork course receiving a mark of less than 70%; and
(iii) a first-class pass (i.e., at least 75%) in the major Studiowork course in the fourth year.

The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Studiowork.

8.2 Award of degree with distinction in the major Studiowork course
This shall be based on a mark of 85% or higher in the major Studiowork option taken in the fourth year of study. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Fine Art 4.

8.3 Award of degree with distinction in Discourse of Art
This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in FIN2027F and FIN2028S, and FIN3026F and FIN3027S. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Discourse of Art.
8.4 Award of degree with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art
This shall be awarded to a candidate who obtains an average mark of at least 85% in FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3 and FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4. The degree will be awarded as BA(FA) with distinction in Theory and Practice of Art.

Curriculum
The Curriculum requires a minimum of 25 semester courses or the equivalent.

Humanities qualifying courses:
(a) Approved non-FIN Humanities courses may be taken at any time before, during or after Fine Art courses are taken. However candidates are advised to enrol for their non-FIN Humanities qualifying courses concurrently with their Fine Arts Studiowork courses during their first three years of study thus allowing them to complete all the non-Studiowork qualifying subjects by the end of their third year of study.
(b) FIN courses listed below are compulsory. In exceptional circumstances where possible by the timetable and where appropriate to a particular career outcome (for instance art therapy, medical illustration, etc.), application may be made to the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art for permission to enrol for courses other than the non-FIN courses, with the Dean’s approval.

Fine Art Programme:
(a) In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two Studiowork courses, one of which will be carried through into third year.
(b) In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major subject in the fourth (final) year of study and the Studiowork elective course (Studiowork 3 Elective) which will be the senior subject. The major Studiowork course will take up two thirds of the available Studiowork time and the senior one third of the available Studiowork time.
(c) A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year over and above the Studiowork options he or she elects to take in these years. Core Practice 2 is a full Studiowork course for promotion purposes.

First year: (162 NQF credits) NQF credits HEQSF level
(a) FIN1001W Studiowork 1 72 5
   Consisting of: Drawing, New Media, Painting, Photography, Printmaking and Sculpture
(b) FIN1005W Fine Art Foundation 36 5
(c) FIN1006F The Emergence of Modernity 18 5
(d) FIN1009S Images in Conflict: Politics, Power & Propaganda 18 5
(e) One recommended Humanities 1000-level course.
   Options available at registration. 18 5

Second year: (174 to 180 NQF credits)
(a) Two from:
   FIN2011W Painting 2 36 6
   FIN2012W Sculpture 2 36 6
   FIN2013W Photography 2 36 6
   FIN2024W Printmedia 2 36 6
   FIN2025W New Media 2 36 6
(b) FIN2026W Core Practice 2 36 6
FINE ART

NQF credits  HEQSF level

(c) FIN2027F  Art Narrative: Traditions and Tensions  24  6
(d) FIN2028S  Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption  24  6
(e) Recommended 100/200-level Humanities courses.
   Options available at registration. (18 or 24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5/6)

Third year: (144 NQF credits)
(a) One from:
   FIN3011W  Painting 3  48  7
   FIN3012W  Sculpture 3  48  7
   FIN3013W  Photography 3  48  7
   FIN3024W  Printmedia 3  48  7
   FIN3025W  New Media 3  48  7
(b) FIN3030H  Studiowork 3 Elective  24  7
(c) FIN3010H  Theory and Practice of Art 3  24  7
(d) FIN3026F  New Art: New Perspectives  24  7
(e) FIN3027S  Strategies for Art in Times of Change  24  7

Fourth year: (144 NQF credits)
(a) FIN4015W  Fine Art 4 (Painting, Sculpture, Photography, Printmedia or New Media)  108  8
(b) FIN4011H  Theory and Practice of Art 4  36  8

Total NQF credits for degree – 624 to 630

Course information: Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art

Studio courses:

1. Studio Times
   Studio times are from 09h00 to 17h00, with the student breaking to attend lectures and tutorials as required by the timetable.

2. DP requirements for all Studio courses
   2.1 Satisfactory attendance of studio classes and critiques
   2.2 Submission of completed projects for mid-year examination
   2.3 Completion of all projects for the year

3. DP requirements for all Theory and Practice of Art courses and Discourse of Art
   The submission of satisfactory assignments and satisfactory participation in the work of the class.

4. Examination Rules for all Studio courses
   There will be an examination for each Studiowork option in first, second and third year, Core Practice 2 and Studiowork 3 Elective, in both the June and November examination cycles. Fourth year studiowork will be assessed in June and examined in November.

Bachelor of Arts in Fine Art Extended Programme [HB064]

Programme convener: F Saptouw

This is a five-year curriculum for students selected on the basis of tested potential and educational background who show potential to succeed in a five-year extended degree programme with additional support. Students will be given guidance and academic support throughout the programme through special tutorial/workshop facilities and regular consultation with an Academic Adviser.

Rules FBB2, FBB3, FBB4, FBB6, FBB7.2 and FBB8 apply.
## Curriculum

The curriculum requires a minimum of 25 semester courses or the equivalent.

The FIN courses listed below are compulsory (core).

(a) In the second year of study a candidate is required to take two Studiowork courses, one of which will be carried into third year.

(b) A candidate must complete FIN2026W Core Practice 2 in the second year over and above the Studiowork options he or she elects to take in these years. Core Practice 2 is a full Studiowork course for promotion purposes.

(c) In the third year of study a student is required to take one Studiowork course which will be the major in the fifth (final) year of study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year: (126 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) FIN1001W Studiowork 1</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) FIN1008W Foundations of Visual Literacy</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) DOH1005F Language in the Performing Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year: (144 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) FIN1006F The Emergence of Modernity</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) FIN1009S Images in Conflict: Politics, Power &amp; Propaganda</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) FIN2026W Core Practice 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Two from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2011W Painting 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2012W Sculpture 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2013W Photography 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2014W Printmedia 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN2015W New Media 2</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year (96 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) FIN 2027F Art Narratives: Traditions and Tensions</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) FIN2028S Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaption</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) One from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3011W Painting 3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3012W Sculpture 3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3013W Photography 3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3024W Printmedia 3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN3025W New Media 3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth year (114 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) FIN3030H Studiowork 3 Elective</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) FIN3026F New Art: New Perspectives</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) FIN3027S Strategies for Art in Times of Change</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) 1000-level Humanities second semester course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fifth year (144 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) FIN4015W Fine Art 4</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) FIN4011H Theory and Practice of Art 4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree – 624
Degree specific minimum requirements for readmission:
Except with the permission of Senate, a full-time student in the Extended Degree programme shall be excluded from the Faculty if he/she has not passed the following courses by the end of each year of registration:

(a) **First year**
   FIN1001W and DOH1005F

(b) **Second year**
   FIN1008W Foundations of Visual Literacy

(c) **Third year**
   FIN1006F and FIN1009S, as well as all 2nd year Studiowork courses

(d) **Fourth year**
   FIN2027F and FIN2028S, as well as all 3rd year major Studiowork courses

(e) **Fifth year**
   FIN3010H, FIN3026F, FIN3027F, FIN3021H

(f) **Sixth year**
   Met the requirements for the degree

Prerequisites for courses and promotion:
As for BA(FA) (rule F24).

Course outlines:

**FIN1001W** STUDIOWORK 1
NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 5
Compulsory (core) whole year course
Convener: F Saptouw

Entrance requirements: This course is open only to students registered for BA(FA).

Course outline: Drawing, two and three-dimensional problem-solving. Projects incorporating: figure-drawing, object-drawing, use of different drawing materials, working procedures and processes, colour theory and its application in painting, three-dimensional work in clay, plaster, cardboard and wood; introduction to New Media, Printmaking and Photography.

Times of meetings: Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

**FIN1005W** FINE ART FOUNDATION
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5
Compulsory (core) whole year course
Convener: F Saptouw

Entrance requirements: This course is open only to students registered for BA(FA).

Course outline: The course introduces creative thinking and critical and visual literacy, paying attention to academic reading and writing and communication skills. Case studies will be used to introduce core concepts, issues, theories and approaches to knowledge-construction. The common theme will be “representation and display” and the ways in which this reflects power, politics, gender and identity. Students will be introduced to both African and other comparative examples. This course aims to enable students to articulate and contextualise their own creative production. Visualisation and visual retention will be stressed. Fieldwork in the form of gallery visits introduces art criticism and reporting.

Times of meetings: Tuesday and Thursday, 12h00 to 13h30 (4th period).

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials, 80% of weekly assignments and
satisfactory completion of 1 essay assignment per semester.

**Assessment:** Semester coursework 70%, 2-hour examination in November 30%.

---

**FIN1006F**  THE EMERGENCE OF MODERNITY  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, first semester course, three lectures per week

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Convener:** Dr R Salley

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the emergence of modernity in art and visual culture from ca 1850-2000, and includes African perspectives. Taught in a combination of a thematic and chronological survey, the course covers the major art movements and ideas key to understanding this period. Students will develop basic skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research. Students will also engage contemporary debates in and about visual modernity.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday, Thursday 2nd period – Hiddingh Campus (Fine Art students only); Monday, Tuesday, Thursday 5th period – Upper Campus.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

**Assessment:** Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

---

**FIN1008W**  FOUNDATIONS OF VISUAL LITERACY  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5  
Compulsory whole year course

**Convener:** F Saptouw

**Entrance requirements:** Faculty admission

*Students registered for the BA(FA) Extended Degree are required to take this as a core course in their first year of study. The course aims to build skills of critical visual and textual analysis, and does so within the ordinary undertakings of FIN1005W, with supplementary lectures and tutorials.*

**Course outline:** The course introduces creative thinking and critical and visual literacy, paying attention to academic reading and writing and communication skills. Case studies will be used to introduce students to core concepts, issues, theories and approaches to knowledge-construction. The common theme will be "representation and display" and the ways in which this reflects power, politics, gender and identity. Students will be introduced to both African and other comparative examples. The course will have a contemporary focus and where appropriate will explore historical origins. This course aims to enable students to articulate and contextualise their own creative production and visualisation and visual retention will be stressed.

**Times of meetings:** Tuesday and Thursday, 12h00 to 13h30 (5th period).

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of tutorials, 80% of weekly assignments and satisfactory completion of 1 essay assignment per semester.

**Assessment:** Semester coursework 70%, 2-hour examination in November 30%. This course is examined simultaneously with FIN1005W.

---

**FIN1009S**  IMAGES IN CONFLICT: POLITICS, POWER & PROPAGANDA  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, second semester course

**Conveners:** A Lamprecht

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** This course considers the social and political power of the visual, the capacity of art and visual culture to engage historical events and influence behaviour. The course focuses on art and visual cultures produced in response to specific moments of crisis in the period 1848-2010 through case studies of contested visual imagery and artefacts. The course examines the vital role
played by the visual in producing, expressing and representing social and cultural processes, including inciting resistance and revolution, maintaining public order, and inspiring fear, awe or adoration.

**Times of meetings:** Three lectures, 1 tutorial, Monday, Tuesday, Thursday – 5\(^{th}\) period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

**Assessment:** Coursework (50%), 2 hour examination (50%).

**FIN2011W**  **PAINTING 2**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6

Optional whole year course

**Convener:** Associate Professor V MacKenny

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

**Course outline:** Broad exposure to a range of painting techniques including acrylic and oil. Emphasis on mimetic skills, development of colour and composition and conceptual engagement with contemporary painting.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

**FIN2012W**  **SCULPTURE 2**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6

Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** Professor J Alexander and Associate Professor J van der Schijff

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1


**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

**FIN2013W**  **PHOTOGRAPHY 2**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6

Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** S Josephy and J Brundrit

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

**Course outline:** Introduction to theory and practice of photography in the form of specific problem solving projects, including darkroom process for black and white film and systems of exposure for film and digital imaging.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

**FIN2024W**  **PRINTMEDIA 2**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6
Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** Professor S C Inggs and Associate Professor F Langerman

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

**Course outline:** Introduction to the theory and practice of printmaking including intaglio, relief and lithographic techniques and bookarts. Conceptual engagement with both historical and contemporary aspects of printmaking.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

---

**FIN2025W**  
**NEW MEDIA 2**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6

Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** C Zaayman and K Campbell

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

**Course outline:** Introduction to the theory and practice of new media including digital image manipulation, augmented reality, vector based graphics and animation.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

---

**FIN2026W**  
**CORE PRACTICE 2**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6

Compulsory (core) whole year course

**Conveners:** Associate Professor F Langerman

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1001W Studiowork 1

**Course outline:** Traditional and contemporary approaches to drawing as well as the development of visual research methods.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 40%, year-end coursework examination 40%. 20% year mark derived from the visual research book.

---

**FIN2027F**  
**ART NARRATIVES: TRADITIONS AND TENSIONS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course

**Conveners:** A Lamprecht

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1006F and FIN1009S

**Course outline:** This course considers Western theories of art and aesthetics operating in contemporary art, with a significant focus on Africa. We explore the tensions and continuities between different perspectives on art practice and theory, including new art historical narratives, the discourses of feminism, social theory and postcoloniality in a global context. Students will build skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday, Friday, 4th period

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).
**Assessment:** Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

**FIN2028S  DISCursive STRATEGIES: INNOVATION AND ADAPTION**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course
Convener: A Lamprecht

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1006F and FIN1009S

**Course outline:** This course explores the urban environment in contemporary art practice and theory. We consider in particular the artist and artistic collectives focusing on the city, urban life, space, the body and technologies in Africa and across the globe. In part of the course students will engage the city in their own creative practice. Students will build skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research. Fieldwork introduces site-specific practice.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday, Friday, 4th period

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

**Assessment:** Semester coursework 50%, 2-hour examination 50%.

**FIN2029F  ENVISIONING THE BODY: REPRESENTATIONS OF THE HUMAN IN ART AND VISUAL CULTURE**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course
Convener: A Tietze

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1006F and FIN1009S or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course explores the imaging of the body as both the subject and site of representation. With reference to art-historical examples, it examines some of the many ways the human body has been visualised to produce, express and represent significant cultural ideas and social forces. Furthermore it considers the powerful social role that body imagery has played in history. This will include visual representations of health and sickness, the visual commemoration of faces/bodies of power, the religious use of the human figure, and the visual tradition of the rational vs sensuous body.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, 2nd period

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2 assignments per semester. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, 2-hour examination in June 50%.

**FIN2030S  VISUAL CULTURES: SPACE & PLACE**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course
Convener: A Tietze

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1006F, FIN1009S and FIN2029F or at least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course analyses how visual cultures are related to their environments, and how they respond to them. Operating at two levels, it studies the institutional structure (including art institutions) of successful visual cultures of the past, and engages the art historical question of how those cultures visualised their relationship to their surroundings. The latter involves study of attitudes towards space and place, as expressed through a variety of visual media.

**Times of meetings:** Three lectures one tutorial, Tuesday, Thursday, Friday, 2nd period.
**DP requirements:** Attendance at 80% of tutorials; satisfactory completion of all written assignments. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%; one 2-hour exam 50%.

---

**FIN3010H THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ART 3**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Compulsory third year half-course given over whole year

**Convener:** R Salley

**Entrance requirements:** FIN1006F and FIN1009S and a pass in Studiowork courses allowing entry into third year.

**Course outline:** Theory and Practice of Art 3 develops independent historical / theoretical research in selected aspects of contemporary South African or African art. Students choose a topic in consultation with the lecturer. There is a major emphasis on primary research in this course. Topics could focus on an artist or art collective, curating, a significant exhibition, debate or text, or any art world event or initiative. Each student will produce a written proposal outlining the research task, and then the completed research, which will be a fully referenced, illustrated long essay.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday and Friday, 3rd period

**DP requirements:** At least 70% attendance of lectures and satisfactory presentation of seminar paper.

**Assessment:** Submission of senior research project 100%.

---

**FIN3011W PAINTING 3**

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Optional whole year course

**Convener:** Associate Professor V MacKenny

**Entrance requirements:** FIN2011W Painting 2

**Course outline:** First semester: emphasis on exploring the materiality of paint and ideas generation. Second semester: self-motivated development of own work conceived within the terrain of contemporary painting.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

---

**FIN3012W SCULPTURE 3**

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** Professor J Alexander and Associate Professor J van der Schijff

**Entrance requirements:** FIN2012W Sculpture 2

**Course outline:** Advanced problem-solving and sculpture techniques. Large scale works based on FIN2012W Sculpture 2 including introduction to bronze casting, metal-working and ceramic techniques. Fieldwork introduces site-specific installations as an aspect of professional practice. Participants develop proposals for self-motivated creative projects in the second semester.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

---

**FIN3013W PHOTOGRAPHY 3**

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7
Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** S Josephy and J Brundrit

**Entrance requirements:** FIN2013W Photography 2

**Course outline:** Advanced photographic techniques and related problem-solving projects during first semester leading to self-motivated specialisation in second semester. Fieldwork introduces new technology and methodology as well as conceptual thinking in alternative environments.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

---

**FIN3024W** PRINTMEDIA 3

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** Professor S C Inge and Associate Professor F Langerman

**Entrance requirements:** FIN2024W Printmedia 2

**Course outline:** Photomechanical print technologies: lithography, screen printing; colour printing; digital applications used in the production of books; curatorship; catalogue and exhibition design. Conceptual emphasis on the expansion of notions of print. Fieldwork introduces industrial methodology and processing techniques.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

---

**FIN3025W** NEW MEDIA 3

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7

Optional whole year course

**Conveners:** C Zaayman and K Campbell

**Entrance requirements:** FIN2025W New Media 2

**Course outline:** Advanced digital techniques. Web design, animation, augmented reality, interactivity and videography. Fieldwork includes new technology and methodology as well as industrial applications of new media techniques.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

---

**FIN3026F** NEW ART: NEW PERSPECTIVES

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course

**Conveners:** A Lamprecht

**Entrance requirements:** FIN2027F and FIN2028S

**Course outline:** This course focuses on the way developments in technology have transformed contemporary artistic practice, theory and reception. Included here is coverage of weblogs the engage with African and global art practice, as well as artistic practice deeply involved with new forms of social networking. Students will develop advanced skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery, visual and textual research approaches.

**Lecture times:** Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, 3rd period

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of tutorials and satisfactory completion of 2
FIN3027S  STRATEGIES FOR ART IN TIMES OF CHANGE  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, second semester course, one lecture per week  
Convener: Dr R Salley  
Entrance requirements: FIN2027F and FIN2028S  
Course outline: This course focuses on a basic understanding the history and development of key concepts underpinning contemporary art practice and theory, including ‘modernity’, ‘postmodernity’, ‘postcoloniality’, ‘subjectivity’, ‘otherness’, ‘image’, ‘art’, and ‘aesthetics’. This focus will enable students to situate their own creative practice within the contemporary moment. Students will develop advanced skills in visual analysis, critical thinking and writing about art and visual imagery as well as approaches to visual and textual research.  
Lecture times: Monday, Wednesday, Thursday, 3rd period  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of tutorials and supervisory meetings. Satisfactory completion of coursework.  
Assessment: Semester coursework and presentation of seminar paper 50%; 2-hour examination 50%. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends.)

FIN3028F  ART AND THEORY  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, first semester course  
Convener: A Tietze  
Entrance requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S, FIN2029F, and FIN2030S  
Course outline: This course considers the theoretical issues raised by visual artefacts, in particular the way in which the history of art, the historical study of images, has evolved as a subject since the beginning of the 20th century, and how this field relates to the practical one of art-museum management and curatorship. Some of the issues addressed include: the status of the art expert, authentication, forgery and artistic value, art and social context, private and public art collecting, and the social and artistic function of the art museum.  
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Thursday, 5th period  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at tutorials and satisfactory completion of written assignments. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).  
Assessment: Semester coursework 50%; 2-hour examination 50%.

FIN3029S  CRITICAL STUDIES IN ART HISTORY AND VISUAL CULTURE  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, second semester course  
Convener: A Tietze  
Entrance requirements: FIN1006F, FIN1009S, FIN2029F, FIN2030S, FIN3028F  
Course outline: This course develops themes and competencies addressed in FIN3028F Art and Theory. Building on the knowledge of historiographic methods introduced in that course, this second semester course offers a deeper understanding of art and visual history as disciplinary practices. Focused seminars on methods and topics introduce students to high-level, independent research that results in an extended research paper on a subject of their choice.  
Lecture times: Monday, Tuesday, Thursday 5th period  
DP requirements: 50% of coursework completed and satisfactory submission of research paper. Late essays penalised by 5% per day (including weekends).  
Assessment: Assignments 15%, Research paper 85%.
FIN3030H STUDIOWORK 3 ELECTIVE
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Compulsory (core) half-year course. Students are required to choose two electives from the following options (in some years, not all options will be available):
Videography
Animation and motion graphics
Curatorship
Lithography and screen-printing
Computer aided design
Social responsibility
Physical computing
Historical photographic processes
Entrance requirements: FIN2026W and two of FIN2011W, FIN2012W, FIN2013W, FIN2024W, FIN2025W
Convener: Professor J Alexander
Course outline: This course exposes students to alternative forms of art production outside of their major studiowork areas. Contemporary in orientation, the various sub-courses will familiarize students with developments in digital image production, video editing and computer aided design as well as social responsiveness and curatorship. A strong creative relationship to other studiowork options will be sought. Fieldwork introduces new technologies and methodologies as well as industrial applications of computer design and manufacturing techniques.
Lectures times: To be arranged
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques, satisfactory completion of all projects.
Assessment: Mid-year coursework examination 50%, year-end coursework examination 50%.

FIN4011H THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ART 4
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8
Compulsory fourth year half-course given over whole year
Convener: Associate Professor V MacKenny
Entrance requirements: FIN3010H Theory and Practice of Art 3. However, in exceptional circumstances where good academic reasons exist, students may, with the permission of Senate, register for Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4 concurrently in their fourth year.
Course outline: As with FIN3010H this is a lecture/seminar based theory half course taught over the whole year. The course is directly related to creative practice. Students will produce a fully illustrated catalogue of their work with a framing essay for their final submission. The catalogue should show familiarity with critical aspects of contemporary art practice relevant to their creative work, including sources, context, artists. Students should engage with contemporary theorizations of current art practice, and be able to use these in an appropriate way in their catalogue submission.
Lecture times: By arrangement with the Department
DP requirements: The submission of satisfactory assignments and satisfactory participation in the work of the class.
Assessment: Senior research project 70%; June test 20%; catalogue 10%.

FIN4015W FINE ART 4
NQF credits: 108 at HEQSF level 8
Optional whole year course
Convener: Discipline specific
Entrance requirements: A FIN3000W third-year studiowork course.
Course outline: This course is self-motivated study and research into a specialised area of contemporary fine art practice that may include painting, sculpture, printmaking, photography or
new media.

**Times of meetings:** Monday to Friday, 09h00 to 17h00.

**DP requirements:** Satisfactory presentation of coursework at mid-year assessment, at least 80% attendance of studio classes and critiques.

**Assessment:** Year-end coursework examination 100%.
GEOLOGICAL SCIENCES
(Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Geological Sciences Building, 13 University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: sci_geology@uct.ac.za, or telephone 021 650-2931, fax 021 650-3783.

Departmental website: web.uct.ac.za/depts/geolsci.

The letter code for the Department is GEO.

Field excursions
All students attending courses in Geology are required to take part in the field excursions arranged for them during the year.

Course outlines:
NB: Geological Science courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by the general BA and BSoSc degrees. GEO1006S may NOT be taken by students in their first year of study.

GEO1006S INTRODUCTION TO MINERALS, ROCKS AND STRUCTURE
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course
Convener: Professor C Harris
Entrance requirements: A minimum of 45% in GEO1009F, or a pass in EGS1004S or AGE1004H.
Course outline: Crystals and minerals; Igneous and metamorphic rocks; Structural geology; Mineral deposits and economic geology; Palaeontology.
Lecture times: 5th period, Monday – Friday.
Practicals: One practical per week, Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.
Fieldwork: Students are required to attend a one-day excursion in the Cape Peninsula, and a four-day excursion through the south-western Cape during the September vacation.
DP requirements: An average of at least 30% in all marked classwork and tests. Compulsory attendance at one tutorial session per week for all students who fail any class test, until such time as a subsequent test is passed.
Assessment: Class tests count 35%; field reports count 15%; one 2-hour theory examination written in November counts 50%. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theory examination paper.

GEO1009F INTRODUCTION TO EARTH AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
This course is presented jointly by the Departments of Archaeology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Geological Sciences, but is administered by Geological Sciences.
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course
Convener: Associate Professor J S Compton
Entrance requirements: Physical Science, Life Sciences or Geography at NSC level 4 or a Senior Certificate HG pass or SG A in Physical Science, Biology or Geography, or AGE1003H. Preference will be given to students registered in the Science Faculty.
Course outline: Structure and dynamics of the Earth; stratigraphy and geological history; climatology; surface processes and evolution of landscapes; biogeography; humans and the environment.
Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday – Friday.
Practicals: One practical per week, Monday or Tuesday or Thursday or Friday, 14h00-17h00.
**Fieldwork:** Students are required to attend three half-day excursions in the Cape Peninsula.

**DP requirements:** An average of at least 30% on all marked classwork and tests.

**Assessment:** Marked classwork counts 24%; marked class tests count 16%; one 3-hour theory examination written in June counts 60%. A subminimum of 40% is required in the theory examination paper. Supplementary examinations will be written in November.

*For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Science Handbook.*
The Department is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: admin.historicalstudies@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-2742. Departmental website: www.historicalstudies.uct.ac.za. The letter code for the Department is HST.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**
L van Sittert, BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town

**King George V Professor of History:**
N A Worden, MA PhD Cantab

**Professor, Isidore and Theresa Cohen Chair in Jewish Civilisation:**
M Shain, MA Unisa STD Cape Town MA Leeds PhD Cape Town

**Emeritus Professors:**
W Nasson, BA(Hons) Hull MA York PhD Cantab
C C Saunders, BA(Hons) Cape Town MA DPhil Oxon

**Honorary Professor:**
S E Marks, BA Cape Town PhD London Hon DLitt Cape Town Hon DSocSc Natal

**Professors:**
J V Bickford-Smith, MA PhD Cantab
A Mager, BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town
N G Penn, BA(Hons) Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town
H Phillips, BA(Hons) Cape Town MA London PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professors:**
M Adhikari, BA(Hons) MA PhD Cape Town
S Jeppie, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Princeton
R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) Cape Town PhD Witwatersrand

**Senior Lecturer:**
S Field, MSocSc Cape Town PhD Essex
B Kar, MA PhD JNU

**Lecturers:**
A Millar BA(Hons) Queens, Kingston MSc LSE PhD LSE
M Mulaudzi, BA Oberlin College PhD Minnesota
L van Vuuren, BA(Hons) PhD Cape Town

**Administrative Officer:**
C Petersen

**Administrative Assistant:**
A Ernstzen, BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town
## Requirements for a major in History (HST04):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>ONE of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST1005F Making of the Modern World Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST1011F Making of the Modern World Economy +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and ONE of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST1010S Discovering World History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST1012S Discovering World History +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>HST2038F Breaking the Boundaries: Studies in Transnational Histories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and ONE of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2027S Origins of the Contemporary World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2032F Southern Africa to 1900</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AXL2103S Gender and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST2039S Themes in African History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th>HST3022H Historical Approaches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and ONE of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST3005F Film and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST3041F Genocide: African Experiences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST3026S Medicine in the Making of Modern South Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST3037S Memory, Identity and History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:**
For HST3022H: HST1005F or HST1011F and HST1010S or HST1012S, and HST2038F and either AXL2103S, HST2027S, HST2032F or HST2039S, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**NOTE:** Students may not register for both HST1005F and HST1011F. Students may not register for both HST1010S and HST1012S.

## Requirements for a major in Economic History (HST03):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>ONE of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST1005F Making of the Modern World Economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST1011F Making of the Modern World Economy +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>HST2028F Twentieth Century Industrialisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HST2037S Approaches to the Economic History of Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th>HST3038F Economies of Feasts and Economies of Famine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HST3039H Economic History Research Paper</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:**
For HST3038F and HST3039H: HST1005F or HST1011F, HST2028F, and HST2037S.

**NOTE:** Students may not register for both HST1005F and HST1011F.

## Course outlines:

**HST1005F** MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD ECONOMY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, three lectures per week and at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course examines the emergence and evolution of the global economy. Students will gain the vocabulary and historical context from which to examine the state of the modern world economy. The course starts by examining the origins of the world economy through earlier periods of economic growth, globalisation and divergence. It then focuses on the expansion of (and divergence within) the world economy during the 20th century. The course explores major global economic events such as the economic impact of colonialism, the World Wars, the Great Depression and the more recent financial crisis (known as the Great Recession). It will also examine changing ideas about the role of “states vs markets: in development, and historical interactions between developing, emerging and advanced countries.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None
Assessment: There will be one two-hour examination at the end of the semester. The marks obtained in the final examination count 50% towards the final mark; coursework counts for 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1011F and HST1005F.

HST1010S DISCOVERING WORLD HISTORY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, three lectures per week and at least eight tutorials
Convener: Professor N Penn

Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: The past is always changing. This course examines some of the latest ways in which historians have approached the past, illustrated with case studies from world history since the fifteenth century, including both the northern and southern hemispheres and drawing on the specialised research expertise of the department. The course thus provides both an overview of current practice and the basis for further study in the historical disciplines.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%; coursework (tutorial assignments and essay) counts for the remaining 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1010S and HST1012S.

HST1011F MAKING OF THE MODERN WORLD ECONOMY +
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course

18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree

Convener: Dr G Ncube

Entrance requirements: This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

Course outline: The course provides training in the skills required for academic success in Economic History. It is a supplemented version of HST1005F (see course description above).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: None
Assessment: There will be one two-hour examination at the end of the semester. The marks obtained in the final examination count 50% towards the final mark; coursework counts for 50% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1011F and HST1005F.

HST1012S DISCOVERING WORLD HISTORY +
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course

**18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree**

**Convener:** Dr G Ncube

**Entrance requirements:** This course is only available to students identified by the Department.

**Course outline:** This course provides training in the skills required for academic success in History. It is a supplemented version of HST1010S (see course description above).

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%; coursework (tutorial assignments and essay) counts for the remaining 50% of the final mark.

*NOTE: Credit will not be given for both HST1012S and HST1010S.*

---

**HST2011S THE HOLOCAUST**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, three lectures per week and one tutorial per fortnight

**Convener:** Professor M Shain

**Entrance requirements:** At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course examines selected themes relating to the Holocaust. These include the evolution of Nazi Jewish policy, public opinion in Nazi Europe, the war against the Jews, life in the ghettos, the final solution, Jewish resistance and the question of bystanders.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST2027S ORIGINS OF THE CONTEMPORARY WORLD**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, up to three lectures per week and one screening, at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** Professor H Phillips

**Entrance requirements:** At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course examines the origins of the contemporary world, focusing on issues of global importance since 1945. These will include such topics as the Cold War; the rise and fall of Communist Eastern Europe; the resurgence of Germany; the growth of the European Union; American global power; decolonisation and neo-colonialism; the Middle East and the politics of oil; the Vietnam War and its aftermath; and the rise of China.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST2028F TWENTIETH CENTURY INDUSTRIALISATION**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, up to three lectures per week, at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** Professor A Mager

**Entrance requirements:** At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.
Course outline: This course explores the historical experience of industrialisation through the 20th century, drawing on case studies from both the advanced industrial world and from the Third World. Particular attention will be paid to the role of the state in economic and social development, and to the relationship between industrialisation and modern war.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2032F  SOUTHERN AFRICA TO 1900
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, up to three lectures per week, at least eight tutorials
Convener: Professor N Penn
Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.
Course outline: Outline of Southern African history to 1900. This course focuses on African societies; the frontier; slavery; British imperialism; African dispossession and other aspects of pre-industrial Southern African History.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2034P  AFRICA: COLONIAL & POST-COLONIAL
Third Term Course – Summer Term
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Associate Professor L van Sittert
Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.
Course outline: The course covers the history of Africa from c.1800 to the present, focusing on the main themes of slavery, legitimate commerce, partitions, colonialism, decolonisation, development, debt and democracy. The course is intended for non-specialists and no prior knowledge of history or African history is required.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: 4 x tutorial hand-ins, 4 x essays.
Assessment: Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

HST2037S  AFRICAN ECONOMIC HISTORY
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, up to three lectures per week, at least eight tutorials
Convener: Professor A Mager
Entrance requirements: At least two courses at 1000-level and one course at 2000-level in historical studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities. It is strongly recommended that these include HST1005F (The Making of the Modern World Economy) and HST2028F (20th Century Industrialisation). Students without the pre-requisites listed in the first sentence above may seek the permission of the Head of Department to register for this course.
Course outline: The course explores debates and approaches to the study of economic history in Africa, placing South Africa’s economic history within the context of the continent as a whole. It introduces new perspectives on African economic and social history developed in the global south. It examines the economic legacies of colonialism (including the differences between settler and non-
settler colonies), and the place of institutions in the growth and development of the continent. Using comparisons between different regions and countries, this course investigates why countries which are resource rich have not been able to use these resources to improve living standards and encourage broad-based economic development. It also examines the roles international business and labour have played in the economic history of individual countries. Finally, the course tracks the changing place of Africa in the global economy.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Classwork counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST2038F BREAKING THE BOUNDARIES: STUDIES IN TRANSNATIONAL HISTORIES**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, up to two lectures per week, and weekly workshops

**Convener:** Associate Professor L van Sittert

**Entrance requirements:** At least one of HST1005F, HST1010S, HST1011F, HST1012S, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The practice of history has been revolutionised over the past two decades by globalisation and the worldwide web which have broken the boundaries of nation states and demanded and facilitated new ways of understanding the past in terms of the circulation of ideas, people, commodities and institutions. This course applies this disciplinary revolution to South African national history demonstrating how it can be ‘exteriorised’ or turned inside out by focusing on the circulation of people, products and institutions in the shifting networks of mercantilist companies (18th century), empires (19th century) and nations (20th century). Students will be equipped to practice as historians in this new milieu through extensive collaborative work, engagement with primary sources and the presentation of findings in both oral and written form in new media.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Group work (20%); assignments (40%) 2-hour examination in June (40%).

---

**HST2039S THEMES IN AFRICAN HISTORY**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, up to three lectures per week, at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** Dr M Mulaudzi

**Entrance requirements:** At least 2 courses in historical, social science or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course examines key political, economic, social, cultural, demographic, and environmental transformations that mark African history between c.1500 and 1960. Due to the geographical breadth of the continent, diversity of peoples and cultures and different historical developments, the course focuses on specific themes such as agricultural innovations, state formation, the impact of the Atlantic slave trade, imperial conquest and the dynamics of struggles for independence. These themes provide insights into the complex African pasts and in particular transcend the South African-African and North African-sub-Saharan divide.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** 50% coursework; 50% 2-hour examination in October

---

**HST3005F FILM AND HISTORY**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, up to three lectures and one double-period screening per week, at least eight tutorials

Convener: Professor V Bickford-Smith

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Through the study of a range of feature films and documentaries, this interdisciplinary course explores the rich debates on the filmic representations of the past. Case studies include Holocaust representations, representations of the South African liberation struggle, modern African conflicts on film, West German terror and representations of the GDR (East Germany) on film.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Class and project work count for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST3022H  HISTORICAL APPROACHES**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first and second semester course; up to two lectures per week and at least six tutorials in first semester; at least five seminars with ‘Special Topic’ supervisor in second semester.

Convener: Dr B Kar

Entrance requirements: HST1008S, HST1010S or HST1021S, and either HST1002F, HST1004F, HST1005F or HST1011F, and any two 2000-level HST major courses, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Aimed at teaching the students how to think as historians, this course explores the various conceptual and methodological issues lying at the heart of the historical discipline. In the first semester, the students are introduced to the framing debates and key developments in recent historical writing and practice. In the second semester, they are distributed into more specialised fields of historical research and may be encouraged to do controlled primary research or fieldwork.

Lecture times: 3rd period (first semester only)

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework counts for 25%, one take-home examination in June counts for 25%, Special Topic project submitted in October counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST3026S  MEDICINE IN THE MAKING OF MODERN SOUTH AFRICA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, up to two double-period lectures/tutorials per week, at least eight tutorials

Convener: Professor H Phillips

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course examines how biomedicine was developed in modern Europe and how, and with what effect, it was put into practice in South Africa from late colonial times to the present. Among the topics to be investigated are: the rise of biomedicine and its impact on other forms of therapy; the growth of structures and professions for its implementation, its fluctuating impact on endemic and epidemic disease and its harnessing to wider state policies. Ultimately, the course seeks to help students to comprehend how the current state of health, disease and medicine in South Africa arose and to place this in a wider world context. Visits to sites of historical interest may be undertaken.

Lecture times: 4th and 5th periods.

DP requirements: None
**Assessment:** Class and project work counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST3037S MEMORY, IDENTITY AND HISTORY**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, up to three lectures per week, at least eight double-period seminars

**Convener:** Dr S Field

**Entrance requirements:** At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The ways in which people remember, forget and silence their past are indispensable to how they construct and sustain their identities. South African and international historical literature will be used to develop comparative case studies on trauma and memory in the post-authoritarian countries such as South Africa, Rwanda and post-war Germany. A central theme linking these diverse case studies is the impact of traumatic experiences on the making of life, community and national histories, and the significance of reconciliatory processes such as the TRC and gacac. Through these case studies, students will have the opportunity to explore specific memory/identity themes such as self, community, gender, culture and politics. The course will also help students to interpret examples of remembrance that are represented through writing, oral histories, films, cartoons, spaces, archives and memorialisation.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** None

**Assessment:** Class and project work counts for 50% of the final mark, and one two-hour examination at the end of the semester in which the course is taken counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST3038F ECONOMIES OF FEASTS AND ECONOMIES OF FAMINE: HISTORIOGRAPHIES OF ECONOMIC HISTORY**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7

First semester course, 3 lectures per fortnight, 8 seminars, 4 quantitative tutorials

**Convener:** Professor A Mager

**Entrance requirements:** For students completing the major in Economic History, ALL of the following are required: HST1005F, HST2028F, HST2037S. For students taking the course as an elective, at least ONE of the following courses is required: HST1005F, HST2028F, HST2037S.

**Course Outline:** This course is concerned with famines, approaches to hunger, poverty and inequality, and the institutions that societies establish to remedy these maladies. Food insecurity, death from starvation, and ‘feasts for a few’ are associated in the twentieth century with developing economies where discourses of poverty, welfare and development promote varying remedies, more or less informed by ideology, self-interest or economic theory. Thus analyses of poverty, wealth and famine require an understanding of the ways in which developmental theories and economic policies have been applied in specific contexts and of the institutional arrangements through which these practices have been exercised. The course is skills-intensive and includes tutorials on quantitative reasoning, historiography and comparative analysis.

**Lecture time:** Meridian

**DP requirement:** None

**Assessment:** Course work counts for 50% of the final mark and a two hour examination at the end of the semester counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**HST3039H ECONOMIC HISTORY RESEARCH PAPER**

**NQF credits:** 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first and second semester course

**Convener:** Professor A Mager
Entrance requirements: Registration for HST3038F

Course outline: The research project constitutes the capping requirement for the major in Economic History. It comprises a historiographical essay and an empirical case study. Working under close supervision, students undertake primary research in a particular area of economic history, engage with the relevant literature and produce a well-structured research document along the lines of a journal article.

Lecture times: To be announced
DP requirements: None
Assessment: Course work counts for 40% of the final mark and a final project counts for 60%.

HST3041F GENOCIDE: AFRICAN EXPERIENCES
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, up to three lectures per week, at least eight tutorials
Convener: Associate Professor M Adhikari

Entrance requirements: At least 2 courses at 1000-level and 2 courses at 2000-level in historical, cultural studies or social science offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: Major themes include the roles of racism, colonialism and nationalism in the making of African genocides. The main case studies covered by the course are the extermination of the indigenous peoples of the Canary Islands in the 13th and 14th centuries by Spanish invaders, the destruction of Cape San societies in the 18th and 19th centuries, the annihilation of Herero society by German forces in the early 20th century, the Rwandan Genocide and the recent mass killings in Darfur. Besides reflecting on the concept of genocide and contending theoretical approaches to the subject, the course will also introduce a comparative perspective by examining some of the global dimensions of the phenomenon.

Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: None
Assessment: A class test counts for 20%; a long essay based on primary sources or of a historiographical nature counts for 30%; and a written examination counts for the remaining 50%.
INFORMATION SYSTEMS
(Faculty of Commerce)

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email: linda.magodla@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-4242. Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za/informationsystems. The letter code for the Department is INF.

Course outline:
NB: Information Systems courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSoSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

INF1002F/S INFORMATION SYSTEMS I
18 NQF credits at level 5
First year status, semester course/whole year course.
INF1002F/S is offered over a single semester for students registered for the BCom and BBusSc degrees, and for students in certain other approved programs. It is offered in both the first and second semesters, with the proviso that the Department of Information Systems prescribes the semester in which the course must be taken.

Course convener: J Ophoff

Entrance requirements: Admission may be restricted for students other than Commerce students depending on course numbers.

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the theoretical and practical fundamentals of information systems. It investigates information system concepts such as data, input, processing, output, and information technology such as hardware, software and networks. It investigates the use of information technology and communication technology as well as their convergence to support business information systems. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of Internet technology on organisations and society are also considered.

Lectures and tutorials: 1 lecture and 2 tutorials per week; 6th or 7th period.

DP requirements: Average of 45% for coursework.

Assessment: Will be communicated in course documentation issued at start of course.

Examination requirements: Sub-minimum of 45% for the final examination.
SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The School can be contacted by email at: sll@uct.ac.za.
The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
AFRIKAANS
ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)
FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
ITALIAN STUDIES
PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Associate Professor and Director of the School:
Y Dutton, MA DPhil Oxon

Senior Administrative Officer:
M Holt, BA Cape Town

Administrative Assistants:
M Hendricks, BA(Hons) Cape Town
E Petersen

A. Language and Literature courses and majors

Students are welcome to register for any language taught by the School, whether or not they have studied the language before. The School offers introductory courses in each of its languages. Furthermore the School welcomes not only those who intend to specialise in any of its languages, but also those who would like to get an introduction to a language and/or are not able to fit more than one or two courses into their degree programmes. A student who, within the preceding five years, has passed a relevant language at Matric level with at least a C symbol, 4 at NSC (or a course recognised as equivalent) will not be admitted to the introductory course of that language for degree purposes, unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of the second-year first-semester course.

Students can major in any one of the following languages: Afrikaans, Arabic, French, Hebrew, Italian, Spanish and Xhosa (majors in Latin and Greek are subsumed within Classical Studies). A major in a language gives admission to the Honours course in that language and also meets the requirement for anyone wishing to offer a language as a teaching subject after completion of the Postgraduate Certificate in Education course.

B. Cultural Studies

The School offers courses in the fields of cultural, literary, film and historical studies which can comprise a major in Classical Studies and can be taken as electives. Some combinations of these courses qualify the student for admission into Honours courses. These undergraduate courses are taught and examined in English, but where a student wishes to take a course as part of a language
major the School will set assignments and examination questions in the relevant language.

**African Languages and Literatures Section**

The African Languages and Literatures Section is housed in the Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**
M R Smouse, PhD *Florida*

**Associate Professor:**
M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) *Unitra* MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Emeritus Professor:**
S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MA DLitt et Phil *Unisa*

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**
D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED *Fort Hare* MEd (Applied Linguistics) *Columbia* MA DLitt *Stell*

**Senior Lecturer:**
T Dowling, PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturer:**
S Deyi, MPhil *Cape Town*

**Part-time Lecturers:**
T Jacobs, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
Z Jama, BA(Hons) *Unisa* MA *Cape Town*
Z Mlatsheni, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*
N Ngalo, BA(Hons) *UWC* MA *US* Advanced certificate in Education *Walter Sisulu*
R Possa, BA MA Lesotho PhD *Unisa*
TP Xhalisa, BA(Hons) MPhil Ed *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**
M Hendricks, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*

**Languages offered:**

Communication courses (courses for 2nd language students) are offered for Xhosa and Sotho. Students interested in studying communication courses in any other African language should please contact the Section Head.

**Requirements for a major in Xhosa Communication (SLL15):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2101F</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2102S</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL3101F</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3102S</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisites:
(i) SLL1101F: No language prerequisites. Mother-tongue speakers of Nguni languages cannot register for this course
(ii) SLL1102S: SLL1101F or SLL1018S
(iii) SLL2101F: Must have passed Xhosa Communication IB or have passed Xhosa as a 2nd language at Matric level
(iv) SLL2102S: Must have passed SLL2101F
(v) SLL3101F: Must have passed SLL2102S
(vi) SLL3102S: Must have passed SLL3101F.

Requirements for a major in Languages & Literatures (SLL12):
(This major was discontinued in 2013)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year (These courses are no longer offered)</th>
<th>ONE of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1110F Sex, Love and Taboo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1111S Introduction to Texts and Talk in Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1112S Growing Up in Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year (These courses are no longer offered)</th>
<th>ONE of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2110F Clicking with the Media</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2111F Translating Texts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And ONE of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2112S African Language Theatre and Drama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2113S Life under Apartheid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th>And ONE of the following: (these courses are no longer offered)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL3110F Research Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3111S The Works of A C Jordan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3112S Yebo Gogo!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3113S Teaching African Languages</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) SLL1110F, SLL1111S, SLL1112S: None
(ii) SLL2110F, SLL2111F, SLL2112S, SLL2113S: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Section
(iii) SLL3110F, SLL3111S: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section
(iv) SLL3112S: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or 2 courses in marketing offered by the Faculty of Commerce, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section
(iv) SLL3113S: 2 courses in Indigenous African Languages and Literatures, or Xhosa Communication, at 2nd year level offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section.

 NOTE: The Indigenous African Languages & Literatures major is not on offer from 2014.
Requirements for a major in African Languages & Literatures (SLL01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1131F</td>
<td>IsiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1132S</td>
<td>IsiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2131F</td>
<td>IsiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2132S</td>
<td>IsiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3131F</td>
<td>IsiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3132S</td>
<td>IsiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) SLL1131F: A Grade 12 pass in an African language (isiXhosa, isiZulu, isiNdebele, isiSwati) or complete SLL1101F Xhosa Communication IA and SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB
(ii) SLL1132S: Must have passed SLL1131F
(iii) SLL2131F: Must have passed SLL1132S
(iv) SLL2132S: Must have passed SLL2131F
(iv) SLL3131F: Must have passed SLL2132S
(vi) SLL3132S: Must have passed SLL3131F.

NOTE: Students may not register for SLL3110F and/or SLL3132S if they have registered for SLL3131F and/or SLL3132S.

Postgraduate entrance requirements:
Students majoring in Xhosa Communication or Indigenous African Languages & Literatures can continue with their studies at Honours, Masters and PhD level. With a Xhosa Communication major students can also complete a PGCE with Xhosa as a teaching subject.

Tutorial times:
Arranged internally.

Student representation:
Students in every course are invited to elect a course representative to represent their interests in quarterly staff-student meetings. The term of office is quarterly, renewable for a year. This system of student representation is separate from and additional to the course representation system offered by the Faculty Students’ Council and the SRC. Students are also free to discuss personal or academic problems connected with their coursework individually with their lecturers or with the Head of Section.

DP requirements:
Regular attendance of lectures, tutorials and language labs where required.

Course outlines:
SLL1016S SOTHO ADDITIONAL A
SLL1018S XHOSA ADDITIONAL A
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, five periods per week. These courses are repeat courses of SLL1020F (Sotho Intensive A) and SLL1101F (Xhosa Communication IA).

Conveners: Sotho Additional – Dr R Possa, Xhosa Additional - Dr M Smouse

Entrance requirements: None. These are beginners’ courses. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do Xhosa Additional and students with a Sotho language as a 1st
language are not permitted to do Sotho Additional.

**Course outline:** SLL1016S as for SLL1020F and SLL1018S as for SLL1101F.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL1020F**  **SOTHO INTENSIVE A**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, five periods per week

**Convener:** Dr R Possa

**Entrance requirements:** None. This is a course for beginners. Students with a Sotho language (South Sotho, North Sotho - also known as Pedi or Tswana or Lozi) as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

**Course outline:** An intensive introduction to the development of communication language skills by listening, understanding, speaking, reading and writing the language. More detailed course information is available from the Section.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL1021S**  **SOTHO INTENSIVE B**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, five periods per week

**Convener:** Dr R Possa

**Entrance requirements:** SLL1020F or SLL1016S, or at the discretion of the Head of Section. Students with a Sotho language (South Sotho, North Sotho - also known as Pedi or Tswana or Lozi) as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL1020F. Communication skills are further developed. Students develop their ability to listen to, understand, speak, read and write the language. More detailed course information is available from the Section.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) count 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

*Please note that the Additional courses are completely equivalent to the corresponding first-semester courses: credit will not be given for the Intensive A course and the Additional course.*

---

**SLL1101F**  **XHOSA COMMUNICATION IA**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, five lectures, one tutorial and one language lab per week

**Convener:** Dr T Dowling

**Entrance requirements:** None. This is a course for beginners. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

**Course outline:** This course takes students from zero knowledge of Xhosa to a good, basic competency in the language. The course actively engages students in acquiring the language through a series of well-developed modules with an integrated approach to acquiring speaking, writing and
comprehension skills in Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Students are taught about different varieties of Xhosa and how to use these appropriately in social contexts.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL1102S  XHOSA COMMUNICATION IB**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, five lectures, one tutorial and one language lab per week

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Entrance requirements: SLL1101F or SLL1018S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section. Students with an Nguni language as a 1st language are not permitted to do this course.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1101F. More complex conversational and grammatical structures are covered. This second semester course also actively engages students in some elementary research on *isicamtho* (an urban youth variety of Xhosa).

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL1110F  SEX, LOVE AND TABOO**

*(This course is no longer offered)*

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, three seminars per week

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course actively engages students in exploring the vocabularies of African languages with regard to sex, love and taboo. It encourages students to explore the way in which African languages are used to talk about love and sex and promotes critical and creative thinking on the topic of taboo in African languages.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

---

**SLL1111S  INTRODUCTION TO TEXTS AND TALK IN AFRICA**

*(This course is no longer offered)*

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, three seminars per week

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: What happens in African languages texts and talk that is different from or similar to those of English or Afrikaans? This course looks at the history of texts and talk in African languages, from missionary times to the present. Through ample exemplification the course encourages students to critically examine African language texts and talk as a complex and dynamic field of study.

Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.
Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL112S GROWING UP IN AFRICA
(This course is no longer offered)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, three seminars per week
Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course examines the articulation of childhood and youth in African languages. How are children named and how do they name others? How are African language speaking children introduced to literature in their own languages and how do the media represent African language speaking children? To what extent are media examples of African language speaking children fully representative of the actual languages spoken by the youth? In what way are the cognitive abilities of African language speaking children affected by the dominance of English in education?
Lecture times. 5th period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.
Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL1131F ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IA
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, three lectures per week
Convener: Dr M Smouse
Entrance requirements: The student must have passed an African language (IsiXhosa, isiZulu, isiNdebele, isiSwati) at Grade 12 level or complete SLL1101F Xhosa Communication IA and SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB.
Course outline: The course introduces students to IsiXhosa language, literacy and culture. It examines the contributions of IsiXhosa linguistic and cultural competence to multilingualism discourses through an examination of language in context, literary discourse, language and society and translation studies
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments,
Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%

SLL1132S ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IB
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, three lectures per week
Convener: Dr M Smouse and Associate Professor A Nyamende
Entrance requirements: SLL1131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature IA.
Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1131F. The course further develops students’ IsiXhosa linguistic skills and cultural competence and literacy. The components of language that are relevant to language development within the areas of language policy and planning as well as language and power are explored further.
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments,
Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%

SLL2025F SESOTHO COMMUNICATION IIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, four lectures per week

**Convener:** Dr R Possa

**Entrance requirements:** SLL1021S Sotho Intensive B.

**Course outline:** This course engages students in furthering their communication skills in Sesotho through a series of task-based communication situations which focus on speaking, writing, reading and listening. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge to facilitate communication outside of the set communication situations. The course also develops students’ sociolinguistic knowledge of Sesotho and deepens their understanding of the link between culture, language and thought. Translation skills are developed by working with basic Sesotho texts such as signs, posters and advertisements.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL2026S  SESOTHO COMMUNICATION IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, four lectures per week

**Convener:** Dr R Possa

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2025F Sesotho Communication IIA.

**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL2025F Sesotho Communication IIA. The aim of this course is to further develop speaking, reading, listening and writing skills in Sesotho. This is done by working through topics that represent daily experiences of Sesotho speaking people in South Africa and Lesotho. In this way, the course will continue to make the connections between the use of Sesotho in a social setting while requiring the acquisition of vocabulary and grammar in context at an intermediate level. In addition, by exposing students to literature we hope to further encourage an understanding of Sesotho culture and practices.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL2101F  XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIA**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, five lectures, and one language lab per week

**Convener:** Dr T Dowling

**Entrance requirements:** The student must have passed SLL1102S Xhosa Communication IB or have a Grade 12 pass in Xhosa as a 1st or 2nd Additional language. Students who have done Xhosa as a First Language are not permitted to do this course.

**Course outline:** These courses actively engage students in furthering their communication skills in Xhosa through a series of well-developed modules focused on speaking, writing and listening to and understanding Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. The course also develops students’ sociolinguistic knowledge of Xhosa and deepens their understanding of the link between culture, language and thought. Translation skills are developed by working with public notices and signs available in both English and Xhosa.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.
**Assessment:** Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

**SLL2102S  XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIB**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, five lectures, and one language lab per week
Convenor: Dr M Smouse

Entrance requirements: SLL2101F, or at the discretion of the Head of Section.

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2101F. The course actively engages students in further developing their communicative competence and translation skills. Students will engage in a sociolinguistic activity assessing the language of contemporary popular lyrics sung in Xhosa.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

**SLL2110F  CLICKING WITH THE MEDIA**  
(This course is no longer offered)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, three seminars per week

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende and Adjunct Professor T Dowling

Entrance requirements: Two courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section.

Course outline: Ever heard a heated debate about a cartoon in an African language? Or an African language advertisement or documentary causing a stir? What do talk-shows in African languages focus on, and are African language news broadcasts any different from their English counterparts? This course takes you into the world of African language media (newspaper, radio and television) and gives you insights into the way media producers package entertainment and factual information differently for speakers of African languages.

Lecture time: 1st period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.
Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

**SLL2111F  TRANSLATING TEXTS**  
(This course is no longer offered)

**SLL2112S  AFRICAN LANGUAGE THEATRE AND DRAMA**  
(This course is no longer offered)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, three seminars per week

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Adjunct Professor T Dowling

Entrance requirements: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Department in consultation with the Head of Section.

Course outline: After discussing the notions of theatre and drama for African communities, both historically and in contemporary discourse, this course will examine the way in which African languages function dramatically. The reification or foregrounding of culture over language will be analysed and students will work with the notion that African languages are central to providing dramas and theatres that can say something new about Africa.
Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year work counts 40%; one two-hour examination counts 60% of the final mark.

SLL2113S  LIFE UNDER APARTHEID
(This course is no longer offered)

SLL2131F  ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, three lectures per week
Convener: Dr M Smouse
Entrance requirements: SLL1132S IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IB
Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL1132S. The course introduces students to contemporary theories in language studies, linguistics and literary discourse. It highlights the contributions of African languages to linguistic theory and development. Further, the course explores how sociolinguistic theories can be used to describe the relationship between language, culture and society in a systematic manner.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL2132S  ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIB
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, three lectures per week
Convener: Dr M Smouse
Entrance requirements: SLL2131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIA
Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL2131F. The course is a further exploration of contemporary language and linguistic theories. The emphasis is on the investigation of the connections between theoretical structural language studies and language and society. The course attempts to bridge the gap between theory and application. In addition, an exploration of topics in language and society allows students to relate theory to language description.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.

Assessment: Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

SLL3101F  XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIIA
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four lectures/seminars per week
Convener: Dr T Dowling
Entrance requirements: SLL2102S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section
Course outline: This course actively engages students in furthering their communication skills in Xhosa through a series of well-developed modules focused on speaking, writing and listening to and understanding Xhosa. Grammar is taught in context and students are expected to apply their grammatical knowledge in task-based communication situations. Translation skills from Xhosa to English are developed to an advanced level. A detailed research project focusing on Xhosa-speaking communities ensures not only communicative competence but also develops students’ ability to produce linguistic analyses of contemporary spoken Xhosa.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.
Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL3102S  XHOSA COMMUNICATION IIIB**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, five lectures/seminars per week

Convener: Dr M Smouse

Entrance requirements: SLL3101F, or at the discretion of the Head of Section

Course outline: This course is a continuation of SLL3101F. Translation and sociolinguistic skills are developed to an advanced level. Students research the way in which Xhosa is transmitted and received in the media.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: Students are expected to complete all tests and assignments and attend at least 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language labs.

Assessment: Year work (tests, assignments and portfolio activities) counts 20%; orals count 30%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SLL3110F  RESEARCH AREAS**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, three lectures per week

Convener: Dr T Dowling

Entrance requirements: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or by permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline: The field of African languages and literatures is wide open for innovative and pioneering research. This course provides a background of research work already completed or underway in the field of African languages and literatures and suggests new areas for exploration and investigation. A research topic will be selected and students will produce a research report on any topic relevant to the field.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attend at least 80% of all lectures.

Assessment: Year work 40%, final examination 60%.

---

**SLL3111S  THE WORKS OF A C JORDAN**

(This course is no longer offered)

---

**SLLL3112S  YEBO GOGO!**

(This course is no longer offered)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, three lectures per week

Conveners: Associate Professor A Nyamende, Dr T Dowling

Entrance requirements: 2 courses in language, literary or cultural studies offered by the Faculty of Humanities, or 2 courses in marketing offered by the Faculty of Commerce, or by permission of the Head of Section.

Course outline: Tata’ machance, tata’ mamillion, Yebo Gogo, Simunye! Molo mhlolo wam! South African advertisers and brand marketers have embraced the languages of Africa to educate, amuse, attract and ultimately win the trust of people. When does this approach work, and when does it fail? What aspects of African languages could still be exploited by advertisers and brand managers, and what are African language speakers themselves doing to brand their own products, life-styles and world-views? This course critically examines the use of African languages for branding and advertising in South Africa and the rest of Africa.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all written work and attend at least 80% of all lectures.
**Assessment:** Year work 40%, final examination 60%.

**SLL3113S  TEACHING AFRICAN LANGUAGES**  
*(This course is no longer offered)*

**SLL3131F  ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIIA**
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, first semester course, three lectures per week  
**Convenor:** Associate Professor A Nyamende  
**Entrance requirements:** SLL2132S IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIB.  
**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL2132S. The course introduces students to contemporary theories in language studies, linguistics and literary discourse. It highlights the contributions of African languages to linguistic theory and development. Further, the course explores how sociolinguistic theories can be sued to describe the relationship between language, culture and society in a systematic manner.  
**Lecture times:** 4th period.  
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.  
**Assessment:** Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

**SLL3132S  ISIXHOSA LANGUAGE & LITERATURE STUDIES IIIB**
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, second semester course, three lectures per week  
**Convenor:** Dr M Smouse  
**Entrance requirements:** SLL3131F IsiXhosa Language and Literature Studies IIIA.  
**Course outline:** This course is a continuation of SLL3131F. The course is a further exploration of contemporary language and linguistic theories. The emphasis is on the investigation of the connections between theoretical structural language studies and language and society. The course attempts to bridge the gap between theory and application. In addition, an exploration of topics in language and society allows students to relate theory to language description.  
**Lecture times:** 4th period.  
**DP requirements:** Students are expected to complete all projects and assignments.  
**Assessment:** Year Work (tests, assignments and projects) 50%, one two-hour examination 50%.

**Afrikaans Section**

The Afrikaans Section is housed in the Arts Block, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.

**Professor and Head of Section:**  
J Hambidge, BA(Hons) Stell MA Pret PhD Rhodes PhD Cape Town

**Professor:**  
E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB Stell MA Witwatersrand PhD Rhodes

**Emeritus Associate Professor:**  
C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA Stell LittDrs Utrecht DLitt et Phil RAU

**Lecturers:**  
S Loots, MA Rhodes  
I W van Rooyen, MA PhD Cape Town
Part-time Lecturers:
J Claassen, BA(Hons) MA PhD Cape Town PGCE Unisa
M Lewis, BA(Hons) HDE(PG) MA PhD Cape Town
C Reyneke, BA(Hons) Cape Town
M van Zyl, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town

Administrative Assistant:
M Hendricks, BA(Hons) Cape Town

Requirements for a major in Afrikaans (SLL02):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2040F</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2041S</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3040F</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3041S</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For SLL2040F: SLL1046S or at least 65% in SLL1049F Afrikaans for Professionals, or with permission of the Section Head. Furthermore, students with a D symbol or higher in Afrikaans First Language, or a C symbol or higher in Afrikaans Second Language (SC), or a pass of 4 or higher in Afrikaans Home Language or a pass of 5 or higher in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), may enter this course directly.
(ii) For SLL2041S: SLL1046S or SLL2040F, or with permission of the Section Head.
(iii) For SLL3040F and SLL3041S: SLL2040F and SLL2041S, or with permission of the Section Head.

Postgraduate entrance requirements:
All graduates will be considered for admission into Honours in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies on condition that they obtained 4 senior courses in Afrikaans and/or Dutch; or other relevant courses approved by the Section Head.

DP certificate and examinations:
The minimum requirement for a DP certificate (needed to write an examination) is completion of all stipulated assignments and writing of all tests, as well as attendance of at least 75% of the lectures. Border-line cases may be required to do an oral examination after completion of the written examination.

Course outlines:

SLL1042F/S AFRIKAANS INTENSIVE A
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first and second semester course, four lectures per week
Convener: Dr I van Rooyen
Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners; under certain conditions students with basic knowledge of Afrikaans may be permitted, with permission of the Section Head.
Course outline: The main objective of Afrikaans Intensive A is to develop basic language skills with emphasis on oral communication.
Lecture times: 4th period; arranged internally.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June or October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 20%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.
SLL1043S  AFRIKAANS INTENSIVE B  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, second semester course, four lectures per week  
Convener: Dr S Loots  
Enterance requirements: Afrikaans Intensive A, or students with some prior knowledge of Afrikaans, with permission of the Section Head.  
Course outline: The main objective of Afrikaans Intensive B is to develop language proficiency, with emphasis on writing skills. The course also includes an introduction to Afrikaans literature and linguistics.  
Lecture times: 4th period.  
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.  
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 10%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.  

SLL1046S  AFRIKAANS MEDIA: THEORY, HISTORY, PRACTICE  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, second semester course, four lectures per week  
Convener: Dr I van Rooyen  
Enterance requirements: A pass in Afrikaans First Language or Afrikaans Second Language with at least a D symbol (SC), or a pass in Afrikaans Home or First Additional Language with at least a 4 (NSC), or with permission of the Section Head.  
Course outline: Ideology and media; metaphor and media; environments of the internet, hypertext; AIDS in the media.  
Lecture times: 5th period.  
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.  
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 60%.  

SLL1049F  AFRIKAANS FOR PROFESSIONALS  
(This course is no longer offered)  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, first semester course, four lectures per week  
Convener: S Loots  
Enterance requirements: SLL1043S, or a pass in Afrikaans Second Language (SC) or a pass in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), or with permission of the Section Head. The course is not open to first-language speakers of Afrikaans.  
Course outline: A course to improve oral and written proficiency in Afrikaans, focusing on skills needed in the pursuit of careers. The course will include the acquisition of oral and writing skills in various fields.  
Lecture times: 5th period.  
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.  
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 40% of the final mark; an oral examination counts for 20%; the semester's work counts for the remaining 40%.  

SLL2040F  AFRIKAANS IIA  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, first semester course, four lectures per week  
Convener: Professor J Hambidge  
Enterance requirements: SLL1046S or at least 65% in SLL1049F Afrikaans for Professionals, or with permission of the Section Head. Furthermore, students with a D symbol or higher in Afrikaans
First Language, or a C symbol or higher in Afrikaans Second Language (SC), or a pass of 4 or higher in Afrikaans Home Language or a pass of 5 or higher in Afrikaans First Additional Language (NSC), may enter this course directly.

**Course outline:** Modern literary theories applied to Afrikaans texts. Topics in Afrikaans and Dutch poetry and/or prose; a course on creative writing. (Further information available from the Section.)

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

**Assessment:** Two two-hour examinations in June count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**SLL2041S  AFRIKAANS IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, four lectures per week

**Convener:** Professor E van Heerden

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2040F or SLL1046S, or with permission of the Section Head.

**Course outline:** Gender and films, social signs in the media, creative writing, Afrikaans and Dutch literature.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

**Assessment:** Two two-hour examinations in October/November count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**SLL3040F  AFRIKAANS IIIA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, four lectures per week

**Convener:** Professor J Hambidge

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2040F and SLL2041S, or with permission of the Section Head.

**Course outline:** Afrikaans and Dutch fiction; focus on a prominent Afrikaans poet; Afrikaans drama, historiography and fiction; literary theory.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

**Assessment:** Two two-hour examinations in June count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.

---

**SLL3041S  AFRIKAANS IIIB**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, four lectures per week

**Convener:** Professor E van Heerden

**Entrance requirements:** As for SLL3040F, or with permission of the Section Head.

**Course outline:** Afrikaans poetry before 1960; modern Afrikaans and/or Dutch fiction; Caribbean Dutch literature; oeuvre studies.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at lectures; completion of all assignments and tests.

**Assessment:** Two two-hour examinations in October/November count for 50% of the final mark; the semester's work counts for the remaining 50%.
Arabic Language and Literature Section

The Arabic Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by e-mail at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Lecturer and Head of Section:
P Macaluso, MA Palermo, PhD Rome

Associate Professor:
Y Dutton, MA DPhil Oxon

Administrative Assistant:
E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Arabic Language and Literature (SLL03):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2080F</td>
<td>Arabic IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2081S</td>
<td>Arabic IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3080F</td>
<td>Arabic IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3081S</td>
<td>Arabic IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For **SLL2080F**: SLL1059S or a level of Arabic approved by the Head of Section.
(ii) For **SLL2081S**: SLL2080F
(iii) For **SLL3080F**: SLL2081S
(iv) For **SLL3081S**: SLL3081F

Course outlines:

**SLL1058F** INITIAL ARABIC A
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Dr P Macaluso
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner level.
Lecture times: 8th period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.
Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

**SLL1059S** INITIAL ARABIC B
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Dr P Macaluso
Entrance requirements: Initial Arabic A (SLL1058F)
Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner level.
Lecture times: 8th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Written and oral assignments and tests count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

---

**SLL2080F  ARABIC IIA**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Dr P Macaluso

**Entrance requirements:** Initial Arabic B (SLL1059S) or a level of Arabic approved by the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course offers an intermediate level study of Modern Standard Arabic with emphasis on oral comprehension and written skills.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

---

**SLL2081S  ARABIC IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Dr P Macaluso

**Entrance requirements:** Arabic IIA (SLL2080F)

**Course outline:** The course continues from Arabic IIA in offering an intermediate level study of Modern Standard Arabic with emphasis on oral comprehension and writing skills, and introduces the study of Arabic literature.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

---

**SLL3080F  ARABIC IIIA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four meetings a week
Convener: Associate Professor Y Dutton

**Entrance requirements:** Arabic IIB (SLL2081S) or equivalent.

**Course outline:** This course offers advanced language work, including translation from and into Arabic; and study of selected texts from the Arabic literary tradition.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
**Assessment:** One two-hour written examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 40%; and an oral examination counts for 10%.

**SLL3081S  ARABIC III B**
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, four meetings a week
**Convener:** Associate Professor Y Dutton
**Entrance requirements:** Arabic IIIA (SLL3080F)
**Course outline:** This course offers further advanced language work, including translation from and into Arabic; and study of selected texts from the Arabic literary tradition.
**Lecture times:** 3rd period.
**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
**Assessment:** One two-hour written examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 40%; and an oral examination counts for 10%.

---

**Chinese Language and Literature Section**
(With the support of the Confucius Institute at the University of Cape Town)

The Chinese Language and Literature Section is administered in the Arts Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: margeaux.hendricks@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2301.
The teaching staff are located in the Confucius Institute in the Hoerikwaggo Building.

**Professor and Head of Section:**
Q Wu, MA Sun Yat-sen

**Volunteer Teacher:**
TBA

**Administrative Assistant:**
M Hendricks, BA(Hons) Cape Town

*The School of Languages and Literatures hopes to offer a full major in Mandarin, but students entering from 2011 should not base their curriculum on the assumption that they can progress beyond SLL2122S Mandarin IIB.*

---

**Course outlines:**

**SLL1121F  MANDARIN IA**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session
**Convener:** Professor Q Wu
**Entrance requirements:** None. This is a course for beginners.
**Course outline:** The course aims to lay the groundwork for the study of modern Chinese (Mandarin) by providing basic instruction in all four language skills of aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing. Particular emphasis is placed on oral communication at this stage.
**Lecture times:** 4th or 8th period. (Students must register at either period.)
**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL1122S MANDARIN IB
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, five meeting per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session
Convener: Professor Q Wu
Entrance requirements: SLL1121F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL1121F and aims to further develop competence in aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing of Mandarin Chinese. Emphasis continues to be placed on oral communication but more written Chinese characters are introduced.
Lecture times: 4th or 8th period. (Students must register at either period.)
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2121F MANDARIN IIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, five meeting per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session
Convener: Professor Q Wu
Entrance requirements: SLL1122S, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline: The course aims to provide an introduction to Mandarin Chinese at an intermediate level. Instruction in all four language skills (aural, oral, reading, writing) is given.
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

SLL2122S MANDARIN IIB
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, five meeting per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session
Convener: Professor Q Wu
Entrance requirements: SLL2121F, or at the discretion of the Head of Department.
Course outline: The course is a continuation of SLL2121F Mandarin IIA and aims to further develop competence in aural comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing of Mandarin Chinese. Special emphasis is given to reading and writing.
Lecture times: 2nd period.
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.
SLL3121F  MANDARIN IIIA
(Not offered in 2014)

SLL3122S  MANDARIN IIB
(Not offered in 2014)

**Classics Section**

The Classics Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:**
R E Roth, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Professor:**
D Wardle, MA DPhil *Oxon*

**Emeritus Professors:**
J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) *Dunelm* PhD HDipLib *Cape Town*
R A Whitaker, BA *Witwatersrand* MA *Oxon* PhD *St Andrews*

**Associate Professor:**
C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**
G Solomons, BA HDE MPhil *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**
E Petersen

The courses offered by the Classics Section fall into two main categories: Greek and Latin Language courses and Classical Culture courses.

The Classical Culture courses require no knowledge of Greek or Latin. The courses focus on Greek and Roman history, culture, mythology and literature in the Mediterranean and North Africa.

**NOTE:** Students who have failed any course in Classics twice will not be permitted to reregister for the same course; either with or without attendance.

**Requirements for a major in Classical Studies (SLL05):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th>ONE of the following:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2058F  Ancient Mythology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2057F  The City in the Ancient World</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2059F  Rome: Literature &amp; Empire*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2050F  Latin IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2052F  Greek IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ONE of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2055S  Athenian Life and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2056S  Roman Society and Law*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2051S  Latin IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2053S  Greek IIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Third year:**

**ONE of the following:**
- SLL3057F  The City in the Ancient World
- SLL3059F  Rome: Literature & Empire*
- SLL3001F  Sex: from Sappho to Cyber
- SLL3050F  Latin IIIA
- SLL3052F  Greek IIIA

**ONE of the following:**
- SLL3055S  Athenian Life and Culture
- SLL3056S  Roman Society and Law*
- SLL3051S  Latin IIIB
- SLL3053S  Greek IIIB

*Next offered in 2015*

**Prerequisites for Cultural/Historical track:**

(i) For SLL2058F, SLL2057F and SLL2059F: 2nd year status
(ii) For SLL2055S and SLL2056S: 2nd year status
(iii) For SLL3001F: 3rd year status
(iv) For SLL3057F and SLL3059F: SLL2055S or SLL2056S
(v) For SLL3055S and SLL3056S: SLL3057F or SLL3059F or SLL3001F

**Prerequisites for Latin track:**

(i) For SLL2050F: SLL1051S
(ii) For SLL2051S: SLL2050F
(iii) For SLL3050F: SLL2051S
(iv) For SLL3051S: SLL3050F

Students who have Matriculated in Latin with a C grade or above, or an NSC rating of 5, will be admitted directly into Latin IB. If a student can satisfy the Head of Section that entry into Latin IIA is appropriate, this may be granted and thus the student may complete Latin IIIA and B by the end of the following year.

**Prerequisites for Greek track:**

(i) For SLL2052F: SLL1053S
(ii) For SLL2053S: SLL2052F
(iii) For SLL3052F: SLL2053S
(iv) For SLL3053S: SLL3052F

Students wishing to take any senior course in Classical Studies, but not as part of a major in Classical Studies, may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

**Credit will not be given for both:**
- SLL2057F and SLL3057F
- SLL2059F and SLL3059F
- SLL2055S and SLL3055S
- SLL2056S and SLL3056S

**Postgraduate entrance requirements:**

Minimum requirements for entry into Honours in Latin, Greek, Classics, and Classical Studies:

- **Honours in Greek:** SLL3052F and SLL3053S
- **Honours in Latin:** SLL3050F and SLL3051S
- **Honours in Classics:** SLL3052F and SLL3053S, plus SLL3050F and SLL3051S
- **Honours in Classical Studies** SLL3055S and SLL3057F/3001F

*NOTE: Students who wish to be considered for entry into Classical Studies must take the extended*
essay option within their 3000-level Classical Studies courses.

**Course outlines:**

**Introduction to Language:**

**SLL1002F/S  WORD POWER**

*(A course in etymology)*

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Offered in the first and second semesters, three lectures and one tutorial per week

**Convener:** G Solomons

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** The course consists of three components:

1. **words and ideas:** focus on concepts deriving from ancient words and key words associated with them;

2. **word-building skills**;

3. **style:** focus on the use of English grammar.

**Lecture times:** 1st semester: 5th period; 2nd semester: 5th and 8th periods.

**DP requirements:** Students must attend all tutorials, submit all tutorial assignments, and write all tests.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

**Latin:**

**SLL1050F  LATIN IA**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly, as well as a test every Friday

**Convener:** G Solomons

**Entrance requirements:** None. This course is primarily designed for those who have not studied Latin before, but is also open to those who have done some Latin at school but not enough to enter Latin IB or IIA.

**Course outline:** The course provides an introduction to Latin for students with no previous knowledge of Latin. It offers insights into word formation and sentence structure and the Latin roots of common words in English. The syllabus includes a selection of prose passages, and a study of various aspects of Roman life.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** A student will not be permitted to write the examination unless he/she has submitted all coursework.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 60% of the final mark; coursework counts 40%.

**SLL1051S  LATIN IB**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly, as well as a test every Friday

**Convener:** G Solomons

**Entrance requirements:** SLL1050F Latin IA

**Course outline:** The course provides further instruction in Latin grammar and syntax, and includes a selection of prose passages, and a study of various aspects of Roman life.
Lecture times: 7th period.

**DP requirements:** A student will not be permitted to write the examination unless he/she has submitted all coursework.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 60% of the final mark; coursework counts 40%.

---

**SLL2050F  LATIN IIA**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle

**Entrance requirements:** SLL1051S Latin IB. A student with a C or above in Latin (SC) or a 5 or above (NSC) may register directly for this course at the discretion of the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

**Course outline:** Language work and prescribed texts, drawn from one or more of the following: Cicero, Catullus, Sallust, Petronius.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

---

**SLL2051S  LATIN IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly

**Convener:** Dr R E Roth

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2050F Latin IIA

**Course outline:** Language work and prescribed texts, drawn from one or more of the following: Virgil, Ovid, Livy, Sallust.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

---

**SLL3050F  LATIN IIIA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly

**Convener:** Professor D Wardle

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2051S Latin IIB

**Course outline:** Selections from Cicero, Catullus and from Roman Satire (Horace or Juvenal or Petronius). On the language side tuition is given in prose composition and Latin stylistics.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

---

**SLL3051S  LATIN IIIB**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr R E Roth

Entrance requirements: SLL3050F Latin IIIA

Course outline: Selections from: Virgil or Ovid and Livy or Sallust. On the language side tuition is given in prose composition and Latin stylistics.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorial assignments, and write all class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

Greek:

SLL1052F GREEK IA
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr R E Roth

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course is designed for students with no previous knowledge of Ancient Greek. It provides an introduction to basic grammar and syntax, and includes reading of selected texts, language work, and aspects of Greek culture.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework, write all tests and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 40% of the final mark; coursework counts for 60%.

SLL1053S GREEK IB
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr R E Roth

Entrance requirements: SLL1052F Greek IA

Course outline: This course builds further on the grammar and syntax taught in SLL1052F Greek IA, and includes further reading of selected texts, language work, and aspects of Greek culture.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Submission of all coursework, write all tests and 80% lecture attendance.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 40% of the final mark; coursework counts for 60%.

SLL2052F Greek IIA and SLL3052F Greek IIIA, and SLL2053S Greek IIB and SLL3053S Greek IIIB, have some common components, in particular most of the set work sections; but these differ each year so that no component common to both courses is repeated in successive years. In each year of the Greek Senior courses a selection of works by four authors drawn from the following list is read: Homer, Herodotus, Sophocles, Aristophanes, Euripides, Thucydides, Plato, Demosthenes. In each semester one prose work and one poetic work is read (subject to availability of staff).

SLL2052F GREEK IIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler

Entrance requirements: SLL1053S Greek IB

Course outline: This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-
historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

---

**SLL2053S GREEK IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly

**Convener:** Dr R E Roth

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2052F Greek IIA

**Course outline:** This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

---

**SLL3052F GREEK IIIA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Chandler

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2053S Greek IIB

**Course outline:** This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

---

**SLL3053S GREEK IIIB**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly

**Convener:** Dr R E Roth

**Entrance requirements:** SLL3052F Greek IIIA

**Course outline:** This course includes reading of selected authors (see above), in their socio-historical context, practice in unseen translation, language work and stylistics.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Students must submit the prescribed number of essays and tutorials, write all class tests, and 80% lecture attendance.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 30% of the final mark; coursework counts for 70%.

---

**Courses in Greek, Roman and Mediterranean History, Culture, and Mythology**

All material in these courses is studied in English, and no knowledge of Greek, Latin or Hebrew is required. (Students intending to proceed to Classical Studies Honours are strongly encouraged to
include a course in Latin or Greek in their undergraduate curriculum.)
At the Senior Level most of the Culture and History courses are offered in alternate years. Most of these courses can be taken in a particular year either as a 2000-level course or as a 3000-level course.

**SLL1054F  THE WORLD OF ODYSSEUS**
*NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term – please consult the Faculty.*
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the ancient Mediterranean world through Homer's *Odyssey*, examining the hero, Odysseus, in the context of early Greek society and its oral traditions, and tracing the hero's fortunes in ancient and modern literature, film and art. All texts are studied in English, and no knowledge of ancient languages is required.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

**SLL1055S  INTRODUCTION TO CLASSICAL LITERATURE & THOUGHT**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Professor D Wardle

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides an education in cultural literacy through written, visual and performative texts (including film), focusing on Greek and Roman writers and artists and their influence in the modern age. Topics covered include Greek and Roman theatre, art, religion, love, sex and gender roles, the novel in antiquity, science and philosophy, Pompeii. (Not all these topics are necessarily taught every year.)

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

**SLL1057F  ANCIENT EGYPT: AN INTRODUCTION**
*Not offered in 2014*
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Professor D Wardle

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides students with no previous knowledge of ancient history with an introduction to (i) the history of Egypt from c. 4000 BC to AD 300, and (ii) key elements of Egyptian culture (including architecture and religion). The course will consider how Egyptian culture adapted to rule by foreign powers (Greek and Roman) and how these foreigners perceived and represented Egypt.

Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL1097S  INTRODUCING ANCIENT HISTORY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr R E Roth
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: An introduction to the study of ancient history and classical archaeology in the Mediterranean world from the 8th century BC to the early Roman Empire (1st century AD).
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Students must attend at least 80% of tutorials, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2055S  ATHENIAN LIFE AND CULTURE
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr R E Roth
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: A study of the world of ancient Athens – democracy, slavery, the life of women, culture and art, Athenian religion and architecture.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Submission of all written work.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2056S  ROMAN SOCIETY AND LAW
(Offered next in 2015)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr R E Roth
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: Topics will include citizenship, marriage and inheritance law, slavery, business practice and welfare schemes, crime and punishment, art Roman historiography and biography.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2057F  THE CITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
First semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr R E Roth
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: A study of some major cities of the ancient Mediterranean world, such as Rome, Alexandria, Byzantium and Carthage. This course will consider how these cities developed and were managed, and what life was like for their inhabitants. The evidence includes archaeological finds, art and literary texts.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Submission of all written work.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2058F ANCIENT MYTHOLOGY
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial fortnightly
Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: This course provides a detailed study of selected myths of Ancient Greece and Rome, including the following topics: Theories of Myths and their meaning; the ideological uses of Myth; Myth in Classical Art and literature; Myth in post-classical literary and artistic traditions.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL2059F ROME: LITERATURE & EMPIRE
(OfFered nest in 2015)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Professor D Wardle
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: The course deals with the Roman World from the 1st century BC to the 3rd century AD. It examines the nature and development of Roman rule under the emperors and the literature that emerged in a culturally diverse empire.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3001F SEX FROM SAPPHO TO CYBER
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, four lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor C Chandler
Entrance requirements: 3rd year status
Course outline: The study of erotica in Europe from antiquity to the modern period.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: Submission of the prescribed number of essays.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.
SLL3055S  ATHENIAN LIFE AND CULTURE
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Second-semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convenor: Dr R E Roth
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: A study of the world of ancient Athens – democracy, slavery, the life of women, culture and art, Athenian religion and architecture.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Submission of all written work.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3056S  ROMAN SOCIETY AND LAW
(Offered next in 2015)
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convenor: Dr R E Roth
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: Topics will include citizenship, marriage and inheritance law, slavery, business practice and welfare schemes, crime and punishment, art Roman historiography and biography.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in October/November counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3057F  THE CITY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
First-semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convenor: Dr R E Roth
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: A study of some major cities of the ancient Mediterranean world, such as Rome, Alexandria, Byzantium and Carthage. This course will consider how these cities and what life was like for their inhabitants. The evidence includes archaeological finds, art and literary texts.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: Submission of all written work.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

SLL3059F  ROME: LITERATURE & EMPIRE
(Offered next in 2015)
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convenor: Professor D Wardle
Entrance requirements: 3rd year status
Course outline: The course deals with the Roman World from the 1st century BC to the 3rd century AD. It examines the nature and development of Roman rule under the emperors and the literature that emerged in a culturally diverse empire.
Lecture times: 5th period.
**DP requirements:** Students must attend classes regularly, submit the prescribed number of essays and assignments and write any class test that may be scheduled. Submission dates must be adhered to.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in June counts for 50% of the final mark; coursework counts for 50%.

---

**French Language and Literature Section**

The French Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Professor of Modern French Literature and Head of Section:**

J-L Cornille, Licence en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane Anvers Doctorat Nijmegen Habilitation Lille

**Associate Professor:**

V Everson, BA(Hons) Nottingham PGCE Oxon PhD Cape Town

**Lecturers:**

R de Oliveira, Maîtrise Lettres Modernes, DEA Sémiotique Université de Nice Doctorat Sciences du Langage (ILPGA) Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle

A Marie, MA Cape Town

TBA

**Honorary Research Associates:**

A Seba-Collett, MA PhD Cape Town

A Wynchank, Licence ès Lettres, Maîtrise, CAPES Bordeaux PhD Cape Town

**Administrative Assistant:**

E Petersen

**Admission requirements:**

Students will be admitted to the French Section whether or not they have already studied French.

The courses offered by the French Section are designed for students of French as a foreign language. Students for whom French is a second or home language will be accepted only under certain conditions, and after prior discussion with the Section Head.

A student who has not taken French at secondary school will be admitted to the Initial French course (SLL1060F, SLL1061S). Such a student may major after a further 4 semesters of French (SLL2060F, SLL2061S, SLL3060F, SLL3061S or SLL3084F and SLL3085S).

A student qualifies for admission to French Language & Literature II (SLL2060F, SLL2061S) if (i) within the preceding 3 years, s/he has obtained at least a C symbol in French for the Matriculation examination, or 5 in the NSC (or a course recognised as equivalent) or (ii) the Head of the Section is satisfied that s/he is able to perform the work of the class. Such a student will major after a further 2 semesters: French Language & Literature IIIA and B (SLL3060F, SLL3061S) or Business French (SLL3084F, SLL3085S).
Requirements for a major in French (SLL06):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second year</td>
<td>SLL2060F</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2061S</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year</td>
<td>SLL3060F</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL3061S</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students may not major in both French and Business French.

Prerequisites:

(i) For SLL2060F: SLL1061S or a pass in Matric French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol or 5 in the NSC (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

(ii) For SLL2061S: SLL2060F (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

(iii) For SLL3060F: SLL2061S

(iv) For SLL3061S: SLL3060F

Requirements for a major in Business French (SLL04):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second year</td>
<td>SLL2060F</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL2061S</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year</td>
<td>SLL3084F</td>
<td>Business French IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SLL3085S</td>
<td>Business French IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students may not major in both French and Business French.

Prerequisites:

(i) For SLL2060F: SLL1061S or a pass in Matric French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol, or 5 in the NSC (or equivalent), or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

(ii) For SLL2061S: SLL2060F (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head.

(iii) For SLL3084F: SLL2061S (or equivalent)

(iv) For SLL3085S: SLL3084F.

Course outlines:

SLL1060F INITIAL FRENCH A

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, first semester course, five meetings a week, tutorials as required

Students are required to opt at the beginning of the year for one or other of the two regular lecture times. The time chosen may not subsequently be changed without the special permission of the Section.

Convener: A Marie

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners. Students with previous knowledge of French may not register for this course.

Course outline: The aim of the course is to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written French. There is no literature component.

A more detailed course information sheet is available from the Section.

Lecture times: 2nd or 5th period.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures, tutorials and
language laboratory sessions, to prepare adequately for tutorials, to hand in the required written work and write any class tests of which due notice is given. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

**Assessment:** Class tests and continuous assessment count for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

---

**SLL1061S**  INITIAL FRENCH B

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, five meetings a week, tutorials as required

Students are required to opt at the beginning of the semester for one or other of the two regular lecture times. The time chosen may not subsequently be changed without the special permission of the Section.

**Convener:** Dr R de Oliveira

**Entrance requirements:** SLL1060F or equivalent

**Course outline:** The course is a continuation of SLL1060F. The aim of the course is to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written French of approximately Matriculation standard. There is no literature component. A more detailed course information sheet is available from the Section.

**Lecture times:** 2nd or 5th period.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions, to prepare adequately for tutorials, to hand in the required written work and write any class tests of which due notice is given. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls seriously short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

**Assessment:** Class tests and continuous assessment count for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

---

**SLL2060F**  FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIA

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, five meetings a week plus tutorials and laboratory sessions

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Everson

**Entrance requirements:** SLL1061S or a pass in Matriculation French within the past 3 years with at least a C symbol, or 5 in NSC (or equivalent) or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head. Francophone students may not register for this course.

**Course outline:** The course comprises French language at intermediate level, and an introduction to French and Francophone cultures and literatures.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and oral practice classes, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

**Assessment:** The semester's work (language assignments, literary and cultural essays, oral and written tests) counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

---

**SLL2061S**  FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIB

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, five meetings a week plus tutorials and laboratory sessions

**Convener:** A Marie

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2060F or equivalent, or approval by the Head of Department in consultation with the Section Head. Francophone students may not register for this course.

**Course outline:** The course comprises French language at intermediate level, and an introduction to
French and Francophone cultures and literatures.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and oral practice classes, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

**Assessment:** The semester’s work (language assignments, literary essays, oral and written tests) counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

---

**SLL3060F**  
**FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, five meetings a week plus a tutorial

**Convener:** Professor J-L Cornille

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2061S. Francophone students may register directly for 3rd year courses after consultation with the Section Head.

**Course outline:** Advanced language work, including translation; 17th-20th century prose, poetry and theatre, which may include African and North African literature written in French.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

**Assessment:** The semester’s work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June counts for the remaining 20%.

---

**SLL3061S**  
**FRENCH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIB**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, five meetings a week plus a tutorial

**Convener:** Professor J-L Cornille

**Entrance requirements:** SLL3060F.

**Course outline:** Advanced language work, including translation; 17th-20th century prose, poetry and theatre, which may include African and North African literature written in French.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

**Assessment:** The semester’s work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in October/November counts for the remaining 20%.

---

**SLL3084**  
**BUSINESS FRENCH IIIA**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course

**Convener:** Associate Professor V Everson

**Entrance requirements:** SLL2060F & SLL2061S (or equivalent). Francophone students may register directly for the course after consultation with the Convener.

**Course outline:** Introduction to business communication and aspects of economics, law and marketing in a Francophone environment. An introduction to the history of the French language and to the analysis of documents in translation.
**Lecture times:** Tuesdays and Thursdays 4\(^{th}\), 6\(^{th}\) and 7\(^{th}\) periods.

**DP requirements:** Completion of class tests and oral examinations on the date indicated, submission of all assignments by the due date, and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures, tutorial and language laboratory sessions are obligatory for the Duly Performed Certificate.

**Assessment:** Students are evaluated by continuous assessment (80% of the final mark) and an end-of-semester oral examination (20% of the final mark).

---

**SLL3085S  BUSINESS FRENCH IIIB**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course

**Convener:** TBA

**Entrance requirements:** SLL3084F

**Course outline:** Introduction to business communication and aspects of economics, law and marketing in a Francophone environment to a level which prepares students to take the CCIP (Chamber of Commerce of Paris) international examinations. Introduction to translation (French to English).

**Lecture times:** Tuesdays and Thursdays 4\(^{th}\), 6\(^{th}\) and 7\(^{th}\) periods.

**DP requirements:** Completion of class tests and oral examinations on the date indicated, submission of all assignments by the due date, and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures, tutorial and language laboratory sessions are obligatory for the Duly Performed Certificate.

**Assessment:** Students are evaluated by continuous assessment (80% of the final mark) and an end-of-semester oral examination (20% of the final mark).

---

**SLL3070W  FRENCH ADDITIONAL**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, whole year course, five meetings per week plus a tutorial

**Convener:** Professor J-L Cornille and Associate Professor V Everson

**Entrance requirements:** SLL3061S

**Course outline:** Advanced language work including translation, literary studies or Business French for students without SLL3084F, SLL3085S.

**Lecture times:** 4\(^{th}\) period; and 6\(^{th}\) and 7\(^{th}\) periods on Tuesdays and Thursdays for Business French. 4\(^{th}\) period each day for Language & Literature.

**DP requirements:** Students are required to attend a minimum of 80% of all lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in the required written work, and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate will be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course as so defined.

**Assessment:** The year's work counts for 80% of the final mark; the oral examination in June/October/November counts for 20%.

---

**German Language and Literature Section**

The German Language and Literature Section is housed in Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

**Head of Section:**

B Selzer, BA Rhodes MA Cape Town
Emeritus Associate Professor:  
G Pakendorf, MA Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturer:  
J W O Snyman, MA PhD Stell

Administrative Assistant:  
E Petersen

Admission requirements:  
Students with no previous knowledge of German qualify for admission to German Studies IA (SLL1062F). A student wishing to register for German Studies IB (SLL1063S) must have passed German Studies IA (SLL1062F) or an equivalent or must satisfy the Head of Section that he/she is able to perform the work of German Studies IB (SLL1063S).

A student qualifies for admission to German Studies IIA (SLL2062F) if he/she has passed German at Matriculation level within the preceding 5 years with at least a D symbol, or 4 in NSC, or a course recognised as equivalent, or must satisfy the Section Head of his/her ability to perform the work of the class.

A student who qualifies for admission to SLL2062F in terms of the above will not be admitted to SLL1062F (German Studies IA) for degree purposes unless the Section Head is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

DP requirements:  
The DP requirements for all courses offered by the Section are identical: at least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Requirements for a major in German (SLL08):  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2062F German Studies IIA</td>
<td>SLL3062F German Studies IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2063S German Studies IIB</td>
<td>SLL3063S German Studies IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:  
(i) For SLL2062F: SLL1063S, or a pass in German within the past five years with at least a D symbol (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or by permission of the Head of Section
(ii) For SLL2063S: SLL2062F, or by permission of the Head of Section
(iii) For SLL3062F: SLL2063S
(iv) For SLL3063S: SLL3062F

Course outlines:  

SLL1062F GERMAN STUDIES IA  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, first semester course, five lectures and one tutorial plus a language laboratory session per week  
Convener: Dr J W O Snyman  
Entrance requirements: No previous knowledge of German is required. A student who has passed German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or a
course recognised as equivalent will not be admitted to this course for degree purposes unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

**Course outline:** The course offers an introduction to modern German language and culture. In the teaching of the course, equal emphasis is placed on speaking, reading and writing German.

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; Language laboratory examination counts for 20%.

---

**SLL1063S  GERMAN STUDIES IB**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, second semester course, five lectures and one tutorial plus a language laboratory session per week  
**Convener:** Dr J W O Snyman  
**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed SLL1062F. In certain instances, where a student has some informal knowledge of German, he/she may be admitted to German Studies IB without having done German Studies IA, provided the Head of Section is satisfied of the student’s German competence. A student who has passed German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or a course recognised as equivalent, will not be admitted to this course for degree purposes unless the Head of Section is satisfied that for some special reason he/she is not able to perform the work of SLL2062F.

**Course outline:** The course offers an introduction to modern German language and culture. In the teaching of the course, equal emphasis is placed on speaking, reading and writing German.

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; Two-hour written examination counts for 40%; Language laboratory examination counts for 20%; Oral examination counts for 10%.

---

**SLL2062F  GERMAN STUDIES IIA**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, first semester course, five lectures per week  
**Convener:** B Selzer  
**Entrance requirements:** SLL1063S, or a pass in German within the preceding five years with at least a D symbol (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC).

**Course outline:** The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary as well as language studies on an intermediate level.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

---

**SLL2063S  GERMAN STUDIES IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, second semester course, five periods per week
Convener: B Selzer

**Entrance requirements:** A student will be admitted to this course if he/she has passed German Studies IIA (SLL2062F).

**Course outline:** The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary studies on an intermediate level.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

---

**SLL3062F**  GERMAN STUDIES IIIA

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, five periods per week

Convener: B Selzer

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed German Studies IIB (SLL2063S).

**Course outline:** The course offers German cultural and literary as well as language studies at an intermediate/advanced level.

**Lecture times:** Arranged departmentally.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

---

**SLL3063S**  GERMAN STUDIES IIIB

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course, five periods per week

Convener: B Selzer

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed German Studies IIIA (SLL3062F).

**Course outline:** The course offers an introduction to German cultural and literary studies at an intermediate level.

**Lecture times:** Arranged departmentally.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

---

**SLL3071F**  GERMAN ADDITIONAL A

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, five lectures per week

Convener: B Selzer

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed German Studies IIIA and IIIB (SLL3062F/SLL3063S).

**Course outline:** The course offers German cultural and literary studies on an advanced level.

**Lecture times:** Arranged departmentally.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including the language laboratory); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.
SLL3072S  GERMAN ADDITIONAL B
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, five lectures per week
Convener: B Selzer
Entrance requirements: Students must have passed German Additional A (SLL3071F).
Course outline: The course offers German cultural and literary as well as language studies on an advanced level.
Lecture times: Arranged departmentally.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.
Assessment: Coursework counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 40%; oral examination counts for 20%.

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

The Hebrew Language and Literature Section is located in Beattie building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: marcelle.holt@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2607.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:
A Reisenberger, MA PhD Cape Town

Assistant Lecturer:
A Laskov, MA Stell

Senior Administrative Officer:
M Holt, BA Cape Town

Requirements for a major in Hebrew Language and Literature (SLL09):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2082F Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2083S Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL3082F Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3083S Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For SLL2082F: A pass in Hebrew (SC or NSC), or SLL1082F and SLL1083S, or with the permission of the Head of Department
(ii) For SLL2083S: SLL2082F, or with the permission of the Head of Department
(iii) For SLL3082F: SLL2082F and SLL2083S
(iv) For SLL3083S: SLL3082F

Course outlines:

SLL1082F  HEBREW INTENSIVE A
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week
Convener: Dr A Reisenberger
Entrance requirements: None. The course is designed for those who have not studied Hebrew before. In special cases students with an elementary knowledge of Hebrew may be admitted into the
course by special permission of the Head of Department.

Note: Students who have passed SC or NSC Hebrew or equivalent within the last five years are not eligible for registration.

Course outline: The course introduces students to Hebrew linguistics, including basic skills in reading, writing and conversation.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students must attend regularly, prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.

Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL1083S HEBREW INTENSIVE B
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial per week
Convener: Dr A Reisenberger
Entrance requirements: SLL1082F or equivalent by permission of the Head of Department.
Course outline: The course focuses on Hebrew grammar, vocabulary, conversation, reading and writing skills.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: As for SLL1082F.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL2082F HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr A Reisenberger
Entrance requirements: A pass in Hebrew (SC), or a 4 rating (NSC), or SLL1083S, or with the permission of the Head of Department.
Course outline: The course comprises Hebrew language, stylistics and literary texts, with attention to the development of Hebrew Literature through the ages.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend regularly, prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL2083S HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIB
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr A Reisenberger
Entrance requirements: SLL2082F or with the permission of the Head of Department.
Course outline: The course comprises Hebrew language and stylistics and literature. Modern literature is studied under various themes, such as women’s writing, Holocaust literature and people at the margin, with special attention to Hebrew literature that has been written in Africa.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: As for SLL2082F.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).
SLL3082F HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIA
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, four lectures and one tutorial weekly
Convener: Dr A Reisenberger
Entrance requirements: SLL2083S
Course outline: On the language side tuition is offered in Hebrew composition, conversational Hebrew, and Hebrew grammar. For the literature component the emphasis is on the Hebrew Bible studied from a literary perspective.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: Students must attend regularly and prepare adequately for language classes and tutorials, and submit the prescribed number of written assignments, and write any class tests.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

SLL3083S HEBREW LANGUAGE & LITERATURE IIIB
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr A Reisenberger
Entrance requirements: SLL3082F
Course outline: On the language side tuition is offered in Hebrew composition, conversational Hebrew, and Hebrew grammar. For the literature component the emphasis is on prose, and the focus will be on the emergence of modern Hebrew fiction from the nineteenth century to modernity, with special attention to poetics, themes and current criticism.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: As for SLL3082F.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark; the remaining 50% is awarded for classwork (35%) and oral (15%).

Italian Studies Section

The Italian Studies Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:
G Tuccini, MA PGDip PhD Florence PGDip Roma Tor Vergata

Lecturer:
J W O Snyman, MA PhD Stell

Honorary Research Associate:
L Gochin-Raffaelli, MA Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

Administrative Assistant:
E Petersen
Requirements for a major in Italian (SLL10):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2064F</td>
<td>Italian IIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2065S</td>
<td>Italian IIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL3064F</td>
<td>Italian IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL3065S</td>
<td>Italian IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For SLL2064F: SLL1065S
(ii) For SLL2065S: SLL2064F
(iii) For SLL3064F: SLL2064F and SLL2065S
(iv) For SLL3065S: SLL3064F

DP requirements: For all courses regular attendance at lectures and tutorials and punctual handing in of all written work will be expected.

Course outlines:

**SLL1064F  ITALIAN INTENSIVE A**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Dr J W O Snyman

Entrance requirements: None. Students with a pass (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC) or equivalent in Italian or mother-tongue speakers may be admitted directly into SLL2064F at the Head of Section's discretion.

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; grammar drill; oral practice at beginner’s level.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 40%; the 10-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

**SLL1065S  ITALIAN INTENSIVE B**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Dr J W O Snyman

Entrance requirements: SLL1064F

Course outline: Basic grammar and vocabulary; introductory readings and comprehension techniques; an overview of contemporary Italy; oral practice at beginner’s level.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Class tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination in October/November for 40% and the 10-minute oral examination in October/November for 10% of the final mark.
SLL2064F  ITALIAN IIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini
Entrance requirements: SLL1065S, or a C symbol in Italian for the Matriculation examination, or a pass (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC) or equivalent in Italian.
Course outline: Intermediate-level language work including translation, the study of Italian contemporary literature, and cultural background; history of Italian literature (Novecento).
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.
Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the first semester counts for 30%; the 30-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL2065S  ITALIAN IIB
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini
Entrance requirements: SLL2064F, or by arrangement with the Head of Section.
Course outline: Further intermediate-level language work including translation, the study of Italian modern literature and cultural background; history of Italian literature (Seicento, Settecento, Ottocento).
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.
Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 30-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL2133F  ITALIAN CINEMA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course, three lectures a week, double period for tutorial/screening
Conveners: Dr J W O Snyman and Associate Professor G Tuccini
Entrance requirements: 2nd year status
Course outline: To introduce students to the study of Italian cinema and 20th century Italian culture. The aim is, moreover - in as concise a mode as possible – to familiarise students with the notable contribution Italian cinema has made to world cinematic culture and at the same time to get a historical overview of the major historical events which shaped the Italy of today as well as the relevant ideologies of Fascism and Communism and their artistic manifestations. The aim is also to familiarise students with a history of Italian cinema, by comparing and contrasting the styles of selected directors’ works. Directors’ works to be included are those of Visconti, De Sica, Rossellini, De Sanctis, Fellini, Antonioni and Pasolini.
Lecture times: 4th period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance required, submission of the prescribed number of essays by the due dates.
Assessment: Three essays 75%, 2-hour written exam 25%.
SLL3064F  ITALIAN IIIA
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini
Entrance requirements: SLL2065S
Course outline: Translation (Italian-English) of contemporary Italian writing; advanced oral acquisition of current non-literary vocabulary; further study of Italian literary texts and cultural background; Renaissance Italian literature; history of Italian literature (Quattrocento, Cinquecento).
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.
Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50%; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 40-minute oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 20%.

SLL3065S  ITALIAN IIIB
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, five meetings a week
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini
Entrance requirements: SLL3064F
Course outline: Translation work (Italian-English/English-Italian); advanced oral acquisition of current non-literary vocabulary; further study of Italian literary texts and cultural background, medieval Italian literature.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials; completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.
Assessment: Written and oral assignments and tests count for 50% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the semester counts for 30%; the 40-minute oral examination counts for 20%.

Portuguese Language and Literature Section

The Portuguese Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Lecturer and Head of Section:
N Bavo, MA Lisbon

Administrative Assistant:
E Petersen

The School of Languages and Literatures hopes to offer a full major in Portuguese, but students should not base their curriculum on the assumption that they can progress beyond SLL2076S Portuguese IIB.

Course outlines:

SLL1075F  INITIAL PORTUGUESE A
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, five meetings per week plus a tutorial/language laboratory session
Convener: N Bavo

Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners, but under certain circumstances students with prior knowledge of Portuguese may be admitted.

Course outline: This course emphasises the acquisition of basic comprehension, reading and speaking skills, based on key aspects of grammar and vocabulary in Portuguese. It also offers an overview of Portuguese-speaking countries.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 10%.

---

**SLL1076S  INITIAL PORTUGUESE B**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, five meetings a week plus a tutorial/language laboratory session

Convener: N Bavo

Entrance requirements: SLL1075F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course provides a review of the basics of Portuguese grammar, introduces some more complex structures (past tenses), extends the vocabulary and develops the student's ability to compose simple communicative texts on professional, educational and personal related topics. This course is a continuation of SLL1075F. Lectures are conducted both in English and Portuguese.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; two-hour written examination counts for 50%; oral/language laboratory examination counts for 10%.

---

**SLL2075F  PORTUGUESE IIA**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session

Convener: N Bavo

Entrance requirements: SLL1076S Initial Portuguese B, or a pass in Portuguese (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Portuguese at an intermediate level and to introduce the study of Portuguese literature.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Coursework (homework and tests) counts for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

---

**SLL2076S  PORTUGUESE IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session

Convener: N Bavo
Entrance requirements: SLL2075F Portuguese IIA.

Course outline: The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Portuguese at an intermediate level and to continue the study of Portuguese literature.

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, seminars and tutorials (including language laboratory where offered); completion and due submission of all written exercises and essays; attendance at all tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Tests and written assignments count for 40% of the final mark; the two-hour written examination at the end of the second semester counts for 50%; the oral examination at the end of the semester counts for 10%.

Spanish Language and Literature Section

The Spanish Language and Literature Section is housed in the Beattie Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: elouise.petersen@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2895.

Senior Lecturer and Head of Section:
J Corwin, PhD Florida State University Tallahassee

Lecturer:
TBA

Lector:
M Gômez Amich, BA Grenada MA Alcalá de Henares

Administrative Assistant:
E Petersen

Requirements for a major in Spanish (SLL13):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>Third year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL2073F Spanish IIA</td>
<td>SLL3073F Spanish IIIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL2074S Spanish IIB</td>
<td>SLL3074S Spanish IIIB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For SLL2073F: SLL1074S
(ii) For SLL2074S: SLL2073F
(iii) For SLL3073F: SLL2073F and SLL2074S
(iv) For SLL3074S: SLL3073F

Course outlines:

SLL1073F INITIAL SPANISH A
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session
Convener: Dr J Corwin
Entrance requirements: None. This is a course for beginners, but under certain circumstances
students with prior knowledge of Spanish may be admitted.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish.

**Lecture times:** 8th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework (homework and tests) (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

**SLL1074S INITIAL SPANISH B**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, five meetings per week plus a conversation tutorial and a laboratory session

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Entrance requirements:** SLL1073F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course is a continuation of SLL1073F and aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish of approximately Matriculation standard. There is no in-depth study of literature at this level.

**Lecture times:** 8th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Coursework (homework and tests) (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

**SLL2073F SPANISH IIA**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, five meetings per week

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Entrance requirements:** Initial Spanish B (SLL1074S) or a pass in Spanish (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC), or by arrangement with the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish at an intermediate level and to introduce the study of Spanish literature.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

**Assessment:** Class tests (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

**SLL2074S SPANISH IIB**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, five meetings per week

**Convener:** Dr J Corwin

**Entrance requirements:** Spanish IIA (SLL2073F).

**Course outline:** The course aims to provide a practical knowledge of spoken and written Spanish at an intermediate level and to continue the study of Spanish literature.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, tutorials and language laboratory sessions; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.
Assessment: Tests and written assignments (40%); two-hour written examination (40%); oral examination (20%).

SLL3073F SPANISH IIIA
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course, five meetings per week, plus conversation and language laboratory
Convener: Dr J Corwin
Entrance requirements: SLL2074S, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section.
Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th to 20th century prose, poetry and drama, including texts from Spain and southern America.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in all required written work and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course.
Assessment: Written and oral work coursework (50%); two-hour written examination (30%); oral examination (20%).

SLL3074S SPANISH IIIB
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, five meetings per week, plus conversation and language laboratory
Convener: Dr J Corwin
Entrance requirements: SLL3073F, or equivalent at the discretion of the Head of Section.
Course outline: Advanced language work, including translation; 17th to 20th century prose, poetry and drama, including texts from Spain and southern America.
Lecture times: 6th period.
DP requirements: Students are expected to attend lectures and tutorials, to prepare adequately for tutorials and oral presentations, to hand in all required written work and write scheduled class tests. The DP certificate may be refused to any student who falls short of performing the work of the course.
Assessment: Written and oral work coursework (50%); two-hour written examination (30%); oral examination (20%).
School-based courses:

SLL1003S  EUROPEAN LITERARY INFLUENCES
(Not offered in 2014)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course
Convener: Associate Professor C E Chandler

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: European literature has had, and still has, an enormous influence on English poetry, prose and drama. In this course we examine the impact that writers such as Homer, Ovid, Seneca, Dante and the French Symbolist poets have had on English authors such as, among others, Shakespeare, T S Elliot, Ted Hughes and Derek Walcott. The course aims particularly to develop skills in the close reading of English literary texts.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion and timeous submission of all written assignments; attendance at all scheduled tests, written and oral examinations.

Assessment: Classwork 50%; one two-hour examination in October/November 50%. 
LAW COURSES
(Faculty of Law)

The Law departments are housed in the Wilfred & Jules Kramer Law School, Middle Campus. Departmental website: www.law.uct.ac.za.

The Department of Private Law can be contacted by email at: nikki.campbell@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-5609.
The letter code for the Department is RDL.

The Department of Public Law can be contacted by email at: rene.francke@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3072.
The letter code for the Department is PBL.

Notes on curriculum requirements for intending Law students:
1. Students wishing to major in Law should indicate this when registering in their first year. Failing this, they must declare their intent by completing the form provided for this purpose at the Undergraduate Office no later than 15 November of their first year.
2. Students intending to take the Law major should note that the six Law courses required by the major in themselves comprise the 8 non-Humanities credits permitted in a general degree. Any additional non-Humanities courses taken in the first or subsequent years will not count toward the degree credit total. Commercial Law courses are not part of the major and are not Humanities courses, so cannot be taken by Law major students without increasing the number of credits in the degree as a whole.
3. In order to gain admission to the law stream of the BA/BSocSc degrees, candidates must have achieved sufficient points in the NSC and National Benchmark Tests for admission to the four-year undergraduate LLB OR must have passed all their courses in their first year on a first sitting and have obtained an average of at least 65% in a standard first year programme (i.e. 8 semester courses).

Requirements for a major in Law (RDL06):
Student who commenced the major (Prelim A) in 2011, will not be affected by these changes (unless they fail RDL1002H, in which case they will do RDL1008H in 2012).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year (Preliminary A)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDL1004H Comparative Legal History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDL1008H Law of Persons &amp; Family (was RDL1002H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year (Preliminary B)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBL2000W Constitutional Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL2001H International Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDL2002H Law of Property</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students commencing the major, who start Prelim A in 2012, will follow the new Prelim B in 2013.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year (Preliminary A)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RDL1003W Foundations of South African Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDL1004H Comparative Legal History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDL1008H Law of Persons &amp; Family (was RDL1002H)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year (Preliminary B)</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBL2000W Constitutional Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDL2002H Law of Property</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDL2003H Law of Succession</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Prerequisites:
(i) For RDL1003W, RDL1004H and RDL1008H (was RDL1002H): an overall average of 65% in first year, calculated on a full course load of 8 passed courses
(ii) For PBL2000W, RDL2002H and RDL2003H: RDL1003W, RDL1004H and RDL1008H (was RDL1002H)

Course outlines:
NB: Law courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSoSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

RDL1003W  FOUNDATIONS OF SOUTH AFRICAN LAW
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5
Course co-ordinator(s): Dr L Greenbaum (1st semester) and Professor AJ Barnard-Naudé (2nd semester)
Entrance requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1008H.
Course outline: The objectives of this course are that firstly students should develop foundational knowledge about the legal system in South Africa, including a knowledge of the history, sources of law, hierarchy of the courts, legal reasoning, with special attention to the doctrine of precedent, classifications of the law and fundamental legal concepts, as well as areas of the law relating to HIV and AIDS.
The course then provides students with an overview of the rules relating to interpretation of statutes, and their practical application.
In the second semester, students engage in a review of the development of the culture of public law, through the fluctuating fortunes of the rule of law, followed by a section on the role of law in the transformation from Apartheid to constitutional democracy, transformative constitutionalism, and transformative legal culture.
Students’ writing and research skills are developed through tutorial exercises and written assignments.
Lecture times: 5th and 6th period.
DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of tutorials; attendance at court visits.
Assessment:
Coursework 50 % comprising:
1st semester
Tutorial assignment 1: 1%; March test: 1.5%; Tutorial assignment 2: 2.5%; June test: 20%.
2nd semester
Integrated Assessment Project written component (group work): 5%; Integrated Assessment Project oral component: 5%; Essay: 12.5%; Tutorial assignment 3: 2.5%; Exam 50 %.

RDL1004H  COMPARATIVE LEGAL HISTORY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Course co-ordinator(s): Associate Professor H Scott
Entrance requirements: Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W and RDL1008H.
Course outline: The course serves as an introduction to South African private law, with particular emphasis on the law of property and obligations. Its main aims are, first, to provide both a map of the law and an understanding of the operation of the system of private law rules; and, second, to provide students with an understanding of the development of legal rules in their historical and
comparative contexts.

During the first semester the focus is on the content and function of important institutions such as ownership, possession, contract, unjustified enrichment and delict, and on the relationship between these institutions. The tutorials are real-life problem-solving exercises which foster the ability to apply legal rules in an analytical manner. During the second semester we examine the history of a number of important legal rules, in each case beginning with their roots in Roman law and tracing their development into the 20th century, but investigating also the influence of other legal systems, particularly that of English law. This half of the course emphasises the contingency of legal rules and the factors which have refashioned the law in every age. It aims to equip students to engage critically with legal texts drawn from a wide range of contexts.

**Lecture times:** 5th and 6th period.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** April test 5%; 2 x tutorial assignments 5% + 5%; June test 25%; essay 10%; final exam 50%.

---

**RDL1008H**  LAW OF PERSONS & FAMILY (was RDL1002H)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Dr A Barratt

**Entrance requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1004H and RDL1003W.


**Course outline:** This course aims to introduce students to the study of private law. In the first term, the course examines the nature of legal personality; the principles of legal capacity; and looks at the principles of domicile. From the second term, the course focuses on Family Law and looks particularly at the legal relationships between parents and children; the personal consequences of marriage; the law of marital property; divorce; and the law governing unmarried people who live in long-term domestic partnerships. The course also examines the ways in which South African family law is changing to become compliant with the Constitution and Bill of Rights. This course also aims to develop legal problem-solving skills.

**Lecture times:** 5th and 6th period.

**DP requirements:** None.

**Assessment:** Coursework 40% (April test 5%; June test 20%; assignments 15%); Two hour examination in November 60%.

---

**RDL2002H**  LAW OF PROPERTY

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

**Course co-ordinator(s):** Professor H Mostert and Associate Professor A Pope

**Entrance requirements:** Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2003H;

Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2003H

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to introduce students to fundamental concepts and common law principles of the South African Law of Property as regards what is property, how rights in property are acquired or lost and are protected. The law is examined in its current constitutional and socio-political context.

In addition to the focus on the content of this area of law, considerable attention is given to development of appropriate analytical and problem-solving skills, independent and active learning as well as appropriate study methodology and techniques.

**Lecture times:** the Meridian.

**DP requirements:** None.
LAW COURSES

**Assessment:** Coursework 40% (two tests 5% each; two tests 15% each); Examination in November 60%.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>Course Coordinator(s)</th>
<th>Entrance Requirements</th>
<th>Course Outline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RDL2003H</td>
<td>LAW OF SUCCESSION</td>
<td>18 at HEQSF level 7</td>
<td>Associate Professor M Paleker and F Osman</td>
<td>Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with BL2000W and RDL2002H; Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2002H</td>
<td>The course is concerned with the consequences of death and in particular, the devolution of a person’s property on death. The course considers the distinction between testate and intestate succession; the devolution of an estate under intestacy law; testamentary capacity; formalities for wills; revocation and revival of wills; capacity to inherit; freedom of testation; vesting and conditional bequests; the different kinds of testamentary vehicles and the content of wills; testamentary trusts; doctrine of collation; interpretation of wills; succession by contract; and a brief introduction into administration of deceased estates. Lecture times: 7th and 9th period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>Course Coordinator(s)</th>
<th>Entrance Requirements</th>
<th>Course Outline</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBL2000W</td>
<td>CONSTITUTIONAL LAW</td>
<td>36 at HEQSF level 7</td>
<td>Professor P de Vos</td>
<td>Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2001H and RDL2002H. Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, RDL2002H, RDL2003H.</td>
<td>The first part of the course provides an introduction to the history of South African constitutional law and basic concepts such as democracy, legitimacy, constitutionalism, federalism, separation of powers and the rule of law. It then considers the institutional framework provided by the South African Constitution in detail. The second part of the course focuses on the protection of human rights in the Constitution. It examines the operation of the Bill of Rights and, using both SA cases and the jurisprudence of constitutional courts in other jurisdictions as well as the European Court of Human Rights, considers freedom of speech, equality and affirmative action, the protection of property rights and social and economic rights among other issues. Lecture times: 1st period.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>Course Coordinator(s)</th>
<th>Entrance Requirements</th>
<th>Assessment: November examination (3 hours) 60%; the year mark contributes the remaining 40% of the mark.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBL2001H</td>
<td>INTERNATIONAL LAW</td>
<td>18 at HEQSF level 7</td>
<td>C Powell</td>
<td>Undergraduate LLB students: concurrent registration with PBL2000W and RDL2002H.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate LLB students: concurrent registration with RDL1003W, RDL1004H, RDL1008H, PBL2000W and RDL2002H.

Course outline: The course addresses the following aspects of international law: introduction and sources; sovereignty; subjects and objects of international law; the relationship between international and municipal law; limitations upon the exercise of sovereignty; state responsibility; state succession; peaceful settlement of disputes; the use of force; the United Nations and international integration; the African Union and regional integration; prescriptive and enforcement jurisdiction in criminal matters; and international criminal law.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Tutorial work and test(s) 40%; November examination 60%.
SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES
(Faculty of Commerce)

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, Engineering Mall, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: fazeela.felton@uct.ac.za or telephone: 021 650-3778. Departmental website: www.commerce.uct.ac.za. The letter code for the Department is BUS.

Head of Department and Associate Professor:
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD Stell

Head of Organisational Psychology Section and Senior Lecturer:
S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc PhD Cape Town

Professors:
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Warwick
J Louw-Potgieter, MA Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Bristol

Senior Lecturers:
F De Kock, MCom Stell
I Meyer, MA Phillips-University Marburg PhD Cape Town

Lecturers:
A Boodhoo, MSocSc Cape Town
C Field, MCom Cape Town
A Jaga, MCom Cape Town
C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom Cape Town

Administrator:
F Felton

Requirements for a major in Organisational Psychology (BUS08):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1* OR PSY1006F Introduction to Psychology Part 1 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2* OR PSY1007S Introduction to Psychology Part 2 +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS2018F</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour &amp; Employee Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS2022S</td>
<td>Resourcing and Performance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BUS3002F</td>
<td>Organisational Learning &amp; Wellness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS3004S</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See entry under Psychology Department

Prerequisites:
(i) For BUS2018F and BUS2022S: BUS1007S
(ii) For BUS3002F and BUS3004S: PSY1004F and PSY1005S; BUS2018F and BUS2022S

** Students intending to pursue an Honours in Organisational Psychology are required to complete FTX1005F during either their undergraduate or Honours degree.

*** The undergraduate curriculum is changing. BUS2014F and BUS2015S have been replaced with

Course outlines:
NB: Management Studies courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

BUS1004W  INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5
Course convener: A Fleiss
Course entry requirements: Except with the permission of the Dean of Commerce, students applying for admission to this course must be in their second or subsequent year of study. As places are limited, students will be selected on criteria to be determined by the heads of departments concerned, who will take into account previous academic record and degree of educational disadvantage. This course is only available to students outside the Commerce Faculty
Course outline: This course aims to provide a general introduction to management for students studying non-managerial disciplines, but whose careers are likely to have a significant managerial component. The course also has a small-business orientation to help equip aspiring entrepreneurs and professionals with some of the skills and aptitudes necessary for managing one’s own business. Both South African and international businesses examples will be used throughout the course. The overall objective is to introduce the fundamental areas of management in a broad-based manner, to facilitate the understanding of the concepts and language of management and to encourage awareness of some of the current issues facing managers and business owners.
The course is a full credit course and will consist of four different modules spread over two semesters. An expert in the respective field will lecture each module. The first semester test will be written in May/June and the final examination in October/November. Two additional class tests will also be written. Students will apply their knowledge in a group project where a Business Plan for a start-up is written throughout the year. The basic structure of the course is as follows:
First Semester: Business Concepts and Strategy; Introduction to Accounting.
Second Semester: Introduction to Finance; Introduction to Marketing.
Both Accounting and Finance modules will require maths literacy skills as they contain theoretical and basic quantitative elements. Both numerical modules will be supported by weekly tutorials.
Lecture times: 5th period.
DP requirements: To qualify for a duly performed certificate, a student must attend and participate in a minimum of 80% of all tutorial classes, complete both tests, the Business Plan Project and attain a minimum class mark of 40% of the total marks available for class work.
Assessment: Tutorials 5%, class tests 15%, business plan project 20%, May/June first semester test 30%, October/November examination 30%.

BUS1007S  INTRODUCTION TO ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year status. Second semester course, three lectures per week and four one-hour tutorials
Convener: A Boodhoo
Entrance requirements: Entry into this course is restricted to BBusSc students in the special field of Organisational Psychology and students from other faculties who may go on to complete senior courses in Organisational Psychology.
Course outline: This aim of this course is to provide students with an introduction to the field of Organisational Psychology, which deals with the application of psychological theories and principles to solve problems in the workplace. The course will focus on the major historical trends and research that have shaped the discipline, as well as current and future developments in the workplace. The course will also provide students with an understanding of why individuals in organisations behave in particular ways, and how organisations can influence the behaviour of their employees.
Lecture times: 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 35% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

---

**BUS2018F** ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & EMPLOYEE RELATIONS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Second-year status. First semester course, three lectures per week and four two-hour tutorials

**Convener:** Dr I Meyer

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to create an effective learning environment, which will facilitate students’ understanding of Organisational Behaviour (module 1) and Employee Relations (module 2) in organisations. It will teach students how to apply knowledge of Organisational Behaviour theory and Employee Relations to analyse the behaviour of people working in organisations. The Organisational Behaviour module follows up on the content covered in BUS1007S. It focuses on organisational behaviour in groups. The Employee Relations module typically will include the historical context of employee relations in South Africa, relevant workplace legislation, collective bargaining, managing performance and conflict in the workplace, codes of good practice and dismissals.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; June examination - 40%.

---

**BUS2022S** RESOURCING AND PERFORMANCE

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6

Second-year status. Second semester course, three lectures per week and four two-hour tutorials

**Convener:** Dr I Meyer

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed BUS1007S Introduction to Organisational Psychology.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to create an effective learning environment which will facilitate students’ understanding of two aspects of organisational psychology: recruitment & selection (module 1) and performance (module 2). The Staffing module typically will include the recruitment and selection process, competency-based recruitment and selection, assessment, and ethics of recruitment and selection. In the Performance module students are introduced to individual work and organisational performance and the management thereof.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

**Assessment:** Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

---

**BUS3002F** ORGANISATIONAL LEARNING & WELLNESS

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7

Third-year status. First semester course, three lectures per week and four two-hour tutorials

**Convener:** A Jaga

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed both BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations and BUS2022S Resourcing and Performance.

**Course outline:** The aim of this course is to engage with students via theory and application in two areas of organisational psychology, learning & development and organisational wellness. The Organisational Learning module typically will include the new role of the training manager, the
National Skills Development Initiative, organisational strategy and learning needs, learning theories and transfer of training. The Health, Safety & Wellness module typically will include legal requirements for a healthy and safe workplace, career psychology, stress, the work-family interface, HIV/AIDS in the workplace, employee assistance programmes, and corporate social investment programmes aimed at community health.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; May/June examination - 40%.

BUS3004S RESEARCH METHODS
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7
Third-year status. Second semester course, three lectures per week and four two-hour tutorials
Convener: A Jaga

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed BUS2018F Organisational Behaviour and Employee Relations and BUS2022S Staffing and Performance.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to equip students with the skills to empirically explore simple research questions which they are likely to encounter in a business environment, as well as to critically assess empirical research. The course will take students through the research process from conceptualising a research question to choosing an appropriate research approach, designing a measurement instrument and analysing the data. Students will be required to complete a small research project as part of their course.

Lecture times: 8th period, Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests and tutorial assignments. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework (assignments and tests) - 60%; October/November examination - 40%.

FTX1005F MANAGERIAL FINANCE
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: C Abdulla

Course Entry requirements: Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H Statistics Intensive, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management).

Objective: This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in this area.

Course outline: This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Financial Reporting topics.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

Assessment: 2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7, 5%); final examination 60%.
MATHEMATICS AND APPLIED MATHEMATICS
(Faculty of Science)

The Department is housed in the Mathematics Building, 7 University Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: hayley.leslie@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650-3191.
Departmental website: www.mth.uct.ac.za.
The letter code for the Department is MAM.

NOTES:
1. All students registered for a course will be required to attend lectures and tutorial classes prescribed for that course.
2. Most syllabuses indicate the contents of the various courses as recently given. All courses are subject to revision without advance notice.
3. Courses in Mathematics for Engineering and for Commerce Faculty students are offered by the Department. See relevant Handbooks.
4. In exceptional cases, with the special permission of the Head of Department, usual entrance requirements may be waived.
5. Most administrative course information, such as lists of prescribed/recommended textbooks, lecture and tutorial timetables, test details, etc. can be found on the departmental website and will also be published on the departmental notice boards.
6. The Mathematics Hot Seat in Room 210 on level 2 in the Mathematics Building is open for several hours every day and students in the first-year courses MAM1000W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H and MAM1006H are encouraged to go there for assistance with their mathematics problems. The Hot Seat's webpage can be located from our main website address.

Requirements for a major in Mathematics (MAM02):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics 1000 (or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM1019H</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM2000W</td>
<td>Mathematics 2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM3000W</td>
<td>Mathematics 3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For MAM1000W: a pass in Mathematics with an achievement rating of at least 6 for students with a National Senior Certificate, or a pass in Mathematics with at least 50% on the Higher Grade for students who matriculated with a Senior Certificate, or at least a D symbol at A-level, is normally required for provisional registration for MAM1000W. Students who have not reached a satisfactory level at the end of the first quarter will have their provisional registration for MAM1000W cancelled, but will be allowed to register for MAM1005H at the beginning of the second quarter.
(ii) For MAM1019H: At least NSC level 6 in Mathematics or 50% on Higher Grade Mathematics (SC) or a D symbol at A-level.
(iii) For MAM2000W: MAM1000W, or equivalent.
(iv) For MAM3000W: MAM2000W.
First-year courses

One full course is offered in the Faculty of Humanities: MAM1000W. Credit equivalent to MAM1000W can be obtained by passing MAM1005H and MAM1006H. In special cases MAM1004F or MAM1004H may be taken in place of MAM1005H; detailed rules are given under the entry for MAM1006H.

No student may register for more than one of MAM1000W, MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, MAM1014F/S, and MAM1016S simultaneously.

Credit will not be given for more than one of MAM1004F, MAM1004H, MAM1005H, MAM1014F/S, MAM1016S and STA1001F. Credit for any first-year half course in Mathematics falls away on obtaining credit for MAM1000W.

Course outlines:

NB: Mathematics courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSocSc, except for the courses specified in Rule FB6.3.9.

MAM1000W  MATHEMATICS 1000
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Dr D J Erwin

Entrance requirements: A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.

Students registered for this course will be assessed in week 5. If it is judged that they are not coping with the level and pace of the course, and would benefit from an opportunity to strengthen foundational concepts and learn new material at a slower pace, they will be required to transfer to MAM1005H from week 7.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce fundamental ideas in calculus, linear algebra, and related topics. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable, differential equations, partial derivatives, vector geometry, matrix algebra, complex numbers, Taylor series.

Tutorials: One 2-hour tutorial per week.
Lecture times: 1st or 3rd period, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% for class tests and satisfactory tutorial work.
Assessment: Year mark counts 33.3%; two no longer than 3-hour papers written in October/November make up the balance.

MAM1004F  MATHEMATICS 1004
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: T van Heerden

Entrance requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 70% for students with an NSC, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students who fail MAM1004F are usually expected to register for MAM1004H in the second semester.


Tutorials: One per week, Monday or Wednesday afternoon, 6th and 7th period.
Lecture times: 1st period, Monday to Friday.

DP requirements: Minimum of 30% in class tests, and at least 80% attendance at tutorials.
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one no longer than 3-hour paper written in June makes up the balance.
MAM1004S  MATHEMATICS 1004  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
Convener: M Kirova  
Entrance requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 70% for students with an NSC, or at least an E symbol at A-level. Students who fail MAM1004F are usually expected to register for MAM1004H in the second semester.  
Course outline: This course starts in the 2nd semester and is intended for students who have failed MAM1004F. The syllabus is the same as for MAM1004F.  
Tutorials: One tutorial per week, Monday or Wednesday, 14h00 – 15h00.  
Lecture times: Five lectures per week in Meridian.  
DP requirements: As for MAM1004F.  
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one no longer than 3-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1005H  MATHEMATICS 1005  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
Convener: B Osano  
Entrance requirements: A pass in Mathematics with at least 70% for students with an NSC, or at least an E symbol at A-level. The permission of the Dean or Head of Department is required prior to registration for this course.  
This course only begins in week 7 and is intended for students who have been advised to transfer to this course after initially registering for MAM100W. It places an emphasis on the strengthening of foundational concepts and skills, the carefully paced introduction of new material, and the development of sound approaches to effective learning. Note that MAM1005H + MAM1006H is equivalent to MAM1000W in level, credit value, and as a prerequisite for certain other courses.  
Course outline: The aim of this course is to introduce the topics in the first half of MAM1000W at a slower pace. This course starts in the 2nd quarter. Differential and integral calculus of functions of one variable.  
Tutorials: Friday, 1st period.  
Lecture times: 1st period, Monday to Thursday.  
Workshops: Monday, 6th and 7th period.  
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% for class record and very satisfactory attendance at all lectures, workshops and tutorials.  
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40%; one 2-hour paper written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1006H  MATHEMATICS 1006  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
Convener: Head of Department  
Entrance requirements: MAM1005H or a pass with at least 65% in MAM1004F or MAM1004H. Students who have passed MAM1004F or MAM1004H with less than 65% and who wish to register for MAM1006H will be required to write and pass the examination paper for MAM1005H in November or the supplementary examination paper in January before they are allowed to register for MAM1006H. Such students are required to inform the course co-ordinator for MAM1005H by 1 September or 1 December, respectively, of their intention to write the examination and at the same time obtain information about the reading to be done as preparation for the examination.  
Course outline: The course consists of those topics in the MAM1000W syllabus that were not covered in MAM1005H in the previous year.  
Tutorials: Two tutorials per week in 1st period.  
Lecture times: 1st period, 3 days per week.  
DP requirements: Minimum of 35% in class tests and very satisfactory attendance at lectures and
Assessment: Year mark counts up to 40% of the final mark; one 2-hour examination written in October/November makes up the balance.

MAM1014F QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR HUMANITIES
NOTE: Details subject to change.
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: V Frith

Entrance requirements: Matric Mathematics or Mathematical Literacy.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within social science contexts. Course material will start from real-life situations and extract general concepts and principles using a problem-solving approach. For example: percentages; ratios; interpretation of graphs; manipulation of data; computer skills such as the use of spread sheets.

The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for this year-mark and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments; 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination)

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both this course and MAM1013F/S or MAM1022F.

MAM1016S QUANTITATIVE LITERACY FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE
NOTE: Details subject to change.
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: S Rughubar-Reddy

Entrance requirements: MAM1014F or 60% for MAM1022F.

Course outline: This course follows on from MAM1014F and is intended to provide Humanities students with the necessary Quantitative Literacy to be able to continue with studies in Quantitative Social Sciences, such as Psychology and Sociology. The aim of this course is to give students an appreciation and an understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within appropriate contexts. The effective use of spread sheets for data analysis and representation will be promoted.

The lectures will be conducted in the form of workshop/lectures: the aim is to create a learning environment based on group-work and problem-solving. Written assignments will be set to encourage students to explore their own understanding of mathematical and statistical ideas within context.

Lecture times: 1st period.

DP requirements: A class record will be created through the compulsory submission of computer tutorials and written assignments, as well as through written tests. A minimum of 40% for the class record and a minimum of 75% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (54% assessments, 30% assignments; 16% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).
MAM1019H  FUNDAMENTALS OF MATHEMATICS
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Head of Department

Entrance requirements: A pass in NSC Mathematics with at least 70%, or at least a D symbol at A-level.

Course outline: The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the most fundamental concepts and tools of modern mathematics at an elementary level. These include: fundamentals of logic and set theory, concepts of a function, of relations, of equivalence and order relations as well as some basic algebraic structures and the fundamental number systems.

Tutorials: One hour per week, Wednesdays in meridian.
Lecture times: Five lectures per week in meridian.

Assessment: Year mark counts 40% of the final mark; one 2-hour paper in November makes up the balance.

MAM1022F  NUMBERS IN THE HUMANITIES
NOTE: Details subject to change
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
2 lectures per week

Convener: V Frith

Entrance requirements: Admission to this course is restricted to Extended Degree students and first-year Humanities students by course convener permission. It is strongly recommended for ED students taking BSoSc majors.

Course outline: This course is intended to provide Humanities ED students with the necessary quantitative literacy to be able to understand and express appropriate quantitative ideas, which may be presented in text, tables, charts and graphs. The aim of the course is to give students an appreciation and understanding of simple mathematical and statistical ideas in social science contexts and to develop their ability to write about such quantitative information. Some examples of quantitative ideas to be mastered in the course include: percentages, ratios, ways of representing change, descriptive statistics, data representations and the use of spread-sheets.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Students will build up a coursework mark through the compulsory submission of all computer tutorials, assignments and tests. A minimum of 50% for coursework and a minimum of 80% attendance at lectures and computer laboratory periods will be required as a DP for admission to the examination.

Assessment: Coursework 50% (75% assessments, 15% assignments, 10% computer submissions). Exam 50% (67% written examination; 33% computer examination).

NOTE: For most students this is a terminating course. If students achieve more than 60% for this course they can continue to MAM1016S.

For second-year and subsequent courses, please refer to the Faculty of Science Handbook.
SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC  
(including the School of Dance and Opera School)

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory and Composition. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenholm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

**Director:**
M Bezuidenhout, DMus *Unisa* LTCL - Musicology

**Deputy Director:**
R Sandmeier, PhD *Trinity College Dublin*, Habilitation *Münster*, LRSM - Musicology

**Music (including Opera)**

The College of Music is located in Woolsack Drive, Lower Campus, and can be contacted by email at: sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2631.

Departmental website: www.sacm.uct.ac.za.

The letter code of the College is MUZ.

**Professors:**
H Hofmeyr, MMus DMus *Cape Town* State Diplomas *Florence* (Piano, Conducting) *Bologna*  
(Composition) – Music Theory and Composition
K Khan, BMus MMus *Manhattan School of Music* - Director of the UCT Opera School
M Rossi, MM DMA *New England Conservatory of Music* - Jazz Studies

**Emeritus Professors:**
A Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (hc) *Cape Town* LTCL
P Klatzow, DMus *Cape Town*
J May, MMus *Cape Town* LRSM

**Associate Professors:**
F Bacharova, BMus *Gnesin Music College Moscow* MMus *Moscow Conservatory* - Strings
M Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) *North Texas* MMus DMus *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies
V Davids, PLM *Stell* - Singing
F du Toit, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenklassendiplom *Hannover* - Piano
S Hartman, PDO *Cape Town* Professional Studies *Juilliard* - Singing
A Herbst, BMus(Hons) *UFS* MMus DPhil *Stell* UPLM - Music Education
F Larey, BA(Mus) STD *UWC* MMus Artist Diploma *Cincinnati* LRSM LTCL - Piano
A Lilley, PhD *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies
A van Schalkwyk, BMus *Cape Town* PDM LRAM Accompanying UPLM *Unisa*

**Senior Lecturers:**
D Andrews, BMus(Hons) *Cape Town* - Jazz Studies
S Bruinders, MA *Wesleyan University* PhD *Illinois* – Ethnomusicology
T Herbst, BMus Stell MMus UKZN Künstlerische Abschlussprüfung (Composition) Stuttgart - Music Technology
M Nixon, MA Wesleyan University - Ethnomusicology
D Plaatjies, BMus(Hons) MMus Cape Town - African Music
B Steltzner, MMus USC - Woodwind Studies
M Watt, BMus BMus(Hons) MMus Cape Town DipRAM London DMus Pret - Music Theory

Lecturers:
J Grace, BMus(Hons) RCM – Head of Classical Guitar
W Haubrich, BMus, Southern California - Brass
J Reolon, BMus Cape Town - Jazz Piano
A Tiffin, MMus Cape Town - Jazz Vocal Studies
P Tikolo, PDO Cape Town MMus Artist Diploma SMU Dallas - Singing

Music Student Advisers:
M Campbell
S Hartman
M Nixon
B Steltzner

Senior Technical Officer:
R Johnson

Concerts Coordinator:
G Lindner

Senior Administrative Officer:
A Scheepers

Administrative Assistant:
S Taylor, MSc(Med)(SpSci) Cape Town

Secretary:
L Diamond, BSoCSc Cape Town (afternoons)

Computer Laboratory and IT Administration:
M van Noie, MMus Cape Town.

Senior Departmental Assistant:
TBA

Technical Assistant:
S Kruger

Receptionist:
C Potgieter, Snr

Departmental Assistant:
C Potgieter, Jnr
NOTES:
1. No student will be permitted to major in both Jazz Studies and Music.
2. The Jazz Studies major consists of a group of core courses plus a group of elective courses.
3. The Music major consists of a group of elective courses.

Requirements for a major in Jazz Studies (MUZ07):

1. Core courses:
   - Instrument B1
   - Instrument B2
   - Instrument B3

   PLUS

2. One of the following groups:
   - MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I*
   - MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation II
   - MUZ3343H Jazz Improvisation III
   OR
   - MUZ1339H History of Jazz I
   - MUZ2339H History of Jazz II
   - MUZ2345H Jazz Styles & Analysis I*
   OR
   - MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I
   - MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II
   - MUZ1341H Jazz Arrangement I

*Applicants must pass a test in the theory of jazz.

Requirements for a major in Music (MUZ08):

First year
Two of the following:
- MUZ1340H History of Music I
- MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I
- MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I OR MUZ1322F African Music I
   Instrument B1

Second year
Two of the following:
- MUZ2340H History of Music II
- MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II
- MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II OR MUZ2322S African Music II
   Instrument B2

Third year
Two of the following:
- MUZ3340H History of Music III
- MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III
- MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III OR MUZ3322F African Music III
   Instrument B3

Entrance requirements:
Students registering for General Degrees who wish to take courses established in the South African
College of Music must fulfil the following entrance requirements:

(i) One of the following:
   (a) 60% (HG) or 70% (SG) in Music (SC), or a 5 rating in Music (NSC), or equivalent examination;
   OR
   (b) A pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent;
   OR
   (c) Satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the courses with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the courses in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.

(ii) Students must pass a Theory of Music Entrance Test.

(iii) For entrance to practical courses (Instrument B1 or B2 or B3, and MUZ1343H Jazz Improvisation I), an audition will be required.

### Undergraduate degrees and diplomas in Music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Music Education</td>
<td>BA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with a focus on: African Music, Jazz Music, or Western Classical Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music General, or</td>
<td>BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with a focus on: Performance, Musicology, Music Technology, Library and Information Science, or Composition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music*</td>
<td>TLD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performer’s Diploma in Music</td>
<td>PDM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>* Not offered from 2014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Admission requirements

To qualify for admission to any Bachelor of Music degree programme a candidate must have:
- Matriculation endorsement or the NSC endorsed for degree studies
- Passed an audition
- Music at C (HG) or B (SG) (SC), or Music at level 5 (NSC) or Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of Unisa or the equivalent
- Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

To qualify for admission to the five-year Bachelor of Music Foundation programme a candidate must have:
- Matriculation endorsement or the NSC endorsed for degree studies
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

To qualify for admission to a Diploma in Music Performance and the Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music a candidate must have:
- A school-leaving (senior) certificate or the NSC endorsed for diploma studies
- Music at C (HG) or B (SG) (SC), or Music at level 5 (NSC) or Grade VII practical (Unisa or equivalent)
- Grade V Theory of Music (Unisa or equivalent)
- Passed an audition
Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

To qualify for admission to the Opera Stream of the Diploma in Music Performance a candidate must have:

- A school-leaving (senior) certificate or the NSC endorsed for diploma studies
- The ability to read music
- A good voice
- Passed an audition
- Written the NBT and achieved at least lower intermediate.

All candidates must arrange an audition with the Director of the South African College of Music. Notwithstanding the above requirements, an applicant may be allowed by the Director to demonstrate (by examination or audition or both) that he/she is able to profit from instruction.

**Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates**

**FC1**

**Degree specific requirements for readmission:**
Except by permission of Senate, a student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she

(a) completes, during the first year of registration in the first year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the first-year curriculum; and

(b) completes, during the first year of registration in the second year of a curriculum, at least three core academic courses and the principal practical course prescribed for the second-year curriculum; and

(c) can complete the requirements for the relevant programme in a period not exceeding the minimum duration of the programme by more than two years.

**FC2**

**Degree and diploma specific rules for distinction:**

Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

2.1 All undergraduate degrees and diplomas in the SA College of Music may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.

2.2 To qualify for the award of a degree or diploma with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards for all courses in the curriculum.

2.3 Degrees and diplomas must be completed in the minimum required time (i.e. students must carry and pass the full load of courses for each year of study).

2.4 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain

(a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject;

(b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

**FC3**

**Public engagements:**

A candidate for a degree or diploma in the SA College of Music shall consult his/her instrumental or vocal studies teacher and obtain the permission of the Director before undertaking any public engagement or audition, or entering any competition or outside examination, while registered as a candidate. Non-compliance with this rule may result in the refusal of a DP certificate for a student's first practical study. Notwithstanding the above, SA College of Music productions shall take precedence over all other events.
Duly performed certificates:
A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, GB9.2 and GB9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook. 80% attendance is required for all instrumental and vocal studies. Students who at the end of the first semester have already failed to attend 20% of the year's classes will not be allowed to continue in the second semester and will be deregistered.

Public performances:
Except by permission of Senate, a candidate will not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless:
(a) as a Music or Opera candidate, he/she takes part, at the Director's instruction, in performers classes, orchestras, bands, choirs, or operatic productions of the College; and
(b) he/she performs all back-stage work assigned by the Director.
NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part in any production of the Faculty.

Physical examination:
6.1 A candidate may be required by the Director to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.
6.2 A candidate shall inform the Director of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.

Jazz piano requirements:
7.1 For the Diploma in Music Performance in Jazz Studies and BMus in Jazz Studies Performance curricula: On admission to the course, students who are not taking piano as a first or second instrument are required to satisfy the course convener that they have reached a standard equivalent to a pass in Jazz Piano D1 [MUZ1255H]. Students who have not attained this standard must complete Jazz Piano D1.
7.2 For the BMus in Jazz Studies Composition and Arrangement curriculum: On admission to the course, students who are not taking piano as a first or second instrument are required to satisfy the course convener that they have reached a standard equivalent to a pass in Jazz Piano D2 [MUZ2255H].

Concurrent registration for core courses from non-consecutive years of study:
A student shall not be permitted to register concurrently for core courses properly belonging to non-consecutive years of study in the curriculum of any degree or diploma. Core courses are: African Music, African Music Theory, Composition, History of Jazz, History of Music, Instruments taken at A and B levels, Jazz Arrangement, Jazz Ensemble, Jazz Improvisation, Movement, Music Education, Music Theory, Music Theory and Analysis, Musicology, non-music courses taken in fulfilment of degree requirements, Orchestral Studies, Orchestration, Singers’ Theatre, Theory of Jazz, Treatise, Vocal Studies, Worlds of Music.

Bachelor of Music

Degree specific requirements for admission:
Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he/she has obtained at least:
(a) 60% (HG) or 70% (SG) in Music (SC), or Music at level 5 in the NSC, or
equivalent examination; or
(b) a pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent; or
(c) satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the degree with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.

FBC2 Duration of degree:
The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years of study.

FBC3 Programmes:
3.1 A candidate may obtain the degree in one of the following programmes and shall follow the relevant curriculum for the field of his/her choice: General, Musicology, Music Technology, Library and Information Science, Composition, Performance. The curricula are set out in the tables that follow.
3.2 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the BMus Library and Information Science stream shall not proceed to the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study unless he/she has completed all the courses prescribed for the first three years of study.
3.3 Except for the programmes in Jazz, a candidate for the Performance programme shall perform a public recital in his/her final year of study.

Undergraduate diplomas

Admission:
FUD1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a diploma unless he/she is the holder of a senior certificate or a qualification recognised by Senate as equivalent.

FUD2 Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she has obtained at least:
(a) 50% (HG) or 60% (SG) in Music (SC), or Music at level 4 in the NSC, or equivalent examination; or
(b) a pass in the Grade V Theory of Music examination and Grade VII Practical examination of the University of South Africa or in examinations recognised by Senate as equivalent; or
(c) satisfies the Admission Board of the SA College of Music by practical audition and theory examination that he/she can register for the diploma with a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.

FUD3 Except by permission of Senate, a candidate for the TLD shall not proceed to the courses prescribed for the fourth year of study in the School of Education unless he/she has completed all the courses prescribed for the first three years of study.

FUD4 A candidate may obtain the diploma in one of the following programmes and shall follow the relevant curriculum for the field of his/her choice: Diploma in Music Performance (Classical, Jazz Studies, African Music, World Music, Opera), Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music (Western Classical/African Music, Jazz).

FUD5 A candidate enrolling for the Opera Stream of the Diploma in Music Performance does so on the understanding that if the Senate, on the advice of the Director of the Opera School after consultation with relevant staff members, deems at any time that a student is unfit for a career as an opera singer (owing, for example, to personality, temperament,
physique or vocal ability), the Senate may refuse the student permission to reregister.

FUD6  A candidate for the Diploma in Music Performance, excluding Jazz Studies and Opera, shall perform a public recital in his/her final year of study.

**Degree and diploma programmes:**

**BACHELOR OF ARTS SPECIALISING IN MUSIC EDUCATION [HB065]:**

**STREAM 1: AFRICAN MUSIC (MUZ02)**

This degree qualifies graduates to register for the PGCE. It is strongly recommended that candidates consider taking a second instrument or a non-music teaching subject up to second year level. It is advisable to plan this choice during first-year registration. It is expected that students who register for the PGCE will register concurrently for the Instrument B4 or African Instrument B4.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

### First year: (162 – 186 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ1375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ1201H</td>
<td>African Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1380H</td>
<td>African Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) MUZ1323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k) One of the following: Instrument D1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A non-music first-year first semester course AND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>its second semester counterpart</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second year: (168 -174 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ2201H</td>
<td>African Instrument B2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2380H</td>
<td>African Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ2349H</td>
<td>Music Education I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ2360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method I AND</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1356H</td>
<td>Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ2323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One of the following: Instrument D2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Third year: (201 - 207 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ3322F African Music III  
(b) MUZ3375H African Music Theory III  
(c) MUZ3201H African Instrument B3  
(d) MUZ3349H Music Education II  
(e) MUZ3360H Teaching Method II AND MUZ2356H Repertoire II

- One of the following:
  - MUZ1381H Music Technology IA  
  - MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA

- MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians

(h) MUZ3323H African Music Ensemble III

(i) One of the following:
  - MUZ3202H African Instrument C3  
  - Instrument D3
  - A non-music second-year second semester course  
  - MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III

Total NQF credits for degree: 543 - 579

1 For Instrumentalists

### STREAM 2: JAZZ STUDIES (MUZ07)

This degree qualifies graduates to register for the PGCE. It is strongly recommended that candidates consider taking a second instrument or a non-music teaching subject up to second year level. It is advisable to plan this choice during first-year registration.

It is expected that students who register for the PGCE will register concurrently for the Instrument B4 or African Instrument B4. Jazz students must additionally register concurrently for Jazz Pedagogy.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year: (159 – 183 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ1339H History of Jazz I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1322F African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1379H Jazz Ear Training I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ1360H Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I¹</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1²</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) MUZ1342H Jazz Ensemble I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument D1 (other than Jazz Piano D1)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A non-music first-year first semester course AND</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>its second semester counterpart</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year: (168 – 174 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ2339H History of Jazz II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Third year: (180 – 189 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2345H</td>
<td>Jazz Styles &amp; Analysis I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1341H</td>
<td>Jazz Arrangement I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3349H</td>
<td>Music Education I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2372H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIA</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1326F</td>
<td>Business Management for Musicians</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3202H</td>
<td>African Instrument C3</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation II</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3322F</td>
<td>African Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits for degree: 507 – 546**

1 Non keyboard majors only
2 Non-pianists in Jazz Studies only. D-level studies are subject to an audition. Students who have not met the admission requirements for Jazz Piano D1 must complete Secondary Piano I before enrolling for Jazz Piano D1.

---

**STREAM 3: WESTERN CLASSICAL (MUZ12)**

This degree qualifies graduates to register for the PGCE. It is strongly recommended that candidates consider taking a second instrument or a non-music teaching subject up to second year level. It is advisable to plan this choice during first-year registration.

It is expected that students who register for the PGCE will register concurrently for the Instrument B4.
Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (159 – 198 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument B1</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1333H</td>
<td>Ensemble I²</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I³</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1093H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A AND</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1092H</td>
<td>German for Musicians A²</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument D1</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(l) A non-music first-year first semester course AND its second semester counterpart</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year: (147 – 180 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2340H</td>
<td>History of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument B2</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2349H</td>
<td>Music Education I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method I AND</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1356H</td>
<td>Repertoire I³</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I³</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2333H</td>
<td>Ensemble II²</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2320H</td>
<td>Accompanying II³</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1096H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians B AND</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1095H</td>
<td>German for Musicians B⁴</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument C2</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2202H</td>
<td>African Instrument C2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument D2</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(l) A non-music second-year first semester course</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year: (174 – 195 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3340H</td>
<td>History of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis III</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument B3</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(d) MUZ3349H Music Education II  24  7
(e) One of the following:
   MUZ3360H Teaching Method II AND MUZ2356H Repertoire II\textsuperscript{5}  9  6
   MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II\textsuperscript{5}  9  6
(f) One of the following:
   MUZ1381H Music Technology IA  18  5
   MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA  24  6
(g) MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians  9  5
(h) One of the following:
   MUZ3333H Ensemble III\textsuperscript{2}  9  7
   MUZ3320H Accompanying III\textsuperscript{3}  9  7
   SLL1091H French for Musicians A\textsuperscript{4}  12  5
(i) One of the following:
   Instrument C3  24  7
   MUZ3202H African Instrument C3  24  7
   Instrument D3  24  7
   A non-music second-year second semester course  24  6
   MUZ3322F African Music III  24  7
   MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III  24  7

Total NQF credits for degree: 480 – 573

1 Non keyboard majors only
2 All orchestral instruments
3 Keyboard majors only
4 Singers only
5 Instrumentalists

**BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010]**

**STREAM 1: GENERAL (MUZ08)**

This programme is intended to provide a broad musical training at degree level. This degree in itself does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (153 to 165 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1333H</td>
<td>Ensemble I\textsuperscript{1}</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I\textsuperscript{1}</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I\textsuperscript{1}</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Three of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any non-music first-year first-semester course\textsuperscript{4}</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year: (180 to 192 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1093H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A\textsuperscript{5}</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any non-music first-year second-semester
### MUSIC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SLL1092H</td>
<td>German for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1382H</td>
<td>Music Technology IB</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second year: (162 to 189 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ2340H History of Music II
(b) MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II
(c) Instrument B2
(d) MUZ2324H Aural II
(e) One of the following:
   - MUZ2333H Ensemble II¹
   - MUZ2320H Accompanying II²
   - SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND
   - SLL1095H German for Musicians B⁵
(f) MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II³
(g) One of the following:
   - MUZ1356H Repertoire I¹
   - MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I³
(h) Three of the following:
   - MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II
   - MUZ1322F African Music I
   - MUZ2322S African Music II
   - MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I
   - MUZ2349H Music Education I
   - MUZ2330H Composition I
   - MUZ2378S South African Music
   - MUZ1381H Music Technology IA
   - MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA

#### Third year: (159 to 174 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ3340H History of Music III
(b) MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III
(c) Instrument B3
(d) One of the following:
   - MUZ3333H Ensemble III¹
   - MUZ3320H Accompanying III²
   - SLL1091H French for Musicians A⁵
(e) One of the following:
   - MUZ2356H Repertoire II⁴
   - MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II⁵
(f) Three of the following:
   - MUZ3330H Composition II⁶
   - MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III
   - MUZ3322F African Music III
   - MUZ2322S African Music II
   - MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II
   - MUZ3349H Music Education II
   - MUZ3355H Orchestration I
   - MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA

---

NQF credits | HEQSF level |
Fourth year: (177 to 180 NQF credits)

(a) Instrument B4

(b) One of the following:
   MUZ4333H Ensemble IV 9
   SLL1094H French for Musicians B 12

(c) Two of the following:
   MUZ4340H History of Music IV 36
   MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV 36
   MUZ4367S Worlds of Music IV 36
   MUZ4322S African Music IV 36
   MUZ4330H Composition III 36

(d) Two of the following:
   MUZ4355H Orchestration II 24
   MUZ3322F African Music III 24
   MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III 24
   MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA 24
   MUZ4349H Research Methodology 24
   MUZ4372H Musicology 24
   MUZ4378L Historically Informed Performance 24

Total NQF credits for degree – 651 to 708

1 For all orchestral and African instruments
2 For all keyboard instruments
3 Non-keyboard majors only
4 For instrumentalists only
5 Not for instrumentalists. Compulsory for singers.
6 Registration for Orchestration II is a co-requisite for Composition III. Registration for Orchestration I is a co-requisite for Composition II.

STREAM 2: WESTERN CLASSICAL PERFORMANCE (MUZ30)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in instrumental or vocal studies, including accompaniment and chamber music. It leads progressively through individual lessons to the preparation and execution of the final recital programme, which must be approved by the Programme Convener. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools. Entry to the performance stream is at the start of the second year. Students intending to undertake the performance stream of the BMus must first complete a year of the general stream. The curriculum is the same in both options for the first year of study. Auditions are held at the end of the first year for acceptance into the second year of the performance studies programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (153 to 165 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument B1</td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1333H</td>
<td>Ensemble I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any non-music first-year first-semester course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A 5  
Any non-music first-year second-semester course 4 18 5  
SLL1092H German for Musicians A 5 12 5  
MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I 18 5  
MUZ1322F African Music I 18 5  
MUZ1381H Music Technology IA 18 5  
MUZ1382H Music Technology IB 18 5  

Second year: (165 to 192 NQF credits)
(a) MUZ2340H History of Music II 21 6  
(b) MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II 24 6  
(c) Instrument A2 30 6  
(d) MUZ2324H Aural II 15 6  
(e) One of the following:  
MUZ2333H Ensemble II 9 6  
MUZ2320H Accompanying II 9 6  
SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND  
SLL1095H German for Musicians B 5 12 5  
(f) MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II 6 6  
(g) One of the following:  
MUZ1356H Repertoire I 4 9 5  
MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I 5 9 5  
(h) One of the following:  
MUZ2354H Orchestral Studies I 3 30 6  
MUZ2330H Composition I 18 6  
MUZ2378S South African Music 21 6  
MUZ1381H Music Technology IA 18 5  
MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA 24 6  
(i) MUZ2360H Teaching Method I 4 12 6  
(j) MUZ1328H Chamber Music I 21 5  

Third year: (159 to 180 NQF credits)
(a) MUZ3340H History of Music III 24 7  
(b) MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III 27 7  
(c) Instrument A3 36 7  
(d) One of the following:  
MUZ3333H Ensemble III 1 9 7  
MUZ3320H Accompanying III 2 9 7  
MUZ1335H Figured Bass and Score-Reading 6 9 5  
SLL1091H French for Musicians A 5 12 5  
(e) One of the following:  
MUZ2356H Repertoire II 4 9 6  
MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II 5 9 6  
(f) One of the following:  
MUZ3355H Orchestration I 18 7  
MUZ2354H Orchestral Studies I 3 30 6  
MUZ3354H Orchestral Studies II 3 36 7  
MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA 24 6  
MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA 24 7  
(g) MUZ2328H Chamber Music II 24 6  
(h) MUZ3360H Teaching Method II 4 12 7
**Fourth year: (168 to 171 NQF credits)**

(a) Instrument A4

(b) One of the following
- MUZ4333H Ensemble IV
- SLL1094H French for Musicians B

(c) MUZ3328H Chamber Music III

(d) MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians

(e) One of the following:
- MUZ4340H History of Music IV
- MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV

(f) Optional elective:
- MUZ4355H Orchestration II
- MUZ4378L Historically Informed Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree – 645 to 708

---

1 For all orchestral and African instruments
2 For all keyboard instruments
3 Non-keyboard majors only
4 For instrumentalists only
5 Not for instrumentalists. Compulsory for singers.

**STREAM 3: JAZZ PERFORMANCE (MUZ31)**

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in Jazz instrumental or vocal studies. The degree focuses on issues of performance and will provide a broad musical training through a comprehensive programme of study. Before being accepted into the programme an applicant must pass an audition in order to satisfy the Director that he/she will be able to successfully engage the course material. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (162 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

For all orchestral and African instruments
For all keyboard instruments
Non-keyboard majors only
For instrumentalists only
Not for instrumentalists. Compulsory for singers.
**MUSIC**

**Second year: (162 to 171 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2339H</td>
<td>History of Jazz II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2379H</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D1&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D2&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2372H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIA</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2378S</td>
<td>South African Music</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year: (132 to 138 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2345H</td>
<td>Jazz Styles &amp; Analysis I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2372H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIA OR</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3371H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIIA</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1341H</td>
<td>Jazz Arrangement I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II OR</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II OR</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3322F</td>
<td>African Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth year: (165 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble IV</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation III</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4344H</td>
<td>Jazz Masterclass (BMUS)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1326F</td>
<td>Business Management for Musicians</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4379S</td>
<td>Jazz Pedagogy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree – 621 to 636

<sup>1</sup> Non-pianists only; D-level studies subject to an audition, students who have not met the admission requirements for Jazz Piano D1 must complete Secondary Piano I before enrolling in Jazz Piano D1.

**STREAM 4: AFRICAN MUSIC PERFORMANCE (MUZ32)**

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in African Music practice. It leads progressively through individual and group/ensemble lessons to the preparation and execution of the final recital programme, which must be approved by the programme convener. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.
Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (174 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1201H</td>
<td>African Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1380H</td>
<td>African Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1366H</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A non-music first-year first-semester course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A non-music first-year second-semester course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1374H</td>
<td>Secondary Marimba I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year: (168 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2200H</td>
<td>African Instrument A2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2380H</td>
<td>African Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2366H</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A non-music second-year first-semester course</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2374H</td>
<td>Secondary Marimba II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year: (153 TO 156 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3322F</td>
<td>African Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory III</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3200H</td>
<td>African Instrument A3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A non-music second-year second-semester course</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2378S</td>
<td>South African Music</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth year: (150 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4322S</td>
<td>African Music IV</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4200W</td>
<td>African Instrument A4</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble IV</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1326F</td>
<td>Business Management for Musicians</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree – 645 to 648
STREAM 5: ORCHESTRAL STUDIES (MUZ10)

This stream is designed for those who wish to specialise in orchestral studies and who wish to pursue a career as an orchestral musician. It leads progressively through individual lessons and classes in orchestral literature to the preparation and execution of the final orchestral studies examination.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year: (162 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ1340H History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ1324H Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ1360H Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ1333H Ensemble I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Three of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any non-music first-year first-semester course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any non-music first-year second-semester course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1382H Music Technology IB</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year: (159 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ2340H History of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Instrument B2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2324H Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ2333H Ensemble II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ1356H Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ2354H Orchestral Studies I</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) MUZ1328H Chamber Music I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year: (150 to 159 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ3340H History of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3355H Orchestration I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Instrument B3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ3333H Ensemble III</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ2356H Repertoire II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ3354H Orchestral Studies II</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ2328H Chamber Music II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth year: (180 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Instrument B4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ4333H Ensemble IV</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ4354H Orchestral Studies III</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ3328H Chamber Music III</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STREAM 6: OPERA (MUZ29)

This stream is designed for those who wish to pursue a career in operatic performance. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools. Candidates are selected for entry to the Opera stream at the start of the second year. As the first year of the Western classical curricula are virtually identical, candidates who do not gain entrance to the Opera stream may continue their studies in one of the other BMus streams.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (159 NQF credits)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1283H</td>
<td>Singing B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) SLL1093H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) SLL1092H</td>
<td>German for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) MUZ1376H</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(k) MUZ1377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year: (174 NQF credits)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ2340H</td>
<td>History of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ2282H</td>
<td>Singing A2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) SLL1096H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) SLL1095H</td>
<td>German for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) MUZ2377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) MUZ2376H</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third year: (187 NQF credits)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ3340H</td>
<td>History of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1347H</td>
<td>Movement I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ3282H</td>
<td>Singing A3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ3377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) SLL1091H</td>
<td>French for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ3281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1353H</td>
<td>Opera Workshop I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) MUZ3376H</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre III</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth year: (150 NQF credits)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ4377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction IV</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STREAM 7: MUSICOLOGY (MUZ36)

This programme is intended as a preparation for a postgraduate research degree in musicology or ethnomusicology. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

### First year: (150 to 162 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1333H</td>
<td>Ensemble I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1093H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1093H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1092H</td>
<td>German for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1356H</td>
<td>Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1366H</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second year: (168 to 174 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2340H</td>
<td>History of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2333H</td>
<td>Ensemble II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2320H</td>
<td>Accompanying II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1096H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians B AND</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL1095H</td>
<td>German for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1356H</td>
<td>Repertoire II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1366H</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2378S</td>
<td>South African Music</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
One of the following:
MUZ1322F  African Music I  18  5
MUZ1367F  Worlds of Music I\(^6\)  18  5

Third year: (162 to 168 NQF credits)
(a)  MUZ3340H  History of Music III  24  7
(b)  MUZ3351H  Music Theory and Analysis III  27  7
(c)  Instrument B3  30  7
(d)  One of the following:
    MUZ3333H  Ensemble III\(^1\)  9  7
    MUZ3320H  Accompanying III\(^2\)  9  7
    SLL1091H  French for Musicians A\(^5\)  12  5
(e)  One of the following:
    MUZ2356H  Repertoire II\(^4\)  9  6
    MUZ2365H  Teaching Method & Repertoire II\(^5\)  9  6
    MUZ2366H  World Music Ensemble II\(^7\)  12  6
    MUZ2323H  African Music Ensemble II\(^6\)  18  6
(f)  MUZ3355H  Orchestration I  18  6
(g)  MUZ3367F  Worlds of Music III  24  7
(h)  MUZ2322S  African Music II  21  6

Fourth year: (138 to 174 NQF credits)
(a)  MUZ4372H  Musicology  24  8
(b)  MUZ4349H  Research Methodology  24  8
(c)  MUZ4364H  Treatise  18  8
(d)  Three of the following:
    MUZ4340H  History of Music IV  36  8
    MUZ4351H  Music Theory and Analysis IV  36  8
    MUZ4367S  Worlds of Music IV  36  8
    MUZ3322F  African Music III  24  7
    MUZ4322S  African Music IV  36  8
    MUZ4355H  Orchestration II  24  8
    MUZ4378L  Historically Informed Performance  24  8

Total NQF credits for degree – 629 to 695

\(^1\) For all orchestral and African instruments
\(^2\) For all keyboard instruments
\(^3\) Non-keyboard majors only
\(^4\) For instrumentalists only
\(^5\) For singers only
\(^6\) Worlds of Music I is compulsory for students who do not select it as a first-year elective
\(^7\) For students majoring in World Music
\(^8\) For students majoring in African Music.

STREAM 8: MUSIC TECHNOLOGY (MUZ41)

First year:
Students who wish to qualify for entrance to the second year of this stream must complete the first year of one of the following curricula and register for Music Technology IA and Music Technology IB.

BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] General (MUZ08)
BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] Western Classical Performance (MUZ30)
BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] Western Classical Composition (MUZ37)
BACHELOR OF MUSIC [HB010] Orchestral Studies (MUZ10)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year: (165 to 168 HEQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2373H Music Technology IIB</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ2340H History of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Instrument B2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ2324H Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2333H Ensemble II¹</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2320H Accompanying II²</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II³</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2349H Music Education I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2378S South African Music</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year: (159 to 162 HEQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ3372H Music Technology IIIB</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ3340H History of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Instrument B3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3333H Ensemble III¹</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3320H Accompanying III²</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3322F African Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3349H Music Education II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth year: (156 HEQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ4371H Music Technology IV</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4340H History of Music IV</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4367S Worlds of Music IV</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4322S African Music IV</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Instrument B4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| OR                                    |             |             |
| Two of the following:                 |             |             |
| MUZ3322F African Music III            | 24          | 7           |
| MUZ3367F Worlds of Music III          | 24          | 7           |
| MUZ4372H Musicology                   | 24          | 8           |

**Total NQF credits for degree – 480 to 486**

**STREAM 9: LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE (MUZ40)**

*(NOT HEQSF ALIGNED)*

*(Not offered in 2014)*

This programme is intended to qualify music graduates for careers in library and information science.
and combines a BMus with the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS). The first three years are spent at the College of Music. Subjects studied include courses in Music Bibliography and Databases and Database Production. In their fourth (final) year students study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science. On completion both the degree and diploma are awarded. Students may not proceed to the fourth-year curriculum until they have completed all subjects from the first three years of study.

*NOTE:* The PGDipLIS can follow a first Bachelor’s degree in any subject.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (135 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1333H</td>
<td>Ensemble I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1356H</td>
<td>Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year: (151 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2340H</td>
<td>History of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2330H</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4086H</td>
<td>Strategic Planning</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4000H</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication Skills</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2333H</td>
<td>Ensemble II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2320H</td>
<td>Accompanying II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2356H</td>
<td>Repertoire II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year: (219 to 237 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3340H</td>
<td>History of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis III</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4349H</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3330H</td>
<td>Composition II AND</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3355H</td>
<td>Orchestration I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First elective:**

Two semester courses from any first-year non-music course

18

5
MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I AND 18 5
MUZ1322F African Music I 18 5
(f) LIS4081H The Information Society 6 8
(g) LIS4082H Information Tools and Skills 6 8
(h) Second elective: 6
   Two semester courses from any first- or second-year non-music course 36 or 48 5 or 6
(i) LIS4090H Information Resources 18 8
(j) LIS4031H Fieldwork 6 8
(k) LIS4084H Organisational Behaviour and Development 6 8

Fourth year: (93 to 108 NQF credits)
(a) One of the following:
   MUZ4340H History of Music IV 36 8
   MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II 21 6
(b) LIS4085H Databases and Database Production 24 8
(c) LIS4087H User Groups and Information Use 24 8
(d) LIS4088H Performance Evaluation and Resource Management 24 8

Total NQF credits for degree – 598 to 631

1 For all orchestral and African instruments
2 For all keyboard instruments
3 Non-keyboard majors only
4 For instrumentalists only
5 For singers only
6 One elective must be a language other than English or Afrikaans

STREAM 10: WESTERN CLASSICAL COMPOSITION (MUZ37)

This stream is intended to develop the skills of students who wish to specialise in composition. All applicants will have to pass an audition before being accepted. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (159 to 171 NQF credits)  NQF credits  HEQSF level
(a) MUZ1340H History of Music I 18 5
(b) MUZ1351H Music Theory and Analysis I 21 5
(c) Instrument B1 21 5
(d) MUZ1324H Aural I 15 5
(e) MUZ1360H Music Bibliography 9 5
(f) MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology 9 5
(g) One of the following:
   MUZ1333H Ensemble I 9 5
   MUZ1320H Accompanying I 9 5
(h) MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I 6 5
(i) Three of the following:
   Any non-music first-year first-sememster course 18 5
   SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A 12 5
   Any non-music first-year second-sememster course 18 5
   SLL1092H German for Musicians A 12 5
   MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I 18 5
MUSIC 243

NQF credits | HEQSF level
---|---
MUZ1322F  | 18  | 5
MUZ1381H  | 18  | 5
MUZ1382H  | 18  | 5

Second year: (138 to 162 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ2340H History of Music II  | 21  | 6
(b) MUZ2351H Music Theory and Analysis II | 24  | 6
(c)  | Instrument B2     | 24  | 6
(d) MUZ2324H Aural II          | 15  | 6
(e) One of the following:
   - MUZ2333H Ensemble II¹        | 9   | 6
   - MUZ2320H Accompanying II²   | 9   | 6
   - SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B AND | 12  | 5
   - SLL1095H German for Musicians B⁵ | 12  | 5
(f) MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II³ | 6   | 6
(g) One of the following:
   - MUZ1356H Repertoire I        | 9   | 5
   - MUZ1365H Teaching Method & Repertoire I⁵ | 9   | 5
(h) MUZ2330H Composition I      | 18  | 6
(i) One of the following:
   - MUZ1381H Music Technology IA | 18  | 5
   - MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA | 24  | 6
(j) One of the following⁴:
   - MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II  | 21  | 6
   - MUZ1322F African Music I     | 18  | 5
   - MUZ2322S African Music II    | 21  | 6
   - MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I   | 18  | 5
   - MUZ2349H Music Education I   | 21  | 6
   - MUZ12378S South African Music | 21  | 6

Third year: (165 to 168 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ3340H History of Music III | 24  | 7
(b) MUZ3351H Music Theory and Analysis III | 27  | 7
(c)  | Instrument B3     | 30  | 7
(d) One of the following:
   - MUZ3333H Ensemble III¹     | 9   | 7
   - MUZ3320H Accompanying III² | 9   | 7
   - SLL1091H French for Musicians A⁵ | 12  | 5
(e) One of the following:
   - MUZ2356H Repertoire II⁴     | 9   | 6
   - MUZ2365H Teaching Method & Repertoire II⁵ | 9   | 6
(f) MUZ3355H Orchestration I   | 18  | 7
(g) MUZ3330H Composition II    | 24  | 7
(h) One of the following:
   - MUZ2372H Music Technology IIA | 24  | 6
   - MUZ3371H Music Technology IIIA | 24  | 7

Fourth year: (168 NQF credits)

(a)  | Instrument B4     | 48  | 8
(b) MUZ4351H Music Theory and Analysis IV | 36  | 8
(c) MUZ4330H Composition III           | 36  | 8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4355H</td>
<td>Orchestration II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3371H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIIA</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree – 630 to 669

---

1. For all orchestral and African instruments
2. For all keyboard instruments
3. Non-keyboard majors only
4. For instrumentalists only
5. Not for instrumentalists; compulsory for singers.

STREAM 11: JAZZ STUDIES, COMPOSITION AND ARRANGEMENT (MUZ38)

This stream is intended to provide a broad musical training, practical individual and group instruction and the study of history and theory of jazz, as well as jazz arrangement and improvisation.

The Composition and Arrangement option is intended to develop the skills of students who wish to specialise in composition and/or arrangement. Applicants will likewise have to pass an audition before being accepted. The degree does not qualify graduates to teach in schools.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (138 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1339H</td>
<td>History of Jazz I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1379H</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Any non-music first year first semester course</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I(^1)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D1(^1)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year: (180 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2339H</td>
<td>History of Jazz II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2379H</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2330H</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2372H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIA</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D1(^1)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D2(^1)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year: (138 to 141 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3330H</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3355H</td>
<td>Orchestration I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1341H</td>
<td>Jazz Arrangement I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### BACHELOR OF MUSIC (Foundation) [HB034]

**STREAM: GENERAL (MUZ08)**

This programme is linked to ALL BMus degrees and has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. It offers students with the potential to succeed in music studies the opportunity to gain a degree qualification. The programme is designed so that the BMus degree takes five years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular BMus programmes. Candidates who qualify for Matriculation Exemption and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

#### (93 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1337H</td>
<td>Foundation Music Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1338H</td>
<td>General Music Knowledge</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1272H</td>
<td>Practical Study I 1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1325H</td>
<td>Aural Introductory</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1327F</td>
<td>Career Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOH1005F</td>
<td>Language in the Performing Arts 3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work
2 For non-keyboard majors only
3 Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.
### First year: (126 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I^3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One of the following: MUZ1333H</td>
<td>Ensemble I^1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I^2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second year: (141 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) One of the following: MUZ2340H</td>
<td>History of Music II^4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II^5</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Instrument B2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II^3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ2349H</td>
<td>Music Education I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ2360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method I^6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) One of the following: MUZ2333H</td>
<td>Ensemble II^1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ2320H</td>
<td>Accompanying II^2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One of the following: MUZ1356H</td>
<td>Repertoire I^6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ1365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I^1</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Third year: (162 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) One of the following: MUZ3340H</td>
<td>History of Music III^4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ3322F</td>
<td>African Music III^5</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ3351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis III</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Instrument B3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ3349H</td>
<td>Music Education II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ3360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method II^6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1326F</td>
<td>Business Management for Musicians</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following: MUZ3333H</td>
<td>Ensemble III^1:</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ3320H</td>
<td>Accompanying III^2</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) One of the following: MUZ2356H</td>
<td>Repertoire II^6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ2365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire II^7</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth year: (158 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>Instrument B4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ3362F</td>
<td>Theory &amp; History Teaching Method</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1329H</td>
<td>Choir Training</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) EDN4087W</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STREAM 1: MUSIC EDUCATION (EDN36)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools.
Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (138 NQF credits)

(a) EDN4110W Communication Skills in English non-credit bearing
    NQF credits  HEQSF level
    0            7

(f) EDN4086W Professional Studies
    25            7

(g) EDN4058W School Experience
    30            7

(h) Optional elective:
    One of the following:
    EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans non-credit bearing
    0            7
    EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa non-credit bearing
    0            7

Total NQF credits for diploma - 587

1 For all orchestral and African instruments
2 For all keyboard instruments
3 Non-keyboard majors only
4 For Western classical music
5 For African music
6 For instrumentalists only
7 For singers only

STREAM 2: JAZZ EDUCATION (MUZ36)

This stream qualifies graduates to teach in schools.
Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (138 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ1339H History of Jazz I
    NQF credits  HEQSF level
    18           5

(b) MUZ1363H Theory of Jazz I
    21           5

(c) MUZ1379H Instrument B1
    21           5

(d) MUZ1351H Jazz Ear Training I
    15           5

(e) MUZ1360H Music Theory and Analysis I
    18           5

(f) MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I
    18           5

(g) MUZ1360H Music Bibliography
    9            5

(h) MUZ1370S Introduction to Acoustics and Organology
    9            5

(i) MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1
    6            5

Second year: (147 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ2339H History of Jazz II
    21           6

(b) MUZ2363H Theory of Jazz II
    24           6

(c) MUZ2379H Instrument B2
    24           6

(d) MUZ2351H Jazz Ear Training II
    18           6

(e) MUZ2343H Jazz Improvisation I
    21           5

(f) MUZ2360H Teaching Method I
    12           6

(g) MUZ2349H Music Education I
    21           6

(h) One of the following:
    MUZ1255H Jazz Piano D1
    6            5
    MUZ2255H Jazz Piano D2
    6            6

Third year: (150 to 159 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ1341H Instrument B3
    30           7

(b) MUZ1341H Jazz Arrangement I
    24           5

(c) MUZ3360H Teaching Method II
    12           7

(d) MUZ3349H Music Education II
    24           7

(e) MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians
    9            5
### Fourth year: (170 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3362F</td>
<td>Theory &amp; History Teaching Method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1329H</td>
<td>Choir Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDN4087W</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDN4110W</td>
<td>Communication Skills in English Non-credit bearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDN4086W</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDN4058W</td>
<td>School Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4379S</td>
<td>Jazz Pedagogy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDN4111W</td>
<td>Communication Skills in Afrikaans non-credit bearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDN4126W</td>
<td>Communication Skills in Xhosa non-credit bearing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total NQF credits for diploma – 602 to 611**

Candidates who register for Piano as Instrument B1 and who choose another instrument as their elective from 2nd year onwards must complete Instrument D1, Instrument D2 and Instrument D3 in the same instrument.

A candidate shall either complete:

(i) a non-music course up to 2nd-year level; or

(ii) a second instrument course for three years; provided that, except by permission of the programme convener, no candidate shall be admitted to this option unless he/she declares this choice in the first year of study, and has undergone an audition or achieved a satisfactory examination result at the end of the first year of study to ascertain his/her ability to study the second instrument at this level.

### TEACHER’S LICENTIATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC (Foundation) [HU032 – DOH01]

This programme is linked to all streams of the TLD and it has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. The programme is designed so that the TLD takes five years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular TLD programmes. Candidates with a school-leaving (senior) certificate and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1337H</td>
<td>Foundation Music Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1338H</td>
<td>General Music Knowledge I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1272H</td>
<td>Practical Study I³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1325H</td>
<td>Aural Introductory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1327F</td>
<td>Career Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOH1005F</td>
<td>Language in the Performing Arts³</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work

For non-keyboard majors only

Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

PERFORMER’S DIPLOMA IN OPERA [HU003 – DOH01]

Not offered to new students from 2014 – see HU021

Upon successful completion of the second year of study, students will be selected to continue with the DMP, at the discretion of the Director of the Opera School. Students who are not selected to continue with the PDO will complete the third year of the PDM.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year: (121 to 127 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ1377H Lyric Diction I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1305H Vocal Studies I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1350H Music Theory I</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) SLL1093H Italian for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1325H Aural Introductory</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1376H Singers’ Theatre I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1338H General Music Knowledge I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year: (157 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ2377H Lyric Diction II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2305H Vocal Studies II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ2350H Music Theory II</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2281H Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) SLL1096H Italian for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) SLL1092H German for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2324H Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2352H Opera History I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2376H Singers’ Theatre II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1365H Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year: (178 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ3377H Lyric Diction III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ3305H Vocal Studies III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1347H Movement I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) SLL1091H French for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) SLL1095H German for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1353H Opera Workshop I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ3281H Secondary Piano III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ3376H Singers’ Theatre III</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) MUZ2365H Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire II</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j) MUZ2324H Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth year: (120 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) MUZ4377H Lyric Diction IV</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ4305W Vocal Studies 4</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE [HU021]

DMP students may choose one of the following areas of specialisation:
- Western Classical
- Jazz Studies
- African Music
- World Music
- Opera

These diploma programmes are similar to the practical programme of the BMus, but exclude some of the academic subjects prescribed for the BMus and are of three years' duration only. They are designed to prepare students for careers in each of the various areas. Prior to being admitted to the programme students must audition to satisfy the programme convener that their proficiency on their chosen instrument is of the standard required eventually to cope with the demands normally placed upon performing musicians.

STREAM 1: WESTERN CLASSICAL (MUZ12)

Candidates must complete the following courses:

### First year: (121 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>Instrument B1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1350H</td>
<td>Music Theory I</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ1377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) SLL1093H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ1333H Ensemble I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ1320H Accompanying I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1338H</td>
<td>General Music Knowledge I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second year: (172 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>Instrument A2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ2350H</td>
<td>Music Theory II</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ2360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) MUZ1328H</td>
<td>Chamber Music I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ2377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) SLL1092H</td>
<td>German for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) SLL1096H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j)</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ1356H Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ1365H Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MUSIC 251

NQF credits | HEQSF level
---|---
(3) | 6
(4) | 6

**Third year: (180 to 191 NQF credits)**

1. MUZ2333H Ensemble II
2. MUZ2320H Accompanying II

**Total NQF credits for diploma – 473 to 484**

1. For non-keyboard majors only
2. For singers only
3. For orchestral instruments only
4. For keyboard majors only
5. For instrumentalists only
6. For organists and harpsichordists only
7. For students who did not complete General Music Knowledge I as a foundation course

---

**STREAM 2: JAZZ STUDIES (MUZ07)**

Candidates must complete the following courses:

**First year: (123 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course codes</th>
<th>Course titles</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1339H</td>
<td>History of Jazz I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation I</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1379H</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second year: (144 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course codes</th>
<th>Course titles</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2339H</td>
<td>History of Jazz II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2379H</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training II</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third year: (131 NQF credits)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course codes</th>
<th>Course titles</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2345H</td>
<td>Jazz Styles &amp; Analysis I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3344H</td>
<td>Jazz Masterclass (PDM)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
STREAM 3: AFRICAN MUSIC (MUZ02)

Candidates must complete the following courses

First year: (123 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ1322F African Music I 18 5
(b) MUZ1201H African Instrument B1 21 5
(c) MUZ1375H African Music Theory I 21 5
(d) One of the following:
   MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I 6 5
   MUZ1374H Secondary Marimba I 6 5
(e) MUZ1323H African Music Ensemble I 12 5
(f) MUZ1380H African Aural I 15 5
(g) MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I 18 5
(h) MUZ1366H World Music Ensemble I 12 5

Second year: (144 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ2322S African Music II 21 6
(b) MUZ2201H African Instrument B2 24 6
(c) MUZ2375H African Music Theory II 24 6
(d) MUZ2323H African Music Ensemble II 18 6
(e) MUZ2380H African Aural II 15 6
(f) MUZ1326F Business Management for Musicians 9 5
(g) MUZ2367S Worlds of Music II 21 6
(h) MUZ2366H World Music Ensemble II 12 6

Third year: (149 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ3346H Masterclass (PDM) 20 7
(b) MUZ3201H African Instrument B3 30 7
(c) MUZ3323H African Music Ensemble III 24 7
(d) MUZ3322F African Music III 24 7
(e) MUZ3375H African Music Theory III 27 7
(f) MUZ3366H World Music Ensemble III 24 7

Total NQF credits for diploma – 416

STREAM 4: WORLD MUSIC (MUZ14)

Candidates must complete the following courses:

First year: (112 NQF credits)

(a) MUZ1322F African Music I 18 5
(b) MUZ1350H Music Theory I 22 5
(c) MUZ1281H Secondary Piano I 6 5
(d) MUZ1367F Worlds of Music I 18 5
(e) MUZ1366H World Music Ensemble I 12 5
(g) MUZ1324H Aural I 15 5

Total NQF credits for diploma – 252
**MUSIC**

---

### Second year: (127 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>Instrument A2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2350H</td>
<td>Music Theory II</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble II¹</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total NQF credits for diploma – 368

¹ Students may be assigned to more than one Ensemble

---

### Third year: (129 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1326F</td>
<td>Business Management for Musicians</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Worlds of Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Worlds of Music IV</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble III¹</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**STREAM 5: OPERA (MUZ29)**

Candidates must complete the following courses:

### First year: (121 to 127 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>Vocal Studies I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Music Theory I</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1325H</td>
<td>Aural Introductory</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>General Music Knowledge I¹</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second year: (157 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>Vocal Studies II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Music Theory II</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>German for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)</td>
<td>One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)</td>
<td>Opera History I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j)</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Third year: (178 NQF credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Credits</th>
<th>HEQSF Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>Vocal Studies III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Movement I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>French for Musicians A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)</td>
<td>German for Musicians B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)</td>
<td>Opera Workshop I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIPLOMA IN MUSIC PERFORMANCE (Foundation) [HU035 – DOH01]

This programme is linked to all streams of the DMP and it has been designed primarily for students from educationally disadvantaged backgrounds. The programme is designed so that the DMP takes four years, with the first year an intensive programme to prepare candidates for first-year courses. No candidate will be allowed to register for any first-year course during this year of study. On successful completion of the Foundation programme, students will join the regular DMP programmes. Candidates with a school-leaving (senior) certificate and who demonstrate proficiency in an instrument will be considered for admission to this programme.

Candidates must complete the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1337H</td>
<td>Foundation Music Theory</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1338H</td>
<td>General Music Knowledge I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1272H</td>
<td>Practical Study I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1325H</td>
<td>Aural Introductory</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1327F</td>
<td>Career Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOH1005F</td>
<td>Language in the Performing Arts</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Subject to an audition and may include ensemble work
2. For non-keyboard majors only
3. Students who do not pass DOH1005F in the first semester must register for DOH1004S (Academic Literacy in the Humanities) in the second semester or another course in the second semester deemed appropriate by the Director of the SACM.

Notes on individual music courses

1. Courses are listed alphabetically. For a numerical list of course codes please see the table at the end of this book.
2. A candidate may take courses in addition to those prescribed for the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, subject to the approval of the Director and on payment of the prescribed additional fee.
3. Lecture times are according to the time table of the South African College of Music.

Course outlines:

MUZ1320H  ACCOMPANYING I
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convener: Associate Professor F du Toit

Entrance requirements: Keyboard students admitted to the BMus degree, Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.

Course outline: This course will cover aspects of piano accompaniment of standard vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to contemporary compositions.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%, and in November 50%.
MUZ2320H  ACCOMPANYING II
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convener: Associate Professor F du Toit
Entrance requirements: A pass in Accompanying I.
Course outline: This course will cover aspects of piano accompaniment of standard vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to contemporary compositions.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.
Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%, and in November 50%.

MUZ3320H  ACCOMPANYING III
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convener: Associate Professor F du Toit
Entrance requirements: A pass in Accompanying II.
Course outline: This course will cover aspects of piano accompaniment of standard vocal and instrumental literature from the Baroque period to contemporary compositions.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.
Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%, and in November 50%.

MUZ1380H  AFRICAN AURAL I
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Dr S Bruinders
Entrance requirements: All students will write an entrance test for Aural I during registration week. Students will need to pass Aural Introductory to be allowed to enrol for African Aural I.
Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in African music, focussing on the recognition of melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials arising from the African tradition. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.
DP requirements: 80% attendance and the completion of all prescribed work.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ2380H  AFRICAN AURAL II
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-courses, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Dr S Bruinders
Entrance requirements: Students will need to pass African Aural I to be allowed to enrol for African Aural II.
Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in African music, focussing on the recognition of melodic, harmonic and rhythmic materials arising from the African tradition. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.
DP requirements: 80% attendance and the completion of all prescribed work.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ1322F  AFRICAN MUSIC I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-semester course, 4 lectures per week
Convener: M Nixon
Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music, Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.
Course outline: An introduction to the study and understanding of various kinds of African musics. Includes a survey of music in Africa.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

MUZ2322S AFRICAN MUSIC II
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6
Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week
Convener: Dr S Bruinders
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music I.
Course outline: A study of selected topics in African music.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3322F AFRICAN MUSIC III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
First-semester course, 4 lectures per week
Convener: M Nixon
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music II.
Course outline: An introduction to the study and understanding of various kinds of African musics. Includes a survey of music in Africa.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ4322S AFRICAN MUSIC IV
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8
Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week
Convener: Dr S Bruinders
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music III.
Course outline: A study of selected topics in African music.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Class participation, tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1323H AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE I
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week
Convener: D Plaatjies
Entrance requirements: By audition.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.
MUZ2323H  AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE II  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6  
Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week  
Convener: D Plaatjies  
Entrance requirements: By audition.  
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3323H  AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE III  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7  
Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week  
Convener: D Plaatjies  
Entrance requirements: By audition.  
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ4323H  AFRICAN MUSIC ENSEMBLE IV  
NQF credits: 27 at HEQSF level 8  
Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week  
Convener: D Plaatjies  
Entrance requirements: By audition.  
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ1375H  AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY I  
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 5  
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week  
Convener: M Nixon  
Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.  
Course outline: The course works with key principles and techniques for achieving theoretical understanding of African musics. It accomplishes this by examining specific music examples, using a range of analytical models.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.  
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2375H  AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY II  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week  
Convener: Dr S Bruinders  
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music Theory I.  
Course outline: The course works with key principles and techniques for achieving theoretical understanding of African musics. It accomplishes this by examining specific music examples, using a range of analytical models.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3375H AFRICAN MUSIC THEORY III
NQF credits: 27 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week
Convener: M Nixon
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music Theory II.
Course outline: The course works with key principles and techniques for achieving theoretical understanding of African musics. It accomplishes this by examining specific music examples, using a range of analytical models.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures, and completion of all assigned work.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1325H AURAL INTRODUCTORY
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 4 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst
Entrance requirements: A course for students who do not pass the entrance test for Aural I in registration week.
Course outline: This is an intensive course for students who do not have the requisite background for Aural I. The course focuses on two essential areas of musicianship: (1) sight-singing and sight-reading skills; and (2) transcription and aural analysis. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ1324H AURAL I
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst
Entrance requirements: All prospective Western Classical, Opera and African Music students will write an entrance test for Aural I during registration week. Achievement of the required standard will entitle the student to register for Aural I in the first year of study. Students who pass Aural Intro will also be allowed to enrol for Aural I.
Course outline: DP courses aimed at developing students' skills in two essential areas of musicianship: (1) Sight-singing and sight-reading; and (2) Transcription and Aural analysis. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ2324H AURAL II
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst
Entrance requirements: A pass in Aural I.
Course outline: DP courses aimed at developing students' skills in two essential areas of musicianship: (1) Sight-singing and sight-reading; and (2) Transcription and Aural analysis. Students will be required to complete a set number of prescribed exercises in these areas.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and
assignments.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; examination 50%.

MUZ1326F BUSINESS MANAGEMENT FOR MUSICIANS
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
First-semester course, 1 lecture per week
Convenor: Associate Professor F Larey
Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.
Course outline: Introduces students to the principles of good business and personnel management, with specific reference to the music industry and private teaching.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written projects and practical assignments.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour written examination in June 50%.

MUZ1327F CAREER STUDIES
NQF credits: 6 at HEQSF level 5
First-semester course, 1 lecture per week
Convenor: Associate Professor F Larey
Entrance requirements: Admission to the foundation programmes of the BMus degree, Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music, Diploma in Music Performance or Diploma in Music Performance.
Course outline: This course is intended to inform Foundation students of the career possibilities in their fields and to assist them in making their choices with regards to specialisation in the BMus degrees and the diplomas in subsequent years.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures, completion of all prescribed classwork.
Assessment: Completion of an essay at the end of the course. Assignments 50%; examination in June 50%.

MUZ1328H CHAMBER MUSIC I
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 3 periods per week
Convenor: B Steltzner
Entrance requirements: Chamber Music I is normally open only to students who are required to take it and the student must be currently studying the instrument or voice at a minimum of A2 or Vocal Studies II, or have previously passed the course. Students who take it as an elective must audition for a place in the class.
Course outline: This course aims to give the student a broad overview of the chamber music for his or her instrument or vocal range. The “broad overview” pertains to both style/period and to instrumental groupings. This course requires a high degree of individual organisation, since professionals play chamber music almost entirely on a freelance basis, on the side of other full-time orchestral or solo jobs.
DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at all concerts and coaching sessions where the student is due to play, and compliance with all other DP requirements as set out in the course requirements hand-out.
Assessment: 4 projects: 1 per quarter, derived from a minimum of 3 chamber works, will be studied throughout the year. The works must be of different periods as outlined in the course requirements hand-out. 3 of the 4 works will be single movements and will count 20% of the year mark each. The remaining work must be a full work (i.e. multiple movements), and will count 40% of the year mark. Each work, after being coached twice, will be presented for examination as outlined in the course requirements hand-out.
**MUZ2328H  CHAMBER MUSIC II**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 3 periods per week
Convener: B Steltzner
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Chamber Music I.
**Course outline:** This course aims to give the student a broad overview of the chamber music for his or her instrument or vocal range. The “broad overview” pertains to both style/period and to instrumental groupings. This course requires a high degree of individual organisation, since professionals play chamber music almost entirely on a freelance basis, on the side of other full-time orchestral or solo jobs.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at all concerts and coaching sessions where the student is due to play, and compliance with all other DP requirements as set out in the course requirements hand-out.
**Assessment:** 4 projects: 1 per quarter, derived from a minimum of 3 chamber works, will be studied throughout the year. The works must be of different periods as outlined in the course requirements hand-out. 3 of the 4 works will be single movements and will count 20% of the year mark each. The remaining work must be a full work (i.e. multiple movements), and will count 40% of the year mark. Each work, after being coached twice, will be presented for examination as outlined in the course requirements hand-out.

**MUZ3328H  CHAMBER MUSIC III**
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 3 periods per week
Convener: B Steltzner
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Chamber Music II.
**Course outline:** This course aims to give the student a broad overview of the chamber music for his or her instrument or vocal range. The “broad overview” pertains to both style/period and to instrumental groupings. This course requires a high degree of individual organisation, since professionals play chamber music almost entirely on a freelance basis, on the side of other full-time orchestral or solo jobs.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at all concerts and coaching sessions where the student is due to play, and compliance with all other DP requirements as set out in the course requirements hand-out.
**Assessment:** 4 projects: 1 per quarter, derived from a minimum of 3 chamber works, will be studied throughout the year. The works must be of different periods as outlined in the course requirements hand-out. 3 of the 4 works will be single movements and will count 20% of the year mark each. The remaining work must be a full work (i.e. multiple movements), and will count 40% of the year mark. Each work, after being coached twice, will be presented for examination as outlined in the course requirements hand-out.

**MUZ1329H  CHOIR TRAINING**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst
**Entrance requirements:** Students must be registered in at least the third year of registration for their degree or diploma.
**Course outline:** Provides a method for training, conducting and managing choirs. Students will conduct and train a choir as part of the course.
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at classes and completion of all written projects and practical assignments.
**Assessment:** Coursework 40%; practical examination 60%.
MUZ2330H COMPOSITION I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week
Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr
Entrace requirements: At least 75% for Music Theory and Analysis I (Students who have not achieved this may apply for a concession by submitting a short portfolio of compositions.
Course outline: The acquisition of insight and skill in motif-based melodic and rhythmic structure.
DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Projects as required in year work 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3330H COMPOSITION II
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week
Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr
Entrance requirements: At least 70% for Composition I.
Course outline: The acquisition of insight and skill in a variety of compositional procedures building on those learned in Composition I.
DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Projects as required in year work 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ4330H COMPOSITION III
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week
Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr
Entrance requirements: At least 65% for Composition II and 65% for Orchestration I.
Course outline: A 20-minute portfolio of works in various genres, building on the insight and skills learned in Composition I and II.
DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Portfolio of compositions 100%.

MUZ1333H ENSEMBLE I
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.
Convener: As per instrument studies
Entrance requirements: By audition.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble and Ensemble Additional I. However, Ensemble Additional I may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble I. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.
DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.
Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.
MUZ2333H ENSEMBLE II
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF levels 6
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.
Convener: As per instrument studies
Entrance requirements: By audition; a pass in Ensemble I.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble II and Ensemble Additional II. However, Ensemble Additional II may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble II. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.
DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.
Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3333H ENSEMBLE III
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 7
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.
Convener: As per instrument studies
Entrance requirements: By audition; a pass in Ensemble II.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble III and Ensemble Additional III. However, Ensemble Additional III may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble III. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.
DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.
Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ4333H ENSEMBLE IV
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 8
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.
Convener: As per instrument studies
Entrance requirements: By audition; a pass in Ensemble I for Ensemble II; a pass in Ensemble II for Ensemble III; a pass in Ensemble III for Ensemble IV.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble IV and Ensemble Additional IV. However, Ensemble Additional IV may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble IV. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.
DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.
Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.
MUZ1368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL I
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Entrance requirements: By audition.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble I and Ensemble Additional I. However, Ensemble Additional I may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble I. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ2368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL II
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 6
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Entrance requirements: By audition.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble II and Ensemble Additional II. However, Ensemble Additional II may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble II. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ3368H ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL III
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 7
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Entrance requirements: By audition.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble III and Ensemble Additional III. However, Ensemble Additional III may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble III. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.
MUZ4368H  ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL IV
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 8
As per rehearsal schedules for Ensembles

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: As per instrument studies

Entrance requirements: By audition.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition. Students selected for two ensembles may register for both Ensemble IV and Ensemble Additional IV. However, Ensemble Additional IV may not be used as a substitute for Ensemble IV. If the degree (or diploma) required four (or three) years of ensemble, students must do the required number of years.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

Assessment: Students will be assessed through their participation in ensembles and their performances at public events. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

MUZ1335H  FIGURED BASS AND SCORE-READING
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week

Convener: Professor H Hofmeyr

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.

Course outline: For organists and harpsichordists only. Realisation of a bass figured in the Baroque manner and score-reading including C clefs will be studied.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50% and October/November 50%.

MUZ1337H  FOUNDATION MUSIC THEORY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 3 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

Convener: Dr M Watt

Entrance requirements: A pass in the theory entrance test.

Course outline: This course will provide students with the theoretical background required to pursue either a degree or a diploma course in music. It is a comprehensive introduction to Western staff notation and its related music. It introduces the student to basic theoretical concepts including clefs, intervals, scales, key signatures, time signatures, note values and conventional indications for tempo and dynamics. Great emphasis will be placed on the actual reading of musical scores, including vocal and instrumental scores, and on the development of aural and visualization skills.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed coursework: tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assessment takes place on a continuous basis by means of assignments, class test, counting a total of 25%, a 2-hour mid-year test (25%) and a 2-hour examination in October/November (50%).

SLL1091H  FRENCH FOR MUSICIANS A
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and
pronunciation, development of translation skills (French to English) and knowledge of selected French songs and operas.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

---

**SLL1094H  FRENCH FOR MUSICIANS B**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5  
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.

**Course outline:** This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (French to English) and knowledge of selected French songs and operas.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

---

**MUZ1338H  GENERAL MUSIC KNOWLEDGE I**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week  
Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

**Entrance requirements:** National Senior Certificate or equivalent qualification at HEQSF level 4.

**Course outline:** This course will provide students with the historical and analytical background required to pursue either a degree or a diploma course in music. Topics covered will include a broad overview of the history of Western classical music from approximately 1600 to the present focusing on genres and styles; and an introduction to African music and jazz. The course is supported by a practical introduction to academic work.

**DP requirements:** Due submission of all assigned work; at least 80% attendance at lectures and practicals.

**Assessment:** Assessment takes place on a continuous basis by means of prescribed coursework, assignments, class tests (total 50%); 2-hour mid-year test (25%) and a 2-hour examination in October/November (25%).

---

**SLL1092H  GERMAN FOR MUSICIANS A**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5  
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.

**Course outline:** This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (German to English) and knowledge of selected German songs and operas.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

---

**SLL1095H  GERMAN FOR MUSICIANS B**

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5  
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: This is a course specifically designed for the requirements of singers, with special emphasis being placed on three components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (German to English) and knowledge of selected German songs and operas.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.

Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

MUZ1339H  HISTORY OF JAZZ I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: The history of Jazz will be studied from the time of its inception up to the present time. Tests and assignments will be given throughout the year.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2339H  HISTORY OF JAZZ II
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Entrance requirements: A pass in the History of Jazz I.

Course outline: The history of Jazz will be studied from the time of its inception up to the present time. Tests and assignments will be given throughout the year.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1340H  HISTORY OF MUSIC I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music or Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music.

Course outline: This course concerns the music of the 17th and 18th century. The roles of major figures, significant compositions, developments in genres and compositional techniques, influential social, technical and aesthetic factors will be considered. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as reading and critical evaluation of scholarly texts.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; at least 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ2340H  HISTORY OF MUSIC II
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Entrance requirements: A pass in History of Music I.
Course outline: A continuation of the overview begun in History of Music I, but concerned with the 19th century. Once more, the approach will involve consideration of the principal figures, works, genres, compositional techniques as well as the historical and social context that distinguished the period. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as the theoretical frameworks of historical musicology.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ3340H  HISTORY OF MUSIC III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Course outline: History of Music III is devoted to the study of 20th century music. The study will focus on major figures and developments in compositional technique relating them to the historical and social context. There is a section dealing with South African composers. The course will also deal with methodological aspects such as the theoretical frameworks of the so-called ‘new musicology’.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Presentation in semester 1 – 15%; essays in semester 2 – 15%; 1-hour listening test in June – 10%; 2-hour written test in June – 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November – 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November – 25%.

MUZ4340H  HISTORY OF MUSIC IV
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Course outline: This course concerns the music of the Middle Ages and the Renaissance. As in History of Music I, II and III, the aim will be to understand the subject in terms of major figures, works and forces that distinguished the times in question.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 80% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Two essays 15% each; 1-hour listening test in June 10%; 2-hour written test in June 25%; 1-hour listening test in October/November 10%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.

MUZ4378L  HISTORICALLY INFORMED PERFORMANCE
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: Associate Professor R Sandmeier

Entrance requirements: A pass in Instrument A3 or B3 and History of Music III, or at the discretion of the Director of the SACM.

Course outline: This Third Term course (winter) provides a link between academic (History and Theory) and practical subjects (Performance) in music and introduces the students to the concept of historically informed performance. HIP is a specific way of arriving at an appropriate interpretation of music using period evidence such as music (manuscripts, early prints) and its editions, treatises on music theory and performance as well as instruments and instrumentation.

DP requirements: 100% attendance and due completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Active participation in class 20%, written assignment 30%, lecture/recital 50%.
INSTRUMENTAL AND VOCAL STUDIES

[Course codes at the end of this entry. See pages 190 and 191]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course co-ordinators:</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NQF Credits</td>
<td>HEQSF level</td>
<td>NQF Credits</td>
<td>HEQSF level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course co-ordinators:
- African Instruments: D Plaatjies
- Brass: W Haubrich
- Conducting: Professor H Hofmeyr
- Guitar: J Grace
- Jazz Studies: Associate Professor M Campbell
- Keyboard Studies: Associate Professor F Larey
- Percussion: F Mallows
- Secondary Piano: Associate Professor F Larey
- Strings: Associate Professor F Bacharova
- Vocal Studies: Associate Professor V Davids
- Woodwind: B Steltzner

Entrance requirements: For B-level instrumental study, the entrance requirement is Grade VII practical (Unisa or equivalent). For D-level instrumental study or Practical Study I (the Foundation instrumental course), the entrance requirement is Grade V practical (Unisa or equivalent). Auditions are required. All students registered for A- and B-level studies (including BA students) are obliged to play in the UCT ensembles and symphony orchestra. Students registered for C- and D-level studies may be obliged to play in the UCT ensembles and symphony orchestra at the discretion of the director, in consultation with the course conveners. Students who are not music majors (i.e. BA students) may not register for instrumental or vocal studies on the D level, or as a Practical Study subject. The entrance requirement for A-level study is at least 75% in the B1 practical course, and evidence of having participated in solo performances UCT concerts and competitions throughout the B1 year.

Course outline: The Instrumental and Vocal Studies courses are at four different levels: the student must consult the curriculum rules for a particular degree or diploma in order to ascertain which levels apply. In addition to individual practical tuition, Jazz Singing B1, B2 and B3 incorporate modules on Jazz Vocal Techniques of one lecture per week.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lessons and (where applicable), studio classes. Every student must attend 27 performances of the SACM during the academic year. This is a DP requirement for A- and B-level Instrument and Vocal Studies courses. Students may count attendances at Performers’ Class and official SACM concerts.

MUZ1370S INTRODUCTION TO ACOUSTICS AND ORGANOLOGY

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5

Second-semester course, 1 lecture per week

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Entrance requirements: Admission to the BMus degree or Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music.

Course outline: An introduction to acoustics and organology, including such topics as the properties of wave motion, scales and tuning, timbre, vibrating strings and air columns, instrument classification, and the general characteristics of African and Western instruments.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due submission of all assignments and tests.
Assessment: Assignments 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 50%.

SLL1093H  ITALIAN FOR MUSICIANS A
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini
Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: This course is specifically designed for singers with special emphasis placed on components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (Italian to English) and knowledge of selected Italian songs and operas.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

SLL1096H  ITALIAN FOR MUSICIANS B
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5
Convener: Associate Professor G Tuccini
Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: This course is specifically designed for singers with special emphasis placed on components relevant to song and opera: phonetics and pronunciation, development of translation skills (Italian to English) and knowledge of selected Italian songs and operas.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at classes; completion of tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests 40%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 40%; oral examination 20%.

MUZ1341H  JAZZ ARRANGEMENT I
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week plus tutorials
Convener: D Andrews
Entrance requirements: A pass in Theory of Jazz I.
Course outline: Students will develop their ability to orchestrate and prepare arrangements for small groups in the Jazz style, with particular emphasis on standard Jazz tunes. Projects will be prepared for performance.
Work that has been done without adequate supervision from a staff member will not be acceptable for examination.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 30%; projects 50%; 2-hour written examination October/November 20%.

MUZ2341H  JAZZ ARRANGEMENT II
NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year course, 2 lectures per week plus tutorials
Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell
Entrance requirements: A pass in Jazz Arrangement I.
Course outline: The course covers arrangement and orchestration for larger groups. Projects will be prepared for performance.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 30%; projects 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 20%.
MUZ1379H  JAZZ EAR TRAINING I
NQF credits: 15 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Entrance requirements: Admission to a diploma or degree in Jazz studies. All prospective students in Jazz studies will write an entrance test for Jazz Ear Training I during registration week. Students who do not pass the entrance test will register for Aural Introductory in their first year of study before continuing with Jazz Ear Training I and II in their second and third years of study.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in the jazz style, focusing on the recognition of melodic and harmonic material arising from the jazz tradition and aligned with internationally accepted common practice. The first-year course will concentrate on fundamental diatonic relationships, and in the second year progress to more complex linear and vertical structures

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 1-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2379H  JAZZ EAR TRAINING II
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-courses, 1 lecture per week
Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

Entrance requirements: A pass in Jazz Ear Training I.

Course outline: Comprehensive aural training in the jazz style, focusing on the recognition of melodic and harmonic material arising from the jazz tradition and aligned with internationally accepted common practice. The first-year course will concentrate on fundamental diatonic relationships, and in the second year progress to more complex linear and vertical structures

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all tests and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; 1-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1342H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE I
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ2342H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE II
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.

Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ3342H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE III
NQF credits: 12 HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ4342H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE IV
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ1369H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL I
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ2369H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL II
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ3369H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL III
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ4369H  JAZZ ENSEMBLE ADDITIONAL IV
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: D Andrews

Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: Activities will include rehearsals and performances.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.

MUZ1343H  JAZZ IMPROVISATION I
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Professor M Rossi

Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: Fundamental studies in the common practice of Jazz Improvisation. Regular
Assignments and tests will be given in individual and group performance.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

**MUZ2343H JAZZ IMPROVISATION II**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Professor M Rossi

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Jazz Improvisation I.

**Course outline:** Continuation of first-year material, progressing to more advanced concepts.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

**MUZ3343H JAZZ IMPROVISATION III**

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Professor M Rossi

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Jazz Improvisation II.

**Course outline:** Advanced level, including material from beyond the common practice.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at classes and the completion of all tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework 50%, final examination 50%.

**MUZ3444H JAZZ MASTERCLASS (PDM)**

NQF credits: 8 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, one 2-hour class per week
Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to a Jazz degree or diploma.

**Course outline:** This is a required class for all Jazz performance majors. All students have to attend, and participate through prepared performances for a master teacher.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at classes.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to perform one item during each class period. Each performance will be marked by the instructor at the time, and the final mark will be an average of these.

**MUZ4344H JAZZ MASTERCLASS (BMUS)**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year half-course, one 2-hour class per week
Convener: Associate Professor M Campbell

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to a Jazz degree or diploma.

**Course outline:** This is a required class for all Jazz performance majors. All students have to attend, and participate through prepared performances for a master teacher.

**DP requirements:** At least 75% attendance at classes.

**Assessment:** Each student will be required to perform one item during each class period. Each performance will be marked by the instructor at the time, and the final mark will be an average of these.
MUZ4379S  JAZZ PEDAGOGY
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: Professor M Rossi

Entrance requirements: Admission to the 4th year of the TLD and BMus curricula in Jazz Studies.
Course outline: A comprehensive course that equips students with a range of jazz related disciplines for the teaching of jazz at junior and high school levels. Weekly meetings plus 2 observations of 3 different jazz ensembles. 1) Auditions, 2) Rehearsal techniques, 3) Teaching techniques, 4) Score study & the jazz combo in education, 5) Arrangements and compositions-sources and evaluation, 6) Transcription & analysis, 7) Assistance for prospective band directors, 8) Examination of existing programs, 9) Myths that affect jazz education, 10) Problems in jazz related to academia, 11) Bibliographic resources: arranging & composition, journals, improvisation & theory, history, biographies & autobiographies, 12) Formation of a jazz degree program: philosophy, admin, faculty, content, 13) Jazz in high school & the future of jazz education

DP requirements: 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.
Assessment: Coursework 50%, examination 50%.

MUZ2345H  JAZZ STYLES & ANALYSIS I
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convener: Professor M Rossi

Entrance requirements: A pass in Theory of Jazz I and History of Jazz I.
Course outline: An in-depth study of Jazz styles from the 1920s to the present. Includes analysis of transcribed solos as recorded by major jazz artists, analysis of stylistic traits, development of aural recognition of contemporary harmonic and linear vocabularies.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the timeous completion of all assignments.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1377H  LYRIC DICTION I
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures a week
Convener: Professor K Khan

Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: The course introduces the students to the International Phonetic Alphabet, basic pronunciation of Italian and translation. On completion of the course students will be able to apply these principles to opera chorus work and Italian songs.

DP Requirements: 75% lectures.
Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes, and participation, 50% prac exam at year end.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

MUZ2377H  LYRIC DICTION II
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures a week
Convener: Professor K Khan

Entrance requirements: A pass in Lyric Diction I.
Course outline: This course introduces the students to basic German pronunciation using the guidelines for IPA transcription (learnt in Lyric Diction 1). Special emphasis is placed on German poetic literature. On completion of the course students will be able to apply these principles to Lieder.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

**MUZ3377H  LYRIC DICTION III**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures a week
Convener: Professor K Khan
Entrance requirements: A pass in Lyric Diction II.
Course outline: The course introduces students to basic French pronunciation, through IPA transcription. Special emphasis is placed on translation and interpretation of French vocal literature, and the Melodie.
DP and Assessments: Same as above
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

**MUZ4377H  LYRIC DICTION IV**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures a week
Convener: Professor K Khan
Entrance requirements: A pass in Lyric Diction III.
Course outline: As a continuation of Lyric Diction I to III, this course concerns applying the above languages core principles to roles being prepared for Opera Workshop, Singers Theatre, and any other large scale works. Spanish (Castillian, Argentine, Latin American, and Cuban/ Puerto Rican) is added in the second half of the year.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: 50% tests, quizzes and participation; 50% practical examination in October/November.

**MUZ3346H  MASTERCLASS (PDM)**
NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, one 2-hour class per week
Convener: P Tikolo
Entrance requirements: The singer must be in the last year of the diploma programme and preparing for the final recital.
Course outline: This course is designed to give additional assistance on style, interpretation and diction outside of the regular practical lesson time. The students bring only the repertoire that their teachers have already determined will comprise their qualifying recital programme. Each week the singers are able to work on this repertoire individually with Professor Liebl and the class accompanist (who is the same pianist who will perform with them on their final recital). Thus in addition to weekly guidance the singer has, through the year, the privilege of building a rapport with this/her performance collaborator. Qualifying BMus Performance (Classical) vocalists as well as postgraduate classical singers are also urged to avail themselves of this useful opportunity for additional tutelage.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes.
Assessment: Each student will be required to perform at least twice in class; each performance will be marked by the teacher at the time, and the final mark will be an average of these. This course is offered on a pass/fail basis.

**MUZ1347H  MOVEMENT I**
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to
the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: These courses will train opera students in physical awareness, relaxation and creative body movement, as well as provide basic training in the techniques of classical, national and contemporary dance.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ2347H MOVEMENT II

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan

Entrance requirements: A pass in Movement I.

Course outline: These courses will train opera students in physical awareness, relaxation and creative body movement, as well as provide basic training in the techniques of classical, national and contemporary dance.

DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Practical examination in June 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1360H MUSIC BIBLIOGRAPHY

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
First-semester course, 1 lecture per week

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Course outline: An introduction to the principles of research design (the gathering, organisation and presentation of data) and research techniques.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and coursework 100%.

MUZ2349H MUSIC EDUCATION I

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 3 lectures per week and teaching practice

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.

Course outline: Course content covers group teaching strategies. Students are required to undertake practical teaching assignments in groups. Students will also be required to play the recorder.

DP requirements: The completion of all assignments and projects, and at least 80% attendance.

Assessment: Projects and assignments 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ3349H MUSIC EDUCATION II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 3 lectures per week and teaching practice

Convener: Associate Professor A Herbst

Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Education I.

Course outline: Course content covers more advanced group teaching strategies and philosophies. Students will be required to play selected African music instruments and produce a mini-musical.
DP requirements: The completion of all assignments and projects, and at least 80% attendance.
Assessment: Projects and assignments 50%; practical examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1381H  MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IA
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: T Herbst
Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma programme, and passing a music theory proficiency test.
Course outline: An introduction to practical aspects of computer-based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ1382H  MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IB
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: T Herbst
Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree programme. A pass in NSC Maths or at the discretion of the HoD. Concurrent registration for Music Technology IA.
Course outline: An introduction to 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and physics, and creative work.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and due completion of all tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2372H  MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: T Herbst
Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology I.
Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the practical training introduced in Music Technology I: computer-based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2373H  MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIB
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: T Herbst
Entrance requirements: At least 65% in Music Technology I and concurrent registration for Music Technology IIA and a pass in NSC Maths, or at discretion of HOD.
Course outline: A study of: 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and physics, and creative work
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.
### MUZ3371H  MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIIA
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: T Herbst
Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIA.
Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the practical training introduced in Music Technology I and IIA Computer-based music systems; topics include: notation and sequencing software, MIDI and audio recording techniques.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

### MUZ3372H  MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IIIB
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: T Herbst
Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIA and IIB, concurrent registration for Music Technology IIIA.
Course outline: A continuation and expansion of the theoretical training introduced in Music Technology IIIB. A study of: 1) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 2) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

### MUZ4371H  MUSIC TECHNOLOGY IV
NQF credits: 72 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year course, 4 lectures per week
Convener: T Herbst
Entrance requirements: A pass in Music Technology IIIA and IIIB.
Course outline: Music Technology IV expands and refines the music technology practical and theoretical course content with the aim of preparing students for postgraduate research or entry into the audio technology industry. Course material covers 1) advanced studies of computer-based music systems; 2) the mathematical formulation of units, standards and specifications pertaining to sound wave generation and propagation; 3) acoustics, audio programming, audio technology, critical listening, psychoacoustics and -physics, and creative work.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all tests and assignments.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 40%; examination in October/November 60%.

### MUZ1350H  MUSIC THEORY I
NQF credits: 22 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week
Convener: Dr M Watt
Entrance requirements: A pass in the written entrance examination of the College of Music, which consists of one paper of a standard equivalent to the final paper of the Foundation Music Theory course of the University of Cape Town.
Course outline: The objectives of this course are to provide the student with a broad knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Baroque and Classical periods Content will include:
1. A study of the most important genres of these periods.
2. The use of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures, including figured bass and its application.
3. The use of formal structures commonly encountered in the Baroque and Classical periods.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Course work 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

---

**MUZ2350H MUSIC THEORY II**

NQF credits: 22 at HEQSF level 6  
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week  
**Convener:** Dr M Watt  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Music Theory I.

**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with a broad knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Romantic period and the first half of the twentieth century. Content will include:

1. A study of the most important genres of these periods.
2. The use of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and compositional techniques.
3. The use and adaptation of formal structures.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Course work 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

---

**MUZ1351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS I**

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 5  
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week  
**Convener:** Dr M Watt  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in the written entrance examination of the College of Music, which consists of one paper of a standard equivalent to the final paper of the Foundation Music Theory course of the University of Cape Town.

**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Baroque period, including but not necessarily limited to:

1. The use of figured bass and its application in works such as recitatives, arias, trio sonatas and chorale harmonisations. On completion of the course, students will be able to realise a given figured bass or set a melody in 4-part chorale style, and analyse, identify and write chord progressions as encountered in the works studied.
2. The principles of counterpoint, including the writing and analysis of 2-part inventions.
3. The use of binary, ternary and ritornello-type forms in the Baroque period, including the use of modulation to articulate structure.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Course work 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

---

**MUZ2351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS II**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 2 tutorials per week  
**Convener:** Dr M Watt  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Music Theory and Analysis I.

**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of harmonic and contrapuntal procedures and the use of formal structures during the Classical and early Romantic period including:

1. The use of functional harmony and its application in works such as sonatas, symphonies and
vocal works.

2. The use of contrapuntal procedures, including the writing and analysis of canon and fugue subjects and answers (non-modulatory, real and tonal), and imitative counterpoint. On completion of the course, students will be able to write a fugal exposition on a given subject, and identify and analyse complete fugues as well as imitative procedures in selected works.

3. The use of formal structures in the Classical and early Romantic periods including binary, ternary, rondo, sonata and variation form, as well as the application of cyclic principles and the use of modulation to articulate structure.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Course work 50%, 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

---

**MUZ3351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS III**

NQF credits: 27 at HEQSF level 7

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Music Theory and Analysis II.

**Course outline:** A survey of certain harmonic procedures, contrapuntal devices, compositional techniques and formal structures characteristic of musical idiom from the late-Romantic period onwards. These will include Wagnerian harmony, expanded tonality, atonality and serialism. In the latter part of the course a selection of works by South African composers will be analysed.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials. 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Course work 50%; two 2-hour written examinations in October/November 25% each.

---

**MUZ4351H MUSIC THEORY AND ANALYSIS IV**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8

Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week

**Convener:** Professor H Hofmeyr

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Music Theory and Analysis III.

**Course outline:** The objectives of this course are to provide the student with an in-depth knowledge of certain stylistic features and compositional techniques of music from the Middle Ages, the Renaissance, the late-Romantic era and the twentieth century.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance; 50% year mark for prescribed course work, tests and assignments.

**Assessment:** Course work 50%; two 2-hour written examinations in October/November 25% each.

---

**MUZ4372H MUSICOCOLOGY**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Whole-year course half-course, 2 lectures per week

**Course-co-ordinator:** Dr M Bezuidenhout

**Entrance requirements:** History of Music III or African Music III or Worlds of Music III

**Course outline:** An introduction to the nature and disciplines of musicology (the scholarly study of music) that equips students for the advanced study of music at postgraduate level.

**DP Requirements:** Full attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essays and assignments) 50%, 2-hour written test in June 25%; 2-hour written examination in October/November 25%.
MUZ2352H  OPERA HISTORY I
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Convener: Professor K Khan
Entrance requirements: Admission to a degree or diploma.
Course outline: This course aims, though the study of works from Monteverdi to the present day, to provide a thorough grounding in the development of the art form of opera, and to equip the student with the knowledge to begin to shape his/her own personal relationship with the art form. Special emphasis is placed on examination of different performance practices, trends in the history of singing, and styles of regie through intensive close viewing of current and historical performance.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: Tests 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

MUZ1353H  OPERA WORKSHOP I
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, lectures as scheduled by the Director of the Opera School (a minimum of 6 contact hours per week)
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.
Convener: Professor K Khan
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: This course prepares students to assume principal roles in the postgraduate studies, as well as granting them the same level of opportunity as undergraduate students if their talent and technique justify this. Small roles and chorus assignments may also be given.
The first weeks are devoted to polishing musical and performance skills in the context of audition arias. Repertoire and coaching is assigned for operas performed in collaboration with Cape Town opera, as well as for smaller scale programmes and concerts throughout the community. The second half of the year sees staging, orchestral rehearsals and performances, with special emphasis on working towards a fully professional level.
DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals and performances.
Assessment: Assignments 25%; operatic performances 75%.

MUZ2353H  OPERA WORKSHOP II
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, lectures as scheduled by the Director of the Opera School (a minimum of 6 contact hours per week)
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.
Convener: Professor K Khan
Entrance requirements: A pass in the first year for the second year.
Course outline: This course prepares students to assume principal roles in the postgraduate studies, as well as granting them the same level of opportunity as undergraduate students if their talent and technique justify this. Small roles and chorus assignments may also be given.
The first weeks are devoted to polishing musical and performance skills in the context of audition arias. Repertoire and coaching is assigned for operas performed in collaboration with Cape Town opera, as well as for smaller scale programmes and concerts throughout the community. The second half of the year sees staging, orchestral rehearsals and performances, with special emphasis on working towards a fully professional level.
DP requirements: 100% attendance at rehearsals and performances.
**Assessment:** Assignments 25%; operatic performances 75%.

---

**MUZ2354H**  
**ORCHESTRAL STUDIES I**  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6  
Whole-year half-course, 1 period per week  
Convenor: As for instrumental studies  
**Entrance requirements:** None.  
**Course outline:** Candidates will work progressively through the orchestral repertoire for a chosen instrument. The curriculum will include the works to be performed by the UCT Symphony Orchestra, the UCT String Ensemble, and the UCT Wind Symphony, among others. Admission to this course does not guarantee students places in the UCT ensembles or symphony Orchestra. Seating is at the discretion of the course conveners.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at orchestra rehearsals and performances.  
**Assessment:** Assessment in the orchestra rehearsals and performances, a practical test in June and a practical test in October/November.

---

**MUZ3354H**  
**ORCHESTRAL STUDIES II**  
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7  
Whole-year half-course, 1 period per week  
Convenor: As for instrumental studies  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Orchestral Studies I.  
**Course outline:** Candidates will work progressively through the orchestral repertoire for a chosen instrument. The curriculum will include the works to be performed by the UCT Symphony Orchestra, the UCT String Ensemble, and the UCT Wind Symphony, among others. Admission to this course does not guarantee students places in the UCT ensembles or symphony Orchestra. Seating is at the discretion of the course conveners.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at orchestra rehearsals and performances.  
**Assessment:** Assessment in the orchestra rehearsals and performances, a practical test in June and a practical test in October/November.

---

**MUZ4354H**  
**ORCHESTRAL STUDIES III**  
NQF credits: 54 at HEQSF level 8  
Whole-year half-course, 1 period per week  
Convenor: As for instrumental studies  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Orchestral Studies II.  
**Course outline:** Candidates will work progressively through the orchestral repertoire for a chosen instrument. The curriculum will include the works to be performed by the UCT Symphony Orchestra, the UCT String Ensemble, and the UCT Wind Symphony, among others. Admission to this course does not guarantee students places in the UCT ensembles or symphony Orchestra. Seating is at the discretion of the course conveners.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, 100% attendance at orchestra rehearsals and performances.  
**Assessment:** Assessment in the orchestra rehearsals and performances, a practical test in June and a practical test in October/November.

---

**MUZ3355H**  
**ORCHESTRATION I**  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 7  
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week
Convener: Associate Professor H Hofmeyr

Entrance requirements: At least 70% for Music Theory and Analysis I and proficiency in the use of the Sibelius or Finale notation program.

Course outline: Basic instrumentation and arrangement for smaller groupings.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Projects as required in course work counts for 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%.

MUZ4355H ORCHESTRATION II

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture and 1 tutorial per week

Convener: Associate Professor H Hofmeyr

Entrance requirements: A 70% pass in Orchestration I.

Course outline: Builds on Orchestration I with extended instrumental techniques and various styles of arrangement for large orchestra.

DP requirements: Due submission of all assigned work; 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Projects as required in course work counts for 50%; 3-hour examination in October/November counts for 50%.

MUZ1356H REPERTOIRE I

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5

Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week

Convener: Various, as per instrumental area

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline: This course is intended to broaden students' knowledge of the repertoire related to their instrumental studies and to develop students' ability to work on their own. Course conveners for the various instruments will provide students with study guidelines.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Mid-year listening test, final listening exam, and possibly projects set by individual lecturers. Where projects are assigned, the first semester work (projects and test) counts for 50% and the second semester work (projects and tests) counts for 50%.

MUZ2356H REPERTOIRE II

NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 6

Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week

Convener: Various, as per instrumental area

Entrance requirements: A pass in Repertoire I.

Course outline: This course is intended to broaden students' knowledge of the repertoire related to their instrumental studies and to develop students' ability to work on their own. Course conveners for the various instruments will provide students with study guidelines.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and completion of all written assignments.

Assessment: Mid-year listening test, final listening exam, and possibly projects set by individual lecturers. Where projects are assigned, the first semester work (projects and test) counts for 50% and the second semester work (projects and tests) counts for 50%.

MUZ4349H RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

First-semester course, 2 lectures per week and tutorials in the Library

Convener: Dr M Bezuidenhout

Entrance requirements: At undergraduate level: admission to at least the third year of degree
studies. Postgraduate candidates who have not completed Research Methodology or its equivalent at another institution are required to register for this course. A pass in Research Methodology, or its equivalent at another institution, is a requirement for the submission of the BMus Honours Research Essay, the MMus Dissertation or Minor Dissertation, and the PhD and DMus theses.

**Course outline:** An introduction to the major research tools for advanced studies in music and the development of critical evaluation skills. Research tools and methods used in historical and systematic musicology, in ethnomusicology and in jazz studies are presented; the concept of ethics in research is discussed; the students are guided through the process of writing a research proposal and giving a short presentation.

**DP requirements:** 100% attendance at lectures and tutorials and due submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; take-home examination in June 50%.

---

**MUZ1376H SINGERS’ THEATRE I**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week plus practical work on productions, as required

*NOTE:* This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

**Convener:** Professor K Khan

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to a degree or diploma.

**Course outline:** The course introduces students to working with their bodies while performing. It includes basic “body-in-space” work, incorporating yoga and other relaxation techniques, learning of stage terms, theatre structure and discipline. On completion of the course the students will be able to use this knowledge onstage and backstage during the preparation and performance of a complete opera, and in their end of year singing exams.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance.

**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course based on 80% attendance (including rehearsals) and 20% on an examination in October/November.

---

**MUZ2376H SINGERS’ THEATRE II**

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week plus practical work on productions, as required

*NOTE:* This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

**Convener:** Professor K Khan

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Singers’ Theatre I.

**Course outline:** The course continues from Singers Theatre 1. It introduces students to spoken ensemble work from the classic Greek theatre, which is then applied to the dramatic study of song texts and arias for separate performance.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance.

**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course based on 80% attendance (including rehearsals) and 20% on an examination in October/November.

---

**MUZ3376H SINGERS’ THEATRE III**

NQF credits: 22 at HEQSF level 7

Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week plus practical work on productions, as required

*NOTE:* This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

**Convener:** Professor K Khan
Entrance requirements: A pass in Singers’ Theatre II.

Course outline: This course combines and expands on the methods of Singers Theatre 1 and 2. As part of the course students prepare intensively for “Opera Kaleidoscope”. On completion of the courses students will be able to prepare for fully staged excerpts or principal roles in a staged opera performance.

Instructors: Professor Khan, Emeritus Professor Gobbato, Matthew Wild, Bridget Rennie Salonen, and guests from UCT Drama School as available.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance.

Assessment: Attendance 50%; practical mark in June 25%, practical mark in October/November 25%.

MUZ4376H SINGERS’ THEATRE IV

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8

Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week plus practical work on productions, as required

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside the usual university teaching terms, i.e. from the beginning of February to the end of December each year.

Convener: Professor K Khan

Entrance requirements: A pass in Singers’ Theatre III.

Course outline: This course combines and expands on the methods of Singers Theatre 1 and 2. As part of the course students prepare intensively for “Opera Kaleidoscope”. On completion of the courses students will be able to prepare for fully staged excerpts or principal roles in a staged opera performance.

Instructors: Professor Khan, Emeritus Professor Gobbato, Matthew Wild, Bridget Rennie Salonen, and guests from UCT Drama School as available.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance.

Assessment: Attendance 50%; practical mark in June 25%, practical mark in October/November 25%.

MUZ2378S SOUTH AFRICAN MUSIC

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

Second-semester course, 4 periods per week

Convener: Dr S Bruinders

Entrance requirements: Admission to undergraduate diploma or degree studies.

Course outline: A course engaging with a range of key musical and social issues in 20th-century South Africa such as: regional music, performance and migrancy, music and the nation state, music rights, and South African musicians in the global context.

DP Requirements: At least 80% attendance and completion of all prescribed coursework and assignments.

Assessment: Tests and Assignments 50%; final examination 50%.

MUZ3360H TEACHING METHOD I

NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6

Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week

Convener: As for instrumental studies

Entrance requirements: The student must be currently studying, or have previously passed, the instrument concerned at a minimum level of second year.

Course outline: This course aims to train the student to teach his or her instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire, and can include individual practical teaching, under supervision, in the second year.
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** Mid-year test, final exam and projects set by individual lecturers. Projects can vary, but the first semester work counts for 50% and the second semester work counts for 50%.

**MUZ3360H TEACHING METHOD II**
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Teaching Method I.

**Course outline:** This course aims to train the student to teach his or her instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire, and can include individual practical teaching, under supervision, in the second year.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** As per individual instrumental teaching method course requirements hand-out. Projects and/or exams set by individual lecturers.

**MUZ2370H SECONDARY TEACHING METHOD I**
NQF credits: 12 HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies

**Entrance requirements:** The student must be currently studying, or have previously passed, the instrument concerned at a minimum level of second year.

**Course outline:** This course aims to train the student to teach his or her instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire, and can include individual practical teaching, under supervision, in the second year.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** As per individual instrumental teaching method course requirements hand-out. Projects and/or exams set by individual lecturers.

**MUZ3370H SECONDARY TEACHING METHOD II**
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week

**Convener:** As for instrumental studies

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Teaching Method I.

**Course outline:** This course aims to train the student to teach his or her instrument up to Grade 12 and beyond. Students are required to complete the courses in Teaching Method at the respective levels shown on the curriculum chart. These courses include instrument teaching, didactics and educational repertoire, and can include individual practical teaching, under supervision, in the second year.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures, due submission of all assignments and projects.

**Assessment:** As per individual instrumental teaching method course requirements hand-out. Projects and/or exams set by individual lecturers.
MUZ1365H  TEACHING METHOD & REPERTOIRE I
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convenor: Associate Professor S Hartman
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: This course is intended as a supplement to a classical singer’s practical lessons. Instruction and information are offered concerning the rudiments of the technique of a healthy singing voice, through reading, lectures, listening and through one-on-one student teaching (in the second year only). The basic conducting patterns and elementary lessons in diction are also addressed. Together, and with the guidance of the lecturer, the class also listens to a prescribed list of vocal repertoire and discusses its vocal challenges.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: June test 50% (25% listening and 25% written); 2-hour written examination in October/November 50% (25% listening and 25% written).

MUZ2365H  TEACHING METHOD & REPERTOIRE II
NQF credits: 9 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 1 lecture per week
Convenor: Associate Professor S Hartman
Entrance requirements: A pass in Teaching Method and Repertoire I.
Course outline: This course is intended as a supplement to a classical singer’s practical lessons. Instruction and information are offered concerning the rudiments of the technique of a healthy singing voice, through reading, lectures, listening and through one-on-one student teaching (in the second year only). The basic conducting patterns and elementary lessons in diction are also addressed. Together, and with the guidance of the lecturer, the class also listens to a prescribed list of vocal repertoire and discusses its vocal challenges.
DP requirements: At least 75% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: June test 50% (25% listening and 25% written); 2-hour written examination in October/November 50% (25% listening and 25% written).

MUZ3362F  THEORY & HISTORY TEACHING METHOD
(This course could be taken in the third year, timetable permitting)
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 7
First-semester course, 1 lecture per week
Convenor: Associate Professor A Herbst
Entrance requirements: A pass in Theory and Analysis II, and History of Music II or African Music II or History of Jazz II.
Course outline: Presents a method for the teaching of an integrated approach to Rudimentary Theory, Harmony, Counterpoint, Aural and History. Students will be required to complete written and practical assignments as part of the course.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at classes and completion of all written and practical projects.
Assessment: Coursework 50%; 2-hour examination in June 50%.

MUZ1363H  THEORY OF JAZZ I
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
Course co-ordinators: Associate Professor M Campbell and D Andrews
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline: The study of Jazz Theory in the common practice style.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

**MUZ2363H** THEORY OF JAZZ II
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 lectures per week
**Course co-ordinators:** Associate Professor M Campbell and D Andrews
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Theory of Jazz I.
**Course outline:** The study of Jazz Theory in the common practice style.
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour examination in October/November 50%.

**MUZ4364H** TREATISE
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year half-course, supervision as required
**Convener:** Dr M Bezuidenhout
**Entrance requirements:** Passes in History of Music III, Worlds of Music III and Music Bibliography.
**Course outline:** A course prescribed for the fourth year of BMus Musicology. Candidates must submit a treatise on an approved topic.

**MUZ1366H** WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE I
NQF credits: 12, at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week
**Course co-ordinators:** Dr S Bruinders and M Nixon
**Entrance requirements:** By audition.
**Course outline:** Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances.
**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course.

**MUZ2366H** WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE II
NQF credits: 12 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week
**Course co-ordinators:** Dr S Bruinders and M Nixon
**Entrance requirements:** By audition.
**Course outline:** Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.
**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course.

**MUZ3366H** WORLD MUSIC ENSEMBLE III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year half-course, 2 periods per week
**Course co-ordinators:** Dr S Bruinders and M Nixon
**Entrance requirements:** By audition.
**Course outline:** Activities will include rehearsals and performances. Placement in Ensemble will be by audition.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at rehearsals; 100% attendance at performances. Students receive a pass/fail mark for this course.

**Assessment:** This is a pass/fail course.

---

**MUZ1367F  WORLDS OF MUSIC I**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First-semester course, 4 lectures per week

**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders

**Entrance requirements:** Admission to the BMus degree, BA major in Music, Teacher’s Licentiate Diploma in Music or Diploma in Music Performance.

**Course outline:** An introduction to the study of music as culture, and a survey of selected music cultures of the world.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

---

**MUZ2367S  WORLDS OF MUSIC II**
NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6
Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week

**Convener:** M Nixon

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Worlds of Music I.

**Course outline:** Continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected music cultures of the world. This course includes fieldwork and a research paper.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

---

**MUZ3367F  WORLDS OF MUSIC III**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
First-semester course, 4 lectures per week

**Convener:** Dr S Bruinders

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Worlds of Music II.

**Course outline:** Continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected music cultures of the world. The course includes fieldwork and a research paper.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in June 50%.

---

**MUZ4367S  WORLDS OF MUSIC IV**
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8
Second-semester course, 4 lectures per week

**Convener:** M Nixon

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Worlds of Music III.

**Course outline:** Continues the study of music as culture, and surveys selected music cultures of the world. The course includes fieldwork and a research paper.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination in October/November 50%.

Non-music courses
If a student's choice of non-music subject results in a timetable clash with a music subject, the music subject will take precedence.

Performers' Class
One period per week is set aside for a Performers' Class. Any student may submit to the Director a work for performance, provided that the student's teacher has approved it. Students studying the Practical programmes of the BMus and DMP are required to play in Performers' Class at least once a year from the second year onwards.
**Instrument course codes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INSTRUMENT</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFRICAN INSTRUMENT A</td>
<td>MUZ1200H</td>
<td>MUZ2200H</td>
<td>MUZ3200H</td>
<td>MUZ4200W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRICAN INSTRUMENT B</td>
<td>MUZ1201H</td>
<td>MUZ2201H</td>
<td>MUZ3201H</td>
<td>MUZ4201W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRICAN INSTRUMENT C</td>
<td>MUZ1202H</td>
<td>MUZ2202H</td>
<td>MUZ3202H</td>
<td>MUZ4202H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFRICAN INSTRUMENT D</td>
<td>MUZ1203H</td>
<td>MUZ2203H</td>
<td>MUZ3203H</td>
<td>MUZ4203H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASS GUITAR B</td>
<td>MUZ1204H</td>
<td>MUZ2204H</td>
<td>MUZ3204H</td>
<td>MUZ4204W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASS GUITAR D</td>
<td>MUZ1205H</td>
<td>MUZ2205H</td>
<td>MUZ3205H</td>
<td>MUZ4205H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASSOON A</td>
<td>MUZ1206H</td>
<td>MUZ2206H</td>
<td>MUZ3206H</td>
<td>MUZ4206W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASSOON B</td>
<td>MUZ1207H</td>
<td>MUZ2207H</td>
<td>MUZ3207H</td>
<td>MUZ4207W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASSOON C</td>
<td>MUZ1208H</td>
<td>MUZ2208H</td>
<td>MUZ3208H</td>
<td>MUZ4208H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASSOON D</td>
<td>MUZ1209H</td>
<td>MUZ2209H</td>
<td>MUZ3209H</td>
<td>MUZ4209H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLO A</td>
<td>MUZ2100H</td>
<td>MUZ3100H</td>
<td>MUZ4100H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLO B</td>
<td>MUZ2110H</td>
<td>MUZ3110H</td>
<td>MUZ4110H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLO C</td>
<td>MUZ2120H</td>
<td>MUZ3120H</td>
<td>MUZ4120H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELLO D</td>
<td>MUZ2130H</td>
<td>MUZ3130H</td>
<td>MUZ4130H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARINET A</td>
<td>MUZ2140H</td>
<td>MUZ3140H</td>
<td>MUZ4140H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARINET B</td>
<td>MUZ2150H</td>
<td>MUZ3150H</td>
<td>MUZ4150H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARINET C</td>
<td>MUZ2160H</td>
<td>MUZ3160H</td>
<td>MUZ4160H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLARINET D</td>
<td>MUZ2170H</td>
<td>MUZ3170H</td>
<td>MUZ4170H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDUCTING A</td>
<td>MUZ2180H</td>
<td>MUZ3180H</td>
<td>MUZ4180H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDUCTING B</td>
<td>MUZ2190H</td>
<td>MUZ3190H</td>
<td>MUZ4190H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONDUCTING D</td>
<td>MUZ2200H</td>
<td>MUZ3200H</td>
<td>MUZ4200H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE BASS A</td>
<td>MUZ2210H</td>
<td>MUZ3210H</td>
<td>MUZ4210H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE BASS B</td>
<td>MUZ2220H</td>
<td>MUZ3220H</td>
<td>MUZ4220H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE BASS C</td>
<td>MUZ2230H</td>
<td>MUZ3230H</td>
<td>MUZ4230H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOUBLE BASS D</td>
<td>MUZ2240H</td>
<td>MUZ3240H</td>
<td>MUZ4240H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUM SET B</td>
<td>MUZ2250H</td>
<td>MUZ3250H</td>
<td>MUZ4250H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRUM SET D</td>
<td>MUZ2260H</td>
<td>MUZ3260H</td>
<td>MUZ4260H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUPHONIUM A</td>
<td>MUZ2270H</td>
<td>MUZ3270H</td>
<td>MUZ4270H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUPHONIUM B</td>
<td>MUZ2280H</td>
<td>MUZ3280H</td>
<td>MUZ4280H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUPHONIUM C</td>
<td>MUZ2290H</td>
<td>MUZ3290H</td>
<td>MUZ4290H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EUPHONIUM D</td>
<td>MUZ2300H</td>
<td>MUZ3300H</td>
<td>MUZ4300H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLUTE A</td>
<td>MUZ2310H</td>
<td>MUZ3310H</td>
<td>MUZ4310H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLUTE B</td>
<td>MUZ2320H</td>
<td>MUZ3320H</td>
<td>MUZ4320H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLUTE C</td>
<td>MUZ2330H</td>
<td>MUZ3330H</td>
<td>MUZ4330H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLUTE D</td>
<td>MUZ2340H</td>
<td>MUZ3340H</td>
<td>MUZ4340H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUITAR A</td>
<td>MUZ2350H</td>
<td>MUZ3350H</td>
<td>MUZ4350H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUITAR B</td>
<td>MUZ2360H</td>
<td>MUZ3360H</td>
<td>MUZ4360H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUITAR C</td>
<td>MUZ2370H</td>
<td>MUZ3370H</td>
<td>MUZ4370H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUITAR D</td>
<td>MUZ2380H</td>
<td>MUZ3380H</td>
<td>MUZ4380H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARP A</td>
<td>MUZ2390H</td>
<td>MUZ3390H</td>
<td>MUZ4390H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARP B</td>
<td>MUZ2400H</td>
<td>MUZ3400H</td>
<td>MUZ4400H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARP C</td>
<td>MUZ2410H</td>
<td>MUZ3410H</td>
<td>MUZ4410H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARP D</td>
<td>MUZ2420H</td>
<td>MUZ3420H</td>
<td>MUZ4420H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARPSCICHD A</td>
<td>MUZ2430H</td>
<td>MUZ3430H</td>
<td>MUZ4430H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARPSCICHD B</td>
<td>MUZ2440H</td>
<td>MUZ3440H</td>
<td>MUZ4440H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARPSCICHD C</td>
<td>MUZ2450H</td>
<td>MUZ3450H</td>
<td>MUZ4450H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARPSCICHD D</td>
<td>MUZ2460H</td>
<td>MUZ3460H</td>
<td>MUZ4460H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN A</td>
<td>MUZ2470H</td>
<td>MUZ3470H</td>
<td>MUZ4470H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN B</td>
<td>MUZ2480H</td>
<td>MUZ3480H</td>
<td>MUZ4480H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN C</td>
<td>MUZ2490H</td>
<td>MUZ3490H</td>
<td>MUZ4490H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HORN D</td>
<td>MUZ2500H</td>
<td>MUZ3500H</td>
<td>MUZ4500H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUZ2510H</td>
<td>MUZ3510H</td>
<td>MUZ4510H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTRUMENT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZZ GUITAR B</td>
<td>MUZ1252H</td>
<td>MUZ2252H</td>
<td>MUZ3252H</td>
<td>MUZ4252W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZZ GUITAR D</td>
<td>MUZ1253H</td>
<td>MUZ2253H</td>
<td>MUZ3253H</td>
<td>MUZ4253H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZZ PIANO B</td>
<td>MUZ1254H</td>
<td>MUZ2254H</td>
<td>MUZ3254H</td>
<td>MUZ4254W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZZ PIANO D</td>
<td>MUZ1255H</td>
<td>MUZ2255H</td>
<td>MUZ3255H</td>
<td>MUZ4255H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZZ SINGING B</td>
<td>MUZ1306H</td>
<td>MUZ2306H</td>
<td>MUZ3306H</td>
<td>MUZ4306W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZZ SINGING D</td>
<td>MUZ1307H</td>
<td>MUZ2307H</td>
<td>MUZ3307H</td>
<td>MUZ4307H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBOE A</td>
<td>MUZ2256H</td>
<td>MUZ3256H</td>
<td>MUZ4256W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBOE B</td>
<td>MUZ1257H</td>
<td>MUZ2257H</td>
<td>MUZ3257H</td>
<td>MUZ4257W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBOE C</td>
<td>MUZ2258H</td>
<td>MUZ3258H</td>
<td>MUZ4258H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBOE D</td>
<td>MUZ1259H</td>
<td>MUZ2259H</td>
<td>MUZ3259H</td>
<td>MUZ4259H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGAN A</td>
<td>MUZ2260H</td>
<td>MUZ3260H</td>
<td>MUZ4260W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGAN B</td>
<td>MUZ1261H</td>
<td>MUZ2261H</td>
<td>MUZ3261H</td>
<td>MUZ4261W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGAN C</td>
<td>MUZ2262H</td>
<td>MUZ3262H</td>
<td>MUZ4262H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGAN D</td>
<td>MUZ1263H</td>
<td>MUZ2263H</td>
<td>MUZ3263H</td>
<td>MUZ4263H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERCUSSION A</td>
<td>MUZ2264H</td>
<td>MUZ3264H</td>
<td>MUZ4264W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERCUSSION B</td>
<td>MUZ1265H</td>
<td>MUZ2265H</td>
<td>MUZ3265H</td>
<td>MUZ4265W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERCUSSION C</td>
<td>MUZ2266H</td>
<td>MUZ3266H</td>
<td>MUZ4266H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERCUSSION D</td>
<td>MUZ1267H</td>
<td>MUZ2267H</td>
<td>MUZ3267H</td>
<td>MUZ4267H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIANO A</td>
<td>MUZ2268H</td>
<td>MUZ3268H</td>
<td>MUZ4268W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIANO B</td>
<td>MUZ1269H</td>
<td>MUZ2269H</td>
<td>MUZ3269H</td>
<td>MUZ4269W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIANO C</td>
<td>MUZ2270H</td>
<td>MUZ3270H</td>
<td>MUZ4270H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIANO D</td>
<td>MUZ1271H</td>
<td>MUZ2271H</td>
<td>MUZ3271H</td>
<td>MUZ4271H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRACTICAL STUDY I</td>
<td>MUZ1272H</td>
<td>MUZ2272H</td>
<td>MUZ3272H</td>
<td>MUZ4272W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDER A</td>
<td>MUZ2273H</td>
<td>MUZ3273H</td>
<td>MUZ4273W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDER B</td>
<td>MUZ1274H</td>
<td>MUZ2274H</td>
<td>MUZ3274H</td>
<td>MUZ4274W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDER C</td>
<td>MUZ2275H</td>
<td>MUZ3275H</td>
<td>MUZ4275H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECORDER D</td>
<td>MUZ1276H</td>
<td>MUZ2276H</td>
<td>MUZ3276H</td>
<td>MUZ4276H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAXOPHONE A</td>
<td>MUZ2277H</td>
<td>MUZ3277H</td>
<td>MUZ4277W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAXOPHONE B</td>
<td>MUZ1278H</td>
<td>MUZ2278H</td>
<td>MUZ3278H</td>
<td>MUZ4278W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAXOPHONE C</td>
<td>MUZ2279H</td>
<td>MUZ3279H</td>
<td>MUZ4279H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAXOPHONE D</td>
<td>MUZ1280H</td>
<td>MUZ2280H</td>
<td>MUZ3280H</td>
<td>MUZ4280H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECONDARY MARIMBA</td>
<td>MUZ1374H</td>
<td>MUZ2374H</td>
<td>MUZ3281H</td>
<td>MUZ4281H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECONDARY PIANO</td>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>MUZ2281H</td>
<td>MUZ3281H</td>
<td>MUZ4281H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGING A</td>
<td>MUZ2282H</td>
<td>MUZ3282H</td>
<td>MUZ4282W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGING B</td>
<td>MUZ1283H</td>
<td>MUZ2283H</td>
<td>MUZ3283H</td>
<td>MUZ4283W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGING C</td>
<td>MUZ2284H</td>
<td>MUZ3284H</td>
<td>MUZ4284H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SINGING D</td>
<td>MUZ1285H</td>
<td>MUZ2285H</td>
<td>MUZ3285H</td>
<td>MUZ4285H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROMBONE A</td>
<td>MUZ2286H</td>
<td>MUZ3286H</td>
<td>MUZ4286W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROMBONE B</td>
<td>MUZ1287H</td>
<td>MUZ2287H</td>
<td>MUZ3287H</td>
<td>MUZ4287W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROMBONE C</td>
<td>MUZ2288H</td>
<td>MUZ3288H</td>
<td>MUZ4288H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TROMBONE D</td>
<td>MUZ1289H</td>
<td>MUZ2289H</td>
<td>MUZ3289H</td>
<td>MUZ4289H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUMPET A</td>
<td>MUZ2290H</td>
<td>MUZ3290H</td>
<td>MUZ4290W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUMPET B</td>
<td>MUZ1291H</td>
<td>MUZ2291H</td>
<td>MUZ3291H</td>
<td>MUZ4291W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUMPET C</td>
<td>MUZ2292H</td>
<td>MUZ3292H</td>
<td>MUZ4292H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRUMPET D</td>
<td>MUZ1293H</td>
<td>MUZ2293H</td>
<td>MUZ3293H</td>
<td>MUZ4293H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUBA B</td>
<td>MUZ1294H</td>
<td>MUZ2294H</td>
<td>MUZ3294H</td>
<td>MUZ4294W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUBA C</td>
<td>MUZ2295H</td>
<td>MUZ3295H</td>
<td>MUZ4295H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TUBA D</td>
<td>MUZ1296H</td>
<td>MUZ2296H</td>
<td>MUZ3296H</td>
<td>MUZ4296H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLA A</td>
<td>MUZ2297H</td>
<td>MUZ3297H</td>
<td>MUZ4297W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLA B</td>
<td>MUZ1298H</td>
<td>MUZ2298H</td>
<td>MUZ3298H</td>
<td>MUZ4298W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLA C</td>
<td>MUZ2299H</td>
<td>MUZ3299H</td>
<td>MUZ4299H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLA D</td>
<td>MUZ1300H</td>
<td>MUZ2300H</td>
<td>MUZ3300H</td>
<td>MUZ4300H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLIN A</td>
<td>MUZ2301H</td>
<td>MUZ3301H</td>
<td>MUZ4301W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLIN B</td>
<td>MUZ1302H</td>
<td>MUZ2302H</td>
<td>MUZ3302H</td>
<td>MUZ4302W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLIN C</td>
<td>MUZ2303H</td>
<td>MUZ3303H</td>
<td>MUZ4303H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIOLIN D</td>
<td>MUZ1304H</td>
<td>MUZ2304H</td>
<td>MUZ3304H</td>
<td>MUZ4304H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOCAL STUDIES</td>
<td>MUZ1305H</td>
<td>MUZ2305H</td>
<td>MUZ3305H</td>
<td>MUZ4305W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Lower Campus and can be contacted by email at: angie.pearson@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 2399. Departmental website: www.dance.uct.ac.za. The letter code for the department is MUZ.

The School of Dance offers degree and diploma programmes in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Dept and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

Head of the School of Dance:
G Samuel, Diploma in Ballet Cape Town MA Natal

Senior Lecturers:
D Cheesman, BPhil(Hons) (Dance) Dunelm ARAD Grade Examiner
D Fourie, BMus Cape Town UPLM

Lecturers:
L Raizenberg, Diploma in Ballet MMus(Dance) Cape Town
L Wilson, BFA Wesley Institute Sydney MEd Exeter
M Xolani Rani, BMus(Dance) Cape Town

Part-time Lecturers:
M Becker, SDS International Examiner - Spanish Dance
C Botha, Dance Teacher’s Diploma Cape Town – Contemporary Dance
S Botha, MA Kent
S Koyana, Dance Teacher’s Diploma Cape Town – African Dance

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet, La Rosa Spanish Dance Company, Underground Dance Theatre, Vadhini Dance Academy and other local and international dance scholars and theatre professionals.

Accompanists:
A van Oordt, UTLM ULSM
T Pondo

Departmental Assistant:
S van Rheede

Administrative Assistant:
A Pearson, BSocSc Unisa
Requirements for a major in Dance (MUZ06):

NOTES:
1. An audition will be required for admission to African Dance, Classical Ballet and Contemporary courses.
2. Students must select one group from each of A and B.
3. If Western Dance History is selected from Group A, Western Dance Musicology must be selected from Group B.

A. One of the following groups:
   MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I
   MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II
   MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III
   OR
   MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I
   MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II
   MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III
   OR
   MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I
   MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II
   MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III
   OR
   MUZ1822F Western Dance History I
   MUZ2822H Western Dance History II
   MUZ3822H Western Dance History III
   OR
   MUZ1821S African Dance History I
   MUZ2821H African Dance History II
   MUZ3821H African Dance History III

PLUS

B. One of the following groups:
   MUZ1822F Western Dance History I
   MUZ2822H Western Dance History II
   MUZ3822H Western Dance History III
   OR
   MUZ1821S African Dance History I
   MUZ2821H African Dance History II
   MUZ3821H African Dance History III
   OR
   MUZ1322F African Music I
   MUZ2322S African Music II
   MUZ3322F African Music III
   OR
   MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I
   MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II
   MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III
   OR
   MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I
   MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II
   MUZ2820H Dance Teaching Method III
   OR
   MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I
   MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II
   MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III
Rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates

FA1 Courses considered for purposes of distinction must have been taken at UCT or at an exchange partner institution. Courses passed for credit from other tertiary institutions are not considered for purposes of distinction.

1.1 All degrees, diplomas and certificates in the School of Dance may be awarded with distinction, or with distinction in individual subjects, or both.

1.2 To qualify for the award of a degree, diploma or certificate with distinction, an undergraduate must obtain an aggregate of at least 75% from the second year of study onwards.

1.3 To qualify for the award of distinction in a subject an undergraduate must obtain:
   (a) in a subject that extends over four years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and two in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the fourth year of that subject;
   (b) in a subject that extends over three years, no fewer than two passes in the first class and one in the second class (first division); provided that the candidate shall obtain at least 80% in the third year of that subject.

FA2 Public engagements:
A candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate in the School of Dance shall consult and obtain the permission of the Head of the School at least two weeks prior to undertaking any public engagement or audition, or entering any competition or outside examination, while registered as a candidate. Non-compliance with this rule may result in the refusal of a DP certificate for a student's first practical study. Notwithstanding the above, the School of Dance's productions shall take precedence over all other events.

FA3 Duly performed certificates:
A candidate may not sit the examination in a course if he/she has been refused a duly performed certificate for the course (see General Rules for Students GB9.1, GB9.2 and GB9.3). Conditions for the award of a duly performed certificate are set out in the course description for the course concerned in this Handbook.

FA4 Public performances:
Except by permission of Senate a candidate will not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless:
   (a) as a Dance candidate, he/she takes part, at the Head of the School’s instruction, in productions of the School; and
   (b) he/she performs all back-stage work assigned by the Head of the School.

   NOTE: No candidate is guaranteed, nor may he/she demand or refuse, a part in any production of the Faculty.

FA5 Physical examination:
5.1 A candidate may be required by the Head of the School to provide evidence that he/she is medically and physically fit, as a condition of registration or renewal of registration in the Faculty, and may be refused permission by Senate to register or renew registration if a medical doctor advises unfavourably.

5.2 A candidate shall inform the Head of the School of any aspect of his/her health that may be an impediment to full participation in the courses for which he/she is registered.
Bachelor of Music in Dance [HB012]

Minimum formal admission requirements:
FBA1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the Bachelor of Music in Dance, unless he/she:
(a) holds an NSC endorsed for degree studies, with 380 APS and English at HEQSF level 4; or
(b) holds a senior or school leaving certificate (with 380 APS) with a Matriculation endorsement issued by the secretary of the Matriculation Board; or
(c) holds a certificate of full or conditional exemption from the Matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, with a minimum of 380 APS matriculation points and a D (HG) for English;
(d) has written the NBT;
(e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

FBA2 Except by permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate unless he/she:
(a) provides a certified statement from a registered or professional, accredited dance academy /school of a minimum of 3 years’ experience in African dance, contemporary or classical ballet. In the case of classical ballet, a candidate must hold an Intermediate Certificate of the Royal Academy of Dancing or the Cecchetti Society, or a qualification deemed by the Head of the School to be equivalent;
(b) obtains a NSC certificate endorsed for degree studies, including minimum level 6 in Dance Studies, or 75% (Higher Grade) or 80% (Standard Grade) in Dance (Ballet or Contemporary) at the senior certificate or equivalent examination AND satisfies the Head of the School by practical audition that he/she has a reasonable expectation of successfully completing the prescribed curriculum in the period required in terms of Faculty rules.
(d) has written the NBT;
(e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

FBA3 Duration of degree:
The curriculum for the degree shall extend over four years of study.

FBA4 Curriculum:
4.1 A candidate shall include at least four courses of an approved non-dance subject in another faculty or department.
4.2 A candidate must major in at least one of the following subjects: African Dance, Classical Ballet, Contemporary Dance, African or Western Dance History, African Music, Western Dance Musicology, African or Western Dance Notation, Choreographic Studies or Dance Teaching Methods. In the final year, the student will complete a major project (see individual course descriptions).
4.3 Degree students choosing to major in Dance Teaching Methods must select at least two practical courses at minor level and be proficient in the teaching of two approved dance disciplines in order to graduate.
4.4 Candidates wishing to major in African Dance, Classical Ballet or Contemporary Dance in the Performer’s stream should achieve a minimum of 65% for African Dance I, Classical Ballet I or Contemporary Dance I.
4.5 Candidates in the first year of study must register for all courses offered. In order to graduate, candidates must pass all courses in the prescribed curriculum.
4.6 Candidates in the first year of study must pass at least five courses before proceeding to the second year of study.
BMus Dance programme

The following three streams are offered within the Bachelor of Music in Dance Programme:

- Performer’s Stream
- Pedagogue Stream
- Researcher Stream

The required curriculum for each stream in every year of study is set out in the table below.

STREAM 1: PERFORMER’S STREAM (MUZ28)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year: (146 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR MUZ1821S African Dance History I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) MUZ1816H Performance Studies I</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second year: (166 to 171 NQF credits)

| (a) Two of the following:     |             |             |
| MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II | 30          | 6           |
| MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II   | 30          | 6           |
| MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II     | 30          | 6           |
| (b) MUZ2816H Performance Studies II | 24          | 6           |
| (c) MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II | 24          | 6           |
| (d) One of the following:      |             |             |
| MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II | 20          | 6           |
| MUZ2322S African Music II        | 21          | 6           |
| (e) One of the following:      |             |             |
| MUZ2822H Western Dance History II | 24          | 6           |
| MUZ2821H African Dance History II | 20          | 6           |
| MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II | 20          | 6           |
| MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II | 20          | 6           |
| (f) MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II | 0           | 6           |
| (g) Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School’s timetable) | 18 | 5 |

Third year (162 to 174 NQF credits)

<p>| (a) Two of the following:     |             |             |
| MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III | 48          | 7           |
| MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III   | 48          | 7           |
| MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III | 48          | 7           |
| (b) Two of the following:      |             |             |
| MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III | 36          | 7           |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3817H</td>
<td>Western Dance Musicology III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3322F</td>
<td>African Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3822H</td>
<td>Western Dance History III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3821H</td>
<td>African Dance History III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3818H</td>
<td>Western Dance Notation III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3801H</td>
<td>African Dance Notation III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) Any non-dance 1000-level course (compatible with the School’s timetable)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fourth year: (144 to 156 NQF credits)**

(a) Two of the following:

- MUZ4802W African Dance Practice IV
- MUZ4806W Classical Ballet IV
- MUZ4808W Contemporary Dance IV

(b) MUZ4805H Choreographic Studies IV

OR

Any third discipline 3000-level course

(c) Any non-dance 2000-level course (compatible with the School’s timetable)

**Total NQF credits for degree – 618 to 647**

---

**STREAM 2: PEDAGOGUE STREAM (MUZ24)**

**First year: (146 NQF credits)**

(a) Two of the following:

- MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I
- MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I
- MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I

(b) MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR

- MUZ1821S African Dance History I

(c) One of the following:

- MUZ1322F African Music I
- MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I

(d) MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I

(e) MUZ1816H Performance Studies I

(f) One of the following:

- MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I
- MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I

(g) MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I

(h) MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning

**Second year: (196 to 201 NQF credits)**

(a) Two of the following:

- MUZ2802H African Dance Practice II
- MUZ2808H Contemporary Dance II
- MUZ2806H Classical Ballet II

(b) MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II

(c) MUZ2816H Performance Studies II

(d) MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II

(e) One of the following:

- MUZ2822H Western Dance History II
- MUZ2821H African Dance History II

(f) One of the following:

- MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II
MUZ2322S African Music II  21  6
(g) MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II  0  6
(h) Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School’s timetable)  18  5

Third year: (139 to 151 NQF credits)
(a) One of the following:
   MUZ3809H Contemporary Dance IIIA  20  7
   MUZ3807H Classical Ballet IIIA  20  7
(b) One of the following:
   MUZ3802W African Dance Practice III  48  7
   MUZ3808W Contemporary Dance III  48  7
   MUZ3806W Classical Ballet III  48  7
   MUZ3805H Choreographic Studies III  36  7
(c) MUZ2820H Dance Teaching Method III  36  6
(d) MUZ1360H Music Bibliography  9  5
(e) One of the following:
   MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II  20  6
   MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II  20  6
(f) Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School’s timetable)  18  5

Fourth year: (132 to 144 NQF credits)
(a) One of the following:
   MUZ4805H Choreographic Studies IV  36  8
   MUZ4802W African Dance Practice IV  48  8
   MUZ4806W Classical Ballet IV  48  8
   MUZ4808W Contemporary Dance IV  48  8
(b) MUZ3820H Dance Teaching Method IV  48  7
(c) One of the following:
   MUZ3817H Western Dance Musicology III  24  7
   MUZ3322F African Music III  24  7
   MUZ3818H Western Dance Notation III  24  7
   MUZ3801H African Dance Notation III  24  7
   MUZ3822H Western Dance History III  24  7
   MUZ3821H African Dance History III  24  7
(d) Any non-dance 2000-level semester courses (compatible with the School’s timetable)  24  6

Total NQF credits for degree – 613 to 642

STREAM 3: RESEARCHER STREAM (MUZ19)

First year: (146 NQF credits)
(a) Two of the following:
   MUZ1802H African Dance Practice I  18  5
   MUZ1808H Contemporary Dance I  18  5
   MUZ1806H Classical Ballet I  18  5
(b) MUZ1822F Western Dance History I OR  18  5
   MUZ1821S African Dance History I  18  5
(c) One of the following:
   MUZ1322F African Music I  18  5
   MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I  18  5
(d) MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I  18  5
(e) MUZ1816H Performance Studies I  20  5
(f) One of the following:
MUZ1801H  African Dance Notation I  18  5
MUZ1818H  Western Dance Notation I  18  5
(g) MUZ1804Z  Body Conditioning I  0  5
(h) Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School’s timetable)  18  5
Additional (with permission of Head of School):
MUZ1822F  Western Dance History I  18  5
MUZ1821S  African Dance History I  18  5

Second year: (171 to 176 NQF credits)
(a) Two of the following:
MUZ2802H  African Dance Practice II  30  6
MUZ2808H  Contemporary Dance II  30  6
MUZ2806H  Classical Ballet II  30  6
(b) MUZ1360H  Music Bibliography  9  5
(c) One of the following:
MUZ2816H  Performance Studies II  24  6
MUZ2805H  Choreographic Studies II  24  6
(d) One of the following:
MUZ2817H  Western Dance Musicology II  20  6
MUZ2322S  African Music II  21  6
(e) One of the following:
MUZ2822H  Western Dance History II  24  6
MUZ2821H  African Dance History II  20  6
(f) One of the following:
MUZ2818H  Western Dance Notation II  20  6
MUZ2801H  African Dance Notation II  20  6
(g) MUZ2804Z  Body Conditioning II  0  6
(h) Any non-dance 1000-level semester course (compatible with the School’s timetable)  18  5

Third year: (172 - 184 NQF credits)
(a) Two of the following:
MUZ3809H  Contemporary Dance IIIA  20  7
MUZ3807H  Classical Ballet IIIA  20  7
(b) One of the following:
MUZ3802W  African Dance Practice III  48  7
MUZ3808W  Contemporary Dance III  48  7
MUZ3806W  Classical Ballet III  48  7
MUZ3805H  Choreographic Studies III  36  7
(c) One of the following:
MUZ3822H  Western Dance History III  24  7
MUZ3821H  African Dance History III  24  7
(d) One of the following:
MUZ3818H  Western Dance Notation III  24  7
MUZ3801H  African Dance Notation III  24  7
(e) Any two non-dance 2000-level semester courses (compatible with the School’s timetable)  2 x 24  6
Fourth year: (132 NQF credits)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4815H</td>
<td>Final Year Project</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3817H</td>
<td>Western Dance Musicology III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3322F</td>
<td>African Music III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4818H</td>
<td>Western Dance Notation IV</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ4801H</td>
<td>African Dance Notation IV</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any two non-dance 3000-level semester courses (compatible with the School’s timetable)</td>
<td>2 x 30</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total NQF credits for degree – 621 to 638

**Performer's Certificate in Dance [HU007]**  
*(Not offered in 2014)*

This programme is designed to prepare the candidate for a career as a dancer in various dance forms. The programme aims to provide the student with a considerable knowledge of music relating to dance, and an extensive background in all aspects of performing in a theatre.

Please note that all candidates for the Performer's Certificate in Dance enrol in the first instance for the Diploma in Dance Education. After a period of evaluation, those students who are considered to have the potential to succeed in the Performer's Certificate in Dance may change their registration from the Diploma to the Certificate. This programme is only offered if there are five or more suitable candidates in the first year of study.

**Diploma in Dance Education [HU011]**

This programme is designed to prepare the candidate as a Teacher of dance, with an understanding of a variety of dance techniques and contexts of dance as art and cultural indicator. The purpose of the programme is to provide the student with a considerable knowledge of dance methodology, pedagogy and to provide extensive background in all aspects of a theatrical dance production. Graduating students are expected to be proficient in demonstrating and the teaching of at least two dance disciplines approved by the School.

**Admission:**

FUB1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the diploma unless he/she

(a) holds a NSC endorsed for diploma studies with English at HEQSF level 4, or holds a Senior Certificate or equivalent, with a minimum of 340 APS and 50% for English; and

(b) has passed the Royal Academy of Dancing or ISTD or Cecchetti Intermediate Certificate or a qualification deemed by the Head of the School to be equivalent, or has at least three years of formal training in a recognised Dance discipline, and

(c) has completed the NBT; and

(d) satisfies the Head of the School of his/her ability to profit from the instruction, notwithstanding the requirements of (a), (b) and (c) above;

(e) has been selected by a Selection Panel in an audition.

**Duration of curriculum:**

FUB2 The curriculum for the diploma shall extend over three years. The curriculum is set out in the table below. Students must pass at least 5 courses in their first year of study before proceeding to the second year and students may not register for more than 3 practical and 3 academic courses in their final year.
FUB3  Participation in pas de deux/partnering classes is at the discretion of the Head of the School.

FUB4  Senate may recognise periods of attendance and examinations completed at institutions recognised by Senate in accordance with the provisions of Rule GB2.

**Diploma in Dance Education programme**

The required curriculum is set out in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year: (146 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)  Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1902H African Dance Practice I (Dip)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1906H Classical Ballet I (Dip)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1908H Contemporary Dance I (Dip) (compulsory)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)  MUZ1816H Performance Studies I</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)  MUZ1805H Choreographic Studies I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)  MUZ1819H Dance Teaching Method I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)  One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1822F Western Dance History I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1821S African Dance History I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)  One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1818H Western Dance Notation I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1801H African Dance Notation I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)  MUZ1804Z Body Conditioning I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h)  One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1817H Western Dance Musicology I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ1322F African Music I</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year: (178 to 182 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)  Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2902H African Dance Practice II (Dip)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2906H Classical Ballet II (Dip)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2908H Contemporary Dance II (Dip) (compulsory)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)  MUZ2816H Performance Studies II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)  MUZ2805H Choreographic Studies II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)  MUZ1820H Dance Teaching Method II (compulsory)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e)  One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2822H Western Dance History II</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2821H African Dance History II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f)  One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2818H Western Dance Notation II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2801H African Dance Notation II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g)  MUZ2804Z Body Conditioning II</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year: (176 to 177 NQF credits)</th>
<th>NQF credits</th>
<th>HEQSF level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)  Two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3902H African Dance Practice III (Dip)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3906H Classical Ballet III (Dip)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3908H Contemporary Dance III (Dip)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)  MUZ2820H Dance Teaching Method III</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)  One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2817H Western Dance Musicology II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ2322S African Music II</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)  One of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ3822H Western Dance History III</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course outlines:

MUZ1800F/S  AFRICAN DANCE I SSA (EXCHANGE PROGRAMME ONLY)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year level. Offered in the first and/or second semester. Minimum one lecture and two practical classes per week.
Convener: M X Rani

Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This is an introductory level course covering the fundamental principles of African dance and music. It is located in Intsika: an open-ended Pan African dance technique that was developed by Maxwell Xolani Rani since 2002. The technique draws from key movements from all over the African continent as well as the diaspora.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all practicals and submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Conducted at the end of the semester: Practical examination 60%; 2-hour written examination 40%. The pass mark is 60%.

MUZ1821S  AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY I

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course. Minimum two hours per week.
Convener: M X Rani

Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course provides a survey of the 'African' dances across the continent to promote understanding of the way in which dance evolves with reference to socio-political and economic factors. Concerned with the future of African dance in South Africa, it will include focus on the understanding of the concept of 'fusion' and the merging of different dance forms into a language that is appropriate for the diversity found in South Africa.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.
Assessment: BMus and Diploma students: written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in October/November 60%.

MUZ2821H  AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY II

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, whole year course. Minimum two hours per week.
Convener: M X Rani

Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance History I
Course outline: This course focuses on the theoretical components of socio-political ‘correctness’ in the Arts. The course aims to encourage students to view an African conception of the world: aesthetics, senses, canons and characteristics. The role of dance in cultural identity, modernity in education will be considered.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.
Assessment: BMus and Diploma students: written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in June and November 60%.
MUZ3821H  AFRICAN DANCE HISTORY III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, whole year course. Minimum three hours per week.
Convenor: M X Rani
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance History II
Course outline: This course focuses on the dynamics of African traditional dance. This includes the context of African traditional dance and African religious dance. The problems of literal documentation in African dance studies will be discussed.
The dynamics of African religious dances; dance as worship; the state of religious dances in contemporary times; traditional African dance in context; commonalities in African dance: an aesthetic foundation, the problem of literal documentation in African dance studies, current issues and trends pertaining to the advent of neo-traditional genres of music and dance; Destination: a Rhythm Nation – a South African dance writer’s perspective; Dance theatre: the people, the passion, the politics of dancing towards a new cultural order, are all themes to be explored.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures, and submission of all required written work. Satisfactory participation in the work of the class including required reading.
Assessment: BMus and Diploma students: written assignments 40%; one 2-hour written examination in June and November 60%.

MUZ1801H  AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
Whole-year course, one lecture and one practical per week
Convenor: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: Incorporating various components from the Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) syllabi, this course aims to equip the student with the notational skills for the recording of African dances e.g. Xhosa, Zulu, Venda, etc.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.
Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Practical reading assignments 15%; Recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; November practical examination 20%; October/November written examination 10%; October/November recording 10%.

MUZ2801H  AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION II
NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6
Whole-year course. One lecture and one practical per week.
Convenor: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation I
Course outline: Students continue to acquire elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in African Dance Notation Syllabus Volume II. Part I and II of the Elementary Contemporary dance syllabus (reading course) will also be studied.
The course will include:
(a) theory;
(b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
(c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.
Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October written examination 10%; October practical examination 15%; Project 15%.
MUZ3801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Whole-year course. One lecture and one practical per week.
Convener: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation II
Course outline: This is a whole-year course continuing to acquire elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in African Dance Application Part II. As Part II syllabus is still in development, the student will be contributing valuable material for the analysis and study of African Dance.
The course will include:
(a) theory;
(b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
(c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.
Assessment: Written assignments 20%; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October written examination 10%; Final Project 15%; October/November practical exam 15%.

MUZ4801H AFRICAN DANCE NOTATION IV
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year course. One lecture and one practical per week.
Convener: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Notation III
Course outline: This whole-year course follows Notation I, II and III. Students continue to acquire further elements of Benesh Movement Notation (BMN) as set out in the African Dance Notation Syllabus Volume IV. The Intermediate Contemporary Syllabus and gymnastic related theory will also be studied.
The course will include:
(a) theory;
(b) reading practice - notated exercises and dance sections that have to be studied and performed practically;
(c) recording practice - notating sections of natural movement and African dance.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and practicals.
Assessment: Written assignments 20; Recording exercise 15%; Practical assignments 15%; June written examination 10%; October Written examination 10%; Final Project 30%.

MUZ1802H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.
Convener: M X Rani
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course will cover a wide range of aspects of African dance and song. Students will be engaged in the investigation of:
- African movement, dance composition and production
- Studies in African performance of dance, music, song and oral tradition
- History and the evolution of different dance forms and styles of African dance, particularly
their cultural significance in societies

- Studies based on the elements of rhythm
- Principles of African dance

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

**Assessment:** June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%. Productions 5%.

*The repertoire (solo) and group) works within African Dance include group work of Pan Africanist descent (year 1, one semester only).*

---

**MUZ1902H**  AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE I (DIP)

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.*

**Convener:** M X Rani

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** This diploma-level course will cover a wide range of aspects of African dance and song. Students will be engaged in the investigation of:

- African movement, dance composition and production
- Studies in African performance of dance, music, song and oral tradition
- History and the evolution of different dance forms and styles of African dance, particularly their cultural significance in societies
- Studies based on the elements of rhythm
- Principles of African dance

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

**Assessment:** June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

*The repertoire (solo) and group) works within African Dance include group work of Pan Africanist descent (year 1, one semester only).*

---

**MUZ2802H**  AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE II

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

*NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.*

**Convener:** M X Rani

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in African Dance Practice I in a previous year.

**Course outline:** This course gives the basic and intense techniques of Intsika: an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The technique was created in 2002 by Maxwell Xolani Rani and has been developing ever since. The technique draws from key movements from all over the African continent as well as the diaspora. The emphasis on the second-year practical level is based on understanding the amalgamation of music to the movements. The significance of flexibility, body alignment and the aesthetics of African Dance qualities are highlighted in this course.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

**Assessment:** June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

*The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include West, East and/or Central Africa (year 2, one semester only).*
MUZ2902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE II (DIP)
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.
Convener: M X Rani
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice I in a previous year.
Course outline: This diploma-level course gives the basic and intense techniques of Intsika: an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The technique was created in 2002 by Maxwell Xolani Rani and has been developing ever since. The technique draws from key movements from all over the African continent as well as the diaspora. The emphasis on the second-year practical level is based on understanding the amalgamation of music to the movements. The significance of flexibility, body alignment and the aesthetics of African Dance qualities are highlighted in this course.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.
Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.
The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include West, East and/or Central Africa (year 2, one semester only).

MUZ3802W AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE III
NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.
Convener: M X Rani
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice II in a previous year or equivalent.
Course outline: This course is the first of technique/percussion classes taught in the School of Dance at UCT. It continues with Intsika dance technique which is an open-ended Pan African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The philosophy behind the technique that there are inherent techniques in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa is introduced. Intsika, which literally means “a pillar” or “strength” in Xhosa language, comprises core movements from regions and dances symbolising a cultural pattern(s) in Africa or the diaspora. The movements are then stylised in a mode that best addresses a studio presentation and specific needs of the students usually trained in another discipline of dance.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.
Assessment: June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.
The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include Southern African dances.

MUZ3902H AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE III (DIP)
NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.
NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.
Convener: M X Rani
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Dance Practice II in a previous year or equivalent.
Course outline: This diploma-level course is the first of technique/percussion classes taught in the School of Dance at UCT. It continues with Intsika dance technique which is an open-ended Pan
African dance technique that seeks to develop the human body in a holistic manner incorporating mind, body and spirit. The philosophy behind the technique that there are inherent techniques in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa is introduced. Intsika, which literally means “a pillar” or “strength” in Xhosa language, comprises core movements from regions and dances symbolising a cultural pattern(s) in Africa or the diaspora. The movements are then stylised in a mode that best addresses a studio presentation and specific needs of the students usually trained in another discipline of dance.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.
**Assessment:** June practical examinations 45%, October practical 50%; Productions 5%.

*The repertoire (solo and group) works within African Dance include Southern African dances.*

---

**MUZ4802W  AFRICAN DANCE PRACTICE IV**

NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year, whole-year course. Minimum four classes per week.

**NOTE:** This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

**Convener:** M X Rani

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in African Dance Practice III in a previous year or equivalent.

**Course outline:** This course is the advanced technique/percussion classes taught in the School of Dance at UCT. It continues with Intsika dance technique developing the philosophy behind the technique that is founded in the thousands of dance cultures that exist in Africa.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and practicals.

**Assessment:** June practical examinations 15%, June theory examination 30%; October practical 20%; October theory examination 30%; Productions 5%.

---

**MUZ1322F  AFRICAN MUSIC I**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

First semester course, three lectures per week

**Course co-ordinator:** M Nixon

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:** An introduction to the learning and understanding of various kinds of African musics. Includes a survey of music in Africa.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination at end of semester 50%.

---

**MUZ2322S  AFRICAN MUSIC II**

NQF credits: 21 at HEQSF level 6

Second semester course, three lectures per week

**Course co-ordinator:** Dr S Bruinders

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in African Music I

**Course outline:** A study of selected topics in African music.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.

**Assessment:** Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination at end of semester 50%.
MUZ3322F  AFRICAN MUSIC III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
First semester course, three lectures per week
Course co-ordinator: M Nixon
Entrance requirements: A pass in African Music II
Course outline: A study of selected topics in African music.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures and the completion of all assignments, projects and tests.
Assessment: Tests and assignments 50%; 2-hour written and listening examination at end of semester 50%.

MUZ1804Z, MUZ2804Z  BODY CONDITIONING I and II
NQF credits: 0 at HEQSF levels 5 and 6 respectively
One hour per week
Convener: L Wilson
Course outline: The Pilates technique complements dance training by assisting in building an aesthetically-pleasing shape and a strong, well-toned body. It is an essential remedial tool for the rehabilitation of injured dancers.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures.
Assessment: As this is not an examination subject there is no formal assessment, but the DP requirement is relevant to the student's dance major and forms part of the process mark.

MUZ1805H  CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, whole year course. One hour per week.
Convener: L Raizenberg
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: Module 1 - Introduction to Theatre Technology - This module consists of 8 one-hour lectures held in the first semester and includes a visit to the Baxter Theatre Complex, Rondebosch. It covers technical aspects of the theatre with emphasis on stage terminology and the working of the theatre.
Module 2 - Choreography - This module consists of 8 one-hour lectures held in the second semester. The student will be introduced to the principles of choreography and will be expected to hand in a written essay of no less than 1000 words on a related subject.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.
Assessment: Module 1 - One-hour paper written at the end of the module - 30%; Module 2 - Practical assessment. Students must choreograph a short solo dance piece, of no more than 2 minutes - 50%; written essay - 20%.

MUZ2805H  CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES II
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, whole-year course, two one-hour lectures per week
Convener: L Raizenberg
Entrance requirements: A pass in Choreographic Studies I (MUZ1805H) or equivalent.
Course outline: Module 1 - Practical choreography - This is a first semester module. Lectures further develop the practical choreographic skills of the student. Emphasis is placed on solo and group choreographic construction. The module will encompass an in-depth exploration of the theatrical elements that are utilized in creating dance for theatre. The student must choreograph a dance work incorporating solo and ensemble groupings of no more than 6 minutes. A public
examination performance is held at Concert Venue, UCT School of Dance. The module also enables
the student to experiment with simple lighting design.

Module 2 - Introduction to Academic Writing of Choreography - This module aims to introduce
the choreography student to a critical understanding of the processes involved in choreography. Works
from diverse choreographers such as Martha Graham, Merce Cunningham and George Balanchine
will be discussed and analysed in essay form. The student will hand in 2 essays of 500 words. A
third essay of 1500 words will provide a written assessment mark for this course.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and
satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.

**Assessment:** Module 1 - Public examination performance end of 1st semester - 50%; Module 2 -
Evaluation of course work - 30%; written essay (1500 words) - 20%.

---

**MUZ3805H  CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES III**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, whole-year course, three one-hour lectures per week

**Convener:** L Raizenberg

**Entrance requirements:** A pass of 65% in the practical component of Choreographic Studies II
(MUZ2805H) or equivalent, subject to Director’s discretion.

**Course outline:** Module 1 - Choreographic Performance - The student will choreograph an original
dance work of no longer than 10 minutes using at least 5 dancers, to be performed in the Baxter
Theatre Complex, Rondebosch, or concert venue, School of Dance, before the end of the 2nd
semester. Rehearsals take place after working hours at the UCT School of Dance, by arrangement
with the course convener.

Module 2 - Academic Writing of Choreography (Part 1) - This module encourages the student to
explore, through theoretical research, choreographers and their dance works, in a clearly articulate
manner. A written essay (no more than 2000 words) is to be submitted by the end of September of
each year comprising a detailed analysis and discussion of at least two works of a selected
choreographer.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures. The submission of all written work and
satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course is a requirement.

**Assessment:** Module 1 - Choreographic performance - 55%. (Choreography 70%, process 30%)
Module 2 - Academic writing course assessment - 30%; written essay (2000 words) - 15%.

---

**MUZ4805H  CHOREOGRAPHIC STUDIES IV**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 8

Fourth year, whole-year project. Rehearsals to be arranged by the student with the assistance of the
convener.

**Convener:** L Raizenberg

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Choreographic Studies III (MUZ3805H) or equivalent.

**Course outline:** Module 1 - Choreographic arrangement - The student must create a work of no
longer than 5 minutes in the style of a recognised choreographer. The work must show evidence of
detailed research. The student is required to engage in a discussion of the work after the
presentation. (OR)

Dance and Digital Technologies: Screendance a ‘research in action’ practice led introduction to the
marking of dance on screen: lectures explores, hands on, the cross-over of cinematic techniques,
dance, choreography, editing and the use of social media and the internet.

Outcomes: 20 second ‘teaser’, 2 – 4 minute dance video and a treatment on the dance video.

Module 2 - Academic Writing of Choreography (Part 2) - This module encourages the student to
further his/her efforts in detailed theoretical research of choreographic aspects. The student is also
required to prepare a short oral discussion on a selected choreography.

Written essay: An essay (no more than 2000 words) to be submitted by the end of September of each
year, comprising detailed analysis and discussion of at least two works of a selected choreographer. Module 3 - Choreographic Performance - The student will choreograph an original dance work of no more than 12 minutes using at least 6 dancers, incorporating solo, pas de deux and ensemble work, to be performed in the Baxter Theatre, Rondebosch, or concert venue, School of Dance, before the end of the second semester. Rehearsals take place after working hours at the UCT School of Dance, by arrangement with the course convener. **DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials. The submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in the practical component of the course. **Assessment:** Module 1 - Choreographic arrangement/Dance & Digital Technologies - 25%; Module 2 - Academic writing course assessment - 25%; written essay (2,000 words) - 10%; Module 3 - Choreographic performance - 40%. (choreography 70%, process mark 30%).

**MUZ1806H, MUZ2806H, MUZ3806W, MUZ4806W  CLASSICAL BALLET I, II, III and IV**

NQF credits: 18, 30, 48, 48 at HEQSF level 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively
8 hours per week (minimum)

**NOTE:** This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

**Convener:** D Cheesman

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Classical Ballet I, II, III in a previous year.

**Course outline:** This four-year major course will be geared to the correction and extension of the technical standard of each student. The syllabus and teaching guide, designed by the staff of the Department, includes all aspects of classical technique and incorporates the basic principles of dance. Repertoire will be included in the course.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures.

**Assessment:** June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

**MUZ1906H, MUZ2906H, MUZ3906H  CLASSICAL BALLET I, II, III (DIP)**

NQF credits: 18, 30, 48, at HEQSF levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively
8 hours per week (minimum)

**NOTE:** This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year including during vacation periods.

**Convener:** D Cheesman

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Classical Ballet I, II, III in a previous year.

**Course outline:** This three-year major course at the Diploma level will be geared to the correction and extension of the technical standard of each student. The syllabus and teaching guide, designed by the staff of the Department, includes all aspects of classical technique and incorporates the basic principles of dance. Compulsory tutorials in the first two years will cover all aspects of anatomy relevant to dance. The requirement for the second-year tutorials is a pass in the first year. Both the tutorials and the practical examination must be passed. Repertoire will be included in the course.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures.

**Assessment:** June practical examination 35%; October practical examination 60%; Productions 5%.

**MUZ3807H, MUZ4807H  CLASSICAL BALLET IIIA and IVA**

NQF credits: 20, 24 at HEQSF levels 7 and 8 respectively
2 hours per week

**Convener:** D Cheesman

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Classical Ballet II in a previous year.
Course outline: These ancillary courses allow the students to continue the refinement of their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered, or in one of the other two dance disciplines offered (Contemporary or African dance).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: June practical examination 45%; October practical examination 50%; Productions 5%.

MUZ1808H, MUZ2808H, MUZ3808W, MUZ4808W  CONTEMPORARY DANCE I, II, III and IV
NQF credits: 18, 30, 48, 48 at HEQSF levels 5, 6, 7 and 8 respectively
Contemporary Dance I - Minimum 4 hours per week
Contemporary Dance II, III and IV - Minimum 6 hours per week

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year.

Convener: L Wilson

Entrance requirements: A pass in Contemporary Dance I, II, III, in a previous year.

Course outline: In the first year students are introduced to the basic principles of contemporary dance technique, and from the second year are exposed to a variety of different stylistic approaches. Improvisational and creative work are an integral part of the course.
The intention is to nurture confident, versatile dancers who can embody the diverse movement languages of contemporary choreographers.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: Year I: March assessment 10%; June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 45%; Productions 5%. Years II, III and IV: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ1908H, MUZ2908H, MUZ3908H  CONTEMPORARY DANCE I, II, III (DIP)
NQF credits: 18, 30, 48 at HEQSF levels 5, 6 and 7 respectively
Contemporary Dance I - Minimum 4 hours per week
Contemporary Dance II and III - Minimum 6 hours per week

NOTE: This course requires that the entire class or selected students be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year.

Convener: L Wilson

Entrance requirements: A pass in Contemporary Dance I, II, (DIP) in a previous year.

Course outline: In the first year students are introduced to the basic principles of contemporary dance technique, and from the second year are exposed to a variety of different stylistic approaches. Improvisational and creative work are an integral part of the course.
The intention is to nurture confident, versatile dancers who can embody the diverse movement languages of contemporary choreographers.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.

Assessment: Year I: March assessment 10%; June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 45%; Productions 5%. Years II, III: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%; Productions 5%.

MUZ3809H, MUZ4809H  CONTEMPORARY DANCE IIIA and IVA
NQF credits: 20, 24 at HEQSF levels 7 and 8 respectively
Minimum two hours per week

Convener: L Wilson

Entrance requirements: A pass in Contemporary Dance II, IIIA in a previous year.
Course outline: These ancillary courses allow students to continue the refinement of their practical skills, while majoring in one or more of the academic courses offered or in one of the other three dance disciplines offered (Classical ballet, African dance, Choreographic Studies).

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June practical examination 40%; October practical examination 55%. Productions 5%

MUZ1819H  DANCE TEACHING METHOD I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, whole-year course, minimum two lectures per week
Convener: D Cheesman

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course is designed to introduce the basic principles of African dance, contemporary dance and classical ballet and a module of Anatomy will be included. The modules will prepare the student for the study of teaching methods in the different dance genres.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures.

Assessment: May (Classical) written examination; August and October (African/Contemporary Dance) written examination (Each discipline is assessed equally with a combined total of 100%). All modules must be passed.

MUZ1820H  DANCE TEACHING METHOD II
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, whole-year course, minimum two lectures per week
Convener: D Cheesman

Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method I (MUZ1819H) or equivalent.

Course outline: The course prepares the student dance teacher for a career as a teacher of dance in diverse contexts (dance companies, state schools, community arts settings). Studio/classroom management, Dance Pedagogies and child development are explored.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June written examination 25%; Practical examination 50%; November written examination 25%. All modules must be passed.

MUZ2820H  DANCE TEACHING METHOD III
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 6
Third year whole-year course, minimum two lectures per week. One practical per week located in local schools/studio.
Convener: L Wilson

Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method II (MUZ1820H) or equivalent.

Course outline: The course continues with student teacher development. In order to graduate in the Degree programme with Dance Teaching Method as a major or in the Diploma in Dance Education programme, students majoring in this course are required to be proficient in the teaching of at least two approved dance disciplines. Such proficiency must be demonstrated fully in the final year of the diploma or degree. Students with Classical Ballet as their primary dance discipline are required to study the syllabi of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Cecchetti Society in depth to prepare for the external examinations of the Academy and Society.

Education theory is introduced. Lectures in the dance pedagogy, child development, theories of education, teaching of dance for children with special educational needs, safe dance practice and the Western Cape Education department’s (WCED) curriculum are facilitated. Students are expected to present a teaching portfolio as evidence of their practice teaching.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials.

Assessment: June written examination 30%; October practical examination 60%; November written examination 10%. All modules must be passed.
MUZ3820H  DANCE TEACHING METHOD IV
NQF credits: 48 at HEQSF level 7
Fourth year whole-year course, minimum two lectures per week. One practical per week located in local schools.
Convener: L Wilson
Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Teaching Method III (MUZ2820H) or equivalent
Course outline: This course is the final phase of the student teacher dance training programme. It continues to give student teachers the opportunity to engage in practice teaching (60 hours minimum) of ONE dance genre, and to consolidate their teaching skills in a particular dance form under the guidance of faculty mentors. The course offers student teachers the opportunity to identify and critically evaluate issues which emerge from their practice in order to link theory with practice. The course synthesises the knowledge, skills and understanding gained about dance teaching and learning through Dance Teaching Methods I – III and makes connection via guest lecturers with educational stakeholders and dance artists within the community as a means of exit preparation.
In the final year of this course students undertake the following:
Theoretical modules
(a) Two essays / subject matter to include education theory and syllabus writing.
(b) Two activities / subject matter to include class observation and planning and curriculum related questions.
Practical module
The student is required to show evidence of actual teaching practice of 60 hours, excluding observation.
DP requirements: Submission of all written work and satisfactory participation in teaching practice.
Assessment: Theoretical modules: 2 essays; course work activity, 30% of total mark.
Practical module: June examination Masterclass/Junior, November examination Masterclass/Senior and short original work choreographed for learners/students at an appropriate level of expertise, 70% of total mark. All modules must be passed.

MUZ4815H  FINAL YEAR PROJECT
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: In their final year of study in the BMus in Dance programme, students will be required to produce a project in their chosen major. This will be separate from any requirements encompassed in the major course itself and will be a requisite for being awarded the degree of BMus in Dance (Research Stream).
The project will involve research and analysis and culminates in a paper of not less than 8,000 words or the equivalent in notation in the case of BMN or, in the case of a practical major, a public performance, masterclass, or a choreographed work. The student will in all cases deliver a seminar/public lecture on his/her project topic.
Submission, presentations and performances will be due by 31 October.
DP requirements: None.
Assessment: Theoretical component 90%; Oral presentation 10%.

MUZ1816H, MUZ2816H  PERFORMANCE STUDIES I and II
NQF credits: 20, 24 at HEQSF levels 5 and 6 respectively.
Minimum 1 hour per week
NOTE: Not all modules will necessarily be offered every year
Convener: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: A pass in Performance Studies I (MUZ1816H) for the second year of
study.

**Course outline:** This is a modular course which concentrates on skills required for performance. Students are required to complete a minimum of four modules offered during each year of study. Modules include the following disciplines: African dance; National dance; Spanish dance; Contemporary dance; Classical ballet; Indian dance; Make-up; Contact Improvisation; Art administration and Project management (dance).

Refer to the School of Dance for course descriptions of individual modules.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures.

**Assessment:** BMus and Diploma: For each module – practicals 70%; essays 30%.

---

**MUZ1822F WESTERN DANCE HISTORY I**  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, first semester course, minimum two hours per week  
**Convener:** D Cheesman  
**Entrance requirements:** None  
**Course outline:** This modular structured course will present an overview of Western Dance History tracing the development of classical ballet and modern dance from the Renaissance to the present day with reference to the socio-political and economic trends which informed these developments.  
**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and timeous submission of all essays.  
**Assessment:** 2-hour written class test at end of module A - 50%; 2-hour written examination at end of module B - 50%.

---

**MUZ2822H WESTERN DANCE HISTORY II**  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year whole-year course. Minimum two lectures per week in the first semester. Written assignments will continue in the second semester.  
**Convener:** L Wilson  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Western Dance History I (MUZ1822F) or equivalent.  
**Course outline:** This course examines themes selected from the overview presented in the first year. The themes are studied both in greater detail and depth. Particular attention is paid to trends in other art forms which have bearing on the topics, as well as socio-political and economic trends. Topics include: the development of modernism; the development of performance art in Europe; development of Black dance in America; and the development of American and German modern dance.  
**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at tutorials and lectures and the submission of all set written work.  
**Assessment:** Written examination in June - 25%; 3-hour written examination in October - 25%; submission of 2 essays and a performance art presentation in the first semester and 2 essays and an oral presentation in the second semester 50%.

---

**MUZ3822H WESTERN DANCE HISTORY III**  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7  
Fourth year, whole-year course  
**NOTE:** Not all modules will necessarily be offered every year  
**Convener:** L Wilson  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Western Dance History II (MUZ2822H) or equivalent.  
**Course outline:** Historical Approaches. This aspect of the course falls under the Department of Historical Studies and will be offered in either 1st or 2nd semester.  
Reading course: This course requires the submission of at least 3 pieces of written work dealing with the following topics:
(a) Post-modern dance - Modern dance since the 1950s: a detailed examination of the emerging post-modern dance movement in America.
(b) The emergence of new expressionist dance in post-war Germany.
(c) The development of Black dance in America.
(d) New Dance in Britain.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures and tutorials and submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** Written examination 50%; essays from reading course 50%.

---

**MUZ1817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY I**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, whole-year course. Minimum two contact hours per week, including lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals.

**Convener:** D Fourie

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:**
(i) A rudimentary instruction in Western music theory and a practical component of elementary vocal and instrumental music.
(ii) A contextual overview of the history of Western social and performance dance music from antiquity to early Modernism.

**DP requirements:** 90% attendance at lectures, tutorials and practicals and the completion of all projects and tests.

**Assessment:** *BMus students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 20%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.
*Diploma students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 40%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%; assignments: first and second semesters - 10%.

---

**MUZ2817H WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY II**

NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, whole-year course. Minimum two contact hours per week, including lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals.

**Convener:** D Fourie

**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Western Dance Musicology I (MUZ1817H) or equivalent.

**Course outline:**
(i) A continued instruction in the theory and practice of music.
(ii) A study of historical trends and developments in 20th century Western performance, e.g. Diaghilev era.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at lectures, tutorials and practicals and the completion of all projects and tests.

**Assessment:** *BMus students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 30%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 30%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.
*Diploma students:* 2-hour written examination, first semester - 40%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 40%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%; assignments: first and second semesters - 10%.
MUZ3817H  WESTERN DANCE MUSICOLOGY III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, whole-year course. Minimum two contact hours per week, including lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals.
Convener: D Fourie
Entrance requirements: A pass in Dance Musicology II (MU2817H)
Course outline: In-depth examination of historical trends and developments. The subject spectrum and methodology is broadened to prepare the student for postgraduate work.
The course is made up of four parts, constituted as follows:
 1st Quarter:
Module 1: Post-Diaghilev European dance music.
 2nd Quarter:
Module 2: 20th Century American dance music.
 3rd Quarter:
Module 3: A survey of two of the following:
   (i) South African Eurocentric dance music;
   (ii) South African dance ethno-musicology;
   (iii) Afro-Jazz dance music
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures and seminars and the completion of all projects and tests.
Assessment: 2-hour written examination, first semester - 30%; 2-hour written examination, second semester - 30%; assignments: first and second semesters - 30%; performance: practical examination, second semester - 10%.

MUZ1818H  WESTERN DANCE NOTATION I
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, whole-year course, three lectures per week
Convener: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This course covers the Benesh method of dance notation including Elementary Solo (Ballet).
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at lectures.
Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November practical examination 20%; October written examination 10%; recording project 10%.

MUZ2818H  WESTERN DANCE NOTATION II
NQF credits: 20 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, whole-year course, two lectures and one tutorial per week
Convener: G Samuel
Entrance requirements: A pass in Western Dance Notation I (MUZ1818H) or equivalent.
Course outline: The student will complete the Elementary syllabus which contains contemporary solo, partner work and scoring.
DP requirements: At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.
Assessment: Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%, June written examination 10%; October/November practical examination 20%; October written examination 10%; recording project 10%.
MUZ3818H  WESTERN DANCE NOTATION III
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, whole-year course, three lectures and two tutorials per week
Convener: G Samuel
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Western Dance Notation II (MUZ2818H) or equivalent.
**Course outline:** This course covers the Benesh Intermediate syllabus and includes contemporary solo, general solo, partner work and scoring.
**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.
**Assessment:** Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November written examination 15%; recording project 25%.

MUZ4818H  WESTERN DANCE NOTATION IV
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Whole-year course, two lectures and two tutorials per week
Convener: G Samuel
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Western Dance Notation III (MUZ3818H) or equivalent.
**Course outline:** This course covers aspects of the Benesh Advanced syllabus.
**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance at all lectures and tutorials.
**Assessment:** Written assignments 20%; practical reading assignments 15%; recording exercises 15%; June written examination 10%; October/November written examination 15%; recording project 25%.

**Productions and Events by the UCT School of Dance**

Participation in all aspects (including performance and stage management [back-stage and/or front of house and/or production management]) of any dance production and/or event of the School will account for 5% of marks for the following courses: African Dance Practice, Contemporary Dance and Classical Ballet, at all levels of study.

Students must be available for rehearsals and performances outside of the usual university teaching terms i.e. from the first Monday in February to the end of the first week in December each year. During vacation periods students may be required to attend conferences and/or symposia.
The Department is housed on the third floor of the Humanities Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: philosophy@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3316.
Departmental website: www.philosophy.uct.ac.za
The letter code for the Department is PHI.

**Professor and Head of Department:**
D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

**Professor:**
B Weiss, BSc(Hons) Dunelm PGCE London PhD St Andrews

**Senior Lecturers:**
E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA Witwatersrand MA Cape Town PhD Rutgers
J Ritchie, BA(Hons) Oxon MPhil PhD London

**Lecturers:**
T Angier, MA Cantab MPhil UCL Dipl Oxon PhD Cantab PhD Toronto
G Fried, BA(Hons) Cape Town MPhil PhD Cantab
G Hull, BA(Hons) Cantab MPhil PhD London

**Visiting Lecturer:**
D Chapman BSc Cape Town BSc(Hons) Rhodes MA Cape Town PhD New York

**Administrative Officer:**
C Gilbert

**Administrative Assistant:**
E Gubb

**Requirements for a major in Philosophy (PHI01):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year</th>
<th>Second year</th>
<th>And ONE of the following</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHI1024F</td>
<td>PHI2041S</td>
<td>PHI2012F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI1010S</td>
<td>PHI2042F</td>
<td>PHI2044F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2016S</td>
<td>PHI2045S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2040S</td>
<td>Third year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI2045S</td>
<td>PHI3023F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHI3024S</td>
<td>PHI3023F, and any of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:**
(i) For PHI2041S: PHI1024F
(ii) For PHI3023F: PHI2041S, and any of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major
(iii) For PHI3024S: PHI2041S and one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major, and PHI3023F.

**Honours entry requirements:**
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH4 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements are:
- A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
- Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Further information on the nature of academic philosophy and the interests and approach to the subject of the teaching staff of the UCT Philosophy Department is available from the department website.

**Course outlines:**

**PHI1010S  ETHICS**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*
First year, second-semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week
**Convener:** Dr T Angier
**Entrance requirements:** Students must have at least a D symbol in English First Language Higher Grade, or a pass (level 4) in the NSC. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:** This course introduces students to moral philosophy and to the questions it asks. These may include: What makes an action right? Is morality relative (to one's own views or to one's culture) or is it objective? What is the relationship between religion and ethics? What is it to be a good person?
**Lecture times:** 5th period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

**PHI1024F  INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*
First year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week
**Convener:** Dr D Chapman
**Entrance requirements:** Students must have at least a D symbol in English First Language Higher Grade, or a pass (level 4) in the NSC. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.
**Course outline:** This course is an introduction to philosophy that aims to make students more conscious, creative and critical in thinking about their own fundamental beliefs and values. Fundamental issues investigated include: the nature and possibility of knowledge, self-knowledge, the relationship between the mind and the body, the knowledge of other minds, whether we have free will, and whether life has a meaning. These issues are explored with the help of classical and contemporary philosophers, including Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Hegel, Marx, Sartre and others.
**Lecture times:** 5th period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission
of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI1025F**  CRITICAL THINKING  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Convener:** Dr E Galgut and Professor B Weiss  
**Entrance requirements:** Students must have at least a D symbol in English First Language Higher Grade, or a pass (level 4) in the NSC. Students who do not meet this entry requirement may be admitted with the permission of the Head of Department.  
**Course outline:** Why do we value our beliefs? We value them because we take them to be true and, as true, they are good guides. But how can we tell when a belief is true? Our only handle here is whether or not the belief is justified. So we aim to have beliefs that are justified. The course concentrates on the practical business of appraising justifications. Of course, we all routinely attempt to justify our beliefs and arrive at new beliefs on the basis of supposed justifications. But almost as routinely we are hoodwinked. The course aims to make you a better believer by making you more aware of the nature of justification, of the different sorts of justification and the pitfalls of each. At the end of it you will be less gullible and more able to explain just why a particular argument does or doesn't convince you.  
**Lecture times:** 3rd period.  
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one 2-hour examination in June counts 50%.

**PHI2012F**  PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY & MIND  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*  
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Conveners:** Dr E Galgut and Dr J Ritchie  
**Entrance requirement:** At least second year status.  
**Course outline:** The question of the nature of the mind and its relation to the body (e.g. the brain) is discussed at length, with attention given to dualism, behaviourism, physicalism and functionalism. Other topics which may be dealt with are the nature of action, free will and determinism and the problem of personal identity.  
**Lecture times:** 7th period.  
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI2016S**  PHILOSOPHY OF ART & LITERATURE  
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Convener:** Dr L Bloom  
**Entrance requirement:** At least second year status.  
**Course outline:** This course will consider a variety of issues in contemporary philosophy of art and literature - a subject area also sometimes referred to as aesthetics. Among the issues that will be discussed are: the ontology of art (comparing literature, music, painting, etc); interpreting literary and other art works; the nature of metaphor; the relationship between art and morality; truth and sincerity as criteria of literary and artistic value; the definition (or general nature) of art and literature.  
**Lecture times:** 2nd period.
**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2037F**  
**APPLIED ETHICS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Convener:** Professor D Benatar

**Entrance requirement:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:** The course involves the application of philosophical reasoning to real life practical and moral issues. It will be shown how rational argument can be brought to bear on the resolution of ethical dilemmas and difficult questions about what we ought to do. These may include issues concerning health care, business, the professions, the environment, or everyday life.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2040S**  
**PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Convener:** Dr J Ritchie

**Entrance requirement:** At least second year status.

**Course outline:** The course aims to introduce the students to the epistemological, metaphysical and ethical issues that arise when science is considered from a philosophical perspective. Through the study of philosophers such as Popper, Kuhn and Feyerabend, among others, the following sorts of questions will be discussed:  Do scientists employ a special method which sets them apart from non-scientists and gives their claims greater authority?  Do electrons, genes and other entities that we can’t see or touch really exist?  Are scientists inevitably influenced by political and moral agendas or can pure science be value free?

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI2041S**  
**GREAT PHILOSOPHERS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
**Convener:** Professor B Weiss and Dr G Fried

**Entrance requirements:** PHI1024F and at least second year status.

**Course outline:** This course will introduce you to a selection of philosophy’s major figures. The figures chosen may vary from year to year but they will be selected on the basis of their originality, profundity, influence and on the degree to which their works speak to one another. Philosophy often proceeds through an engagement with its past and engaging with one’s philosophical inheritance is one of the most rewarding aspects of studying philosophy. This course will ask you to try to understand a set of historical thinkers and writers not as contemporaries who can be presumed to share our philosophical concerns nor yet as merely historical figures; rather we shall try to appreciate the thinker’s writings in the context of his own concerns, which may differ significantly from ours. We shall discover that, when properly understood in this way, these thinkers still have relevance.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework. Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

**PHI2042F POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*  
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
Convener: Dr G Hull  
Entrance requirement: At least second year status.  
Course outline: What should our government do for us? Do the rich owe anything to the poor? Should society accept all cultures, or are there limits to tolerance? Is democracy really a good system? What is a just war, and can terrorism be justified? These are some of the questions asked in political philosophy. This course approaches the field in two ways. We choose several great political philosophers from ancient times to the twentieth century, and discuss their aims and arguments. Then we select some areas from contemporary political philosophy, and assess solutions to perpetual or recent problems in these areas.  
Lecture times: 2nd period.  
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework. Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

**PHI2043F/S BUSINESS ETHICS**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 6  
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*  
Second year, first or second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
Co-Convener: Dr G Fried and J Winfield  
Entrance requirement: At least second year status.  
Course outline: Ethical choices are unavoidable in business. This course aims to help you to articulate your options when confronted with an ethical dilemma in business, and to make well-informed judgements about the right thing to do. We will consider a range of problems, from issues that could arise in your first job to questions of business regulation that you may one day face as a leader in commerce or government. In each case, the course will challenge and assist you to recognise ethical problems in practical situations, understand the possible solutions, and make reasoned decisions.  
Lecture times: 3rd or 4th period.  
DP requirements: Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework. Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June or October/November counts 60%.

**PHI2044F PHILOSOPHY OF MATHEMATICS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
Second year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week  
Convener: Dr G Fried  
Entrance requirements: Second year status and at least 50% for Matric mathematics, or a pass for a MAM course, or a lower intermediate score for the NBT in Quantitative Literacy.  
Course outline: Mathematics – the paradigm of a successful intellectual practice, with highly secure results and many important applications – raises deep philosophical questions. For instance, if mathematical objects (like numbers) are not in time or space, then how can we know anything about these objects, and how can mathematics be of any use in understanding the physical world? Some
other questions: Does mathematics have a foundation? What is a good mathematical explanation? In what ways does the discipline of mathematics develop? This course discusses and evaluates major contributions, both historical and current, to the philosophy of mathematics. The intended audience includes students who enjoy more abstract areas of philosophy in general as well as those interested in the significance of mathematics in particular.

**Lecture times:** 1\textsuperscript{st} period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%, one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI2045S PHILosophy OF RACE**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week

**Convener:** Dr G Hull

**Entrance requirements:** At least 2\textsuperscript{nd} year status.

**Course outline:** Many of the topics of public debate in contemporary South Africa raise intriguing philosophical questions: Morally speaking, does most of the Western Cape actually belong to the Khoisan? Does being indigenous (if that concept makes sense) give you certain moral rights? Has the achievement of legal equality liberated black people, or would true liberation require the rediscovery of a distinctive identity? What special responsibilities (if any) do formerly advantaged groups have today? This course brings the tools of philosophical argument and analysis to bear on such problems, making use of, e.g., contemporary theories of moral ownership rights and the phenomenon of “epistemic injustice”. In addition, it traces the intellectual ancestry of ideas such as those of Black Consciousness, critically examining the attempts of theorists such as Hegel, Fanon, Césaire and Biko to theorise about oppression, identity, empowerment and the predicament of colonised peoples.

**Lecture times:** 2\textsuperscript{nd} period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one three-hour examination in October/November counts 60%.

---

**PHI3023F LOGIC AND LANGUAGE**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week

**Convener:** Professor B Weiss

**Entrance requirements:** PHI2041S and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count towards the major.

**Course outline:** The philosophical investigation of linguistic meaning came to occupy a pivotal role in philosophy a little over a hundred years ago. The investigation became pivotal because the notion seems deeply perplexing — what sort of relation does a linguistic sign bear to what it represents? how do we form the ability to understand a potential infinity of sentences? — and because, more controversially, it came to seem that we could pursue many other questions in philosophy by looking at how language works. The philosophical focus on language was facilitated by developments in logical theory. The course begins by equipping you with the technical basis in logic and then builds on this to explore the workings of language.

**Lecture times:** 7\textsuperscript{th} period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in June counts 60%.

---

**PHI3024S METAPHYSICS AND EPISTEMOLOGY**
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, second semester course, three lectures and one tutorial per week
Convener: Dr J Ritchie

**Entrance requirements:** PHI2041S, and any one of the other second year PHI courses that count toward the major, and PHI3023F.

**Course outline:** On one widespread conception, metaphysics is a first-order inquiry into “what there is”, whilst epistemology is second-order inquiry reflecting on “what it takes to know what there is.” But the pursuit of epistemology raises metaphysical questions too: what do our ways of knowing tell us about human nature, and the nature of the world? This course explores some core contemporary issues in both areas of inquiry, and considers the relationship between them. Topics in metaphysics may include contemporary investigations into the nature of the mind, its relations to the body and the external world, as well as the nature of causation, space and time. The course may also include some reflection on how, if at all, metaphysical knowledge is possible. Topics in epistemology may include exploring contemporary debates regarding the conception of knowledge, the structure and nature of epistemic justification, the relationship between reasons and beliefs and the value (if any) of scepticism.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Regular attendance at lectures and tutorials; completion of all tests, submission of all essays and assignments by due dates, and an average mark of at least 35% for the coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 40%; one 3-hour examination in October / November counts 60%.
The Department is housed on the 5th Floor of the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: hum-politics@uct.ac.za, or telephone 021 650 3381.
Website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics
The Departmental letter code is POL.

Professor and Head of Department:
A Butler BA Oxon PhD Cantab

Emeritus Professors:
A B du Toit, MA DPhil Stell Drs Phil Leiden
R A Schrire, BCom Cape Town MA American University Washington PhD California

Professors:
R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD Cape Town
R Mattes, MA Delaware PhD Illinois Urbana-Champaign
A Seegers, MA Pret PhD Loyola

Associate Professor:
J Akokpari, BA(Hons) Ghana MA International University of Japan PhD Dalhousie
A Nash, MA Stell PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
V Naidoo, BA Saskatchewan MA Rhodes PhD Cape Town
T Reddy, BSocSc(Hons) Natal MA PhD University of Washington
K Smith, BA(Hons) MA DPhil Stell
H J Stephan, BA Berkeley PhD Georgetown
R Taljaard, BA(Hons) MA RAU MSc LSE

Lecturer:
Z Jolobe, MSocSc Cape Town
L Paremoer, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town

Administrative Officer:
W Gajjar

Administrative Assistant:
J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec Cape Town

Administrative Assistant:
V Langenhoven
Majors:
The following majors can be taken as part of the general BA / BSocSc programme:

- **POLITICS**
- **PUBLIC POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**
- **INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

*NOTE: No 2000- or 3000-level POL course can be counted towards more than one major.*

### Requirements for a major in Politics (POL01)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1009F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1005S</td>
<td>International Politics OR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1010S</td>
<td>International Politics +</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL2038F</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**And any ONE of the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL2022F</td>
<td>State, Management &amp; Administration*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL2002S</td>
<td>Political Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Any TWO of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL3039F</td>
<td>Advanced South African Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL3043F</td>
<td>Democratic Theory &amp; Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL3013S</td>
<td>South African Political Thought &amp; Traditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL3029S</td>
<td>Third World Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If this course is taken as part of the major in Public Policy and Administration, it may not be credited as part of a Politics major.

### Prerequisites:

(i) For **POL1005S**: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1010S (was POL1008S). For POL1010S see detailed requirements in course outline below.

(ii) For **POL2002S**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or at least TWO Humanities courses or with special permission from the Head of Department.

(iii) For **POL2022F**: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006F or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL, (SAN section) or HST course.

(iv) For **POL2038F**: POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).

(v) For **POL3013S**: POL2002S or two other POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

(vi) For **POL3029S**: Any TWO of the following POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

(vii) For **POL3039S**: POL2038F and POL2002S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

(viii) For **POL3043F**: POL2038F or POL2042S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

### General comments on prerequisites:
The prerequisites for students registered for either the Commerce or the Humanities PPE programme (Philosophy, Politics and Economics) will differ slightly from those printed above. Please consult...
your Programme Convener.

Objectives of Public Policy and Administration (PPA) major:
The Public Policy and Administration major is one of the subjects in the Faculty of Humanities which has a vocational orientation. Many of our graduates are currently employed by the public service, local government and parastatals. The major is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think critically and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.

Requirements for a major in Public Policy and Administration (POL05):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year:</th>
<th>Second Year:</th>
<th>Third Year:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL1006S</td>
<td>POL2022F</td>
<td>POL3037F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>State, Management &amp; Administration</td>
<td>Policy and Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POL2042S</td>
<td>POL3038S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comparative Institutions</td>
<td>Urban Politics and Administration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For POL2022F: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006S or any one 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.
(ii) For POL2042S: POL2022F.
(iii) For POL3037F: POL2042S.
(iv) For POL3038S: POL3037F.

Requirements for a major in International Relations (POL03):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Year:</th>
<th>Second Year:</th>
<th>Third Year:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL1004F</td>
<td>POL2038F</td>
<td>POL3030F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Politics OR</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>Conflict in World Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1009F</td>
<td>AND</td>
<td>POL3044S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Politics +</td>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign Policy Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1005S</td>
<td>POL1010S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Politics OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL1010S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Politics +</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For POL1005S: 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled for POL1010S (was POL1008S). For POL1010S (was POL1008S) see detailed requirements in course outline below.
(ii) For POL2038F: POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S).
(iii) For POL2039S: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S) or any two 2000-level ECO courses.
(iv) For POL2041F: POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S.

NOTE: Students may not register for both POL1004F and POL1009F.
Students may not register for both POL1005S and POL1010S.
(was POL1008S).

(v) For **POL303OF**: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S or POL2039S or POL2041F, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

(vi) For **POL3044S**: POL2038F plus ONE of the following: POL2041F, POL2039S, POL2002S.

**Note on prerequisites and sub-minima:**
Students should note the following:
(a) Even if a student achieves a particular grade, he/she must still obtain the entrance requirements to individual courses
(b) The following sub-minima for examinations apply to all courses offered by the Department:
   A student must obtain a minimum of 45% in the final examination to qualify for an overall pass (50%).

**Note on re-examination procedures:**
Opportunities for further examinations in the case of borderline failures may be provided before the results are finalised.

**Course outlines:**

**POL1004F  INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS**
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty)*
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials
Convener: Z Jolobe

**Entrance requirements:** Faculty admission

**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics.

**Lecture times:** Meridian or 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.
*NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1004F and POL1009F.*

**POL1005S  INTERNATIONAL POLITICS**
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials
Convener: Associate Professor J Akokpari

**Entrance requirements:** 55% or above for POL1004F. Students who achieve less than 55% for POL1004F will automatically be enrolled in POL1008S.

**Course outline:** This course aims at introducing students to the basic concepts and theories in international relations and thus enhancing their understanding of international politics. The course is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on addressing basic questions in international relations.

**Lecture times:** 7th or 8th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written
assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.  
**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both POL1005S and POL1010S.

**POL1006S** INTRODUCTION TO PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION  
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, second semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials  
**Convener:** Professor R Cameron  
**Entrance requirements:** Faculty Admission  
**Course outline:** Public Administration is, in its simplest form, the execution of the public laws, regulations, court decisions and public policies that form the core of government activities. This introductory course in Public Administration aims to cover the fundamentals or main themes in public administration, including the evolution of the field, comparative Western and non-Western approaches to the discipline, politics-administration relations, intergovernmental relations, policy making, values and ethics, corruption and accountability. An introduction to the structure and function of the South African government is also undertaken. The programme is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about public policy, public administration and bureaucracies.  
**Lecture times:** 4th period.  
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL1009F** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICS+ (was POL1007F)  
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, first semester course, four lectures per week and two tutorials  
*18 credits count towards a Bachelor's degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree*  
**Convener:** Z Jolobe  
**Entrance requirements:**  
i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.  
ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.  
iii) All students registered for BSW.  
**Course outline:** The purpose of this course is to provide an introduction to key concepts in Political Studies including power, authority and legitimacy. These concepts will be applied to the study of comparative politics and international theory. The case study of South African politics constitutes an application of the conceptual and theoretical material to contemporary politics. Additionally, it aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. The course will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.  
**Lecture times:** Meridian or 7th period.  
**DP requirements:** As per DP requirements for POL1004F, AS WELL AS 100% attendance of 1 POL+ tutorial per week.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.  
**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both POL1009F and POL1004F.
**POL1010S** INTERNATIONAL POLITICS+ (was POL1008S)

NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5

First year, second semester course, four lectures per week and two tutorials

*18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree*

**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari

**Entrance requirements:**
- i) Humanities students registered on the Extended Degree Programme.
- ii) Students who have achieved less than 60% for matriculation English.
- iii) All students registered for BSW.
- iv) Students who have achieved less than 55% for POL1004F.

**Course outline:** This course aims at introducing students to the basic concepts and theories in international relations and thus enhancing their understanding of international politics. It is an introduction to the systematic study of international relations, with an emphasis on addressing basic questions in international relations. In addition, POL+ aims to provide students with valuable information and skills to help them to read interactively, critically analyse texts and extract key arguments and information to use when writing. It will assist them to build arguments, reference correctly and teach fundamental writing skills for the specific field of Politics.

**Lecture times:** 7th or 8th period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance in POL1005S tutorials as per DP requirements for POL1005S, AS WELL AS 100% attendance of 1 POL+ tutorial per week.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

*NOTE: Credit will not be given for both POL1010S and POL1005S.*

---

**POL2002S** POLITICAL THEORY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** Associate Professor A Nash

**Entrance requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F), or at least two Humanities courses or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** All political activities depend on ideas, assumptions and arguments. Often these are taken over uncritically from the conventions of our time and place. Political theory begins when these ideas and assumptions are critically examined and made to fit together into a consistent whole. This course introduces students to the process through which political ideas and assumptions are formed, and how they come to be challenged and replaced by others, beginning with the invention of politics in the ancient Greek city-state, continuing through the emergence of the modern nation-state and into the present. It deals with classical theorists from the Western tradition and major figures in Third World resistance to European domination. It aims to enable students to analyse original texts for themselves, and to locate their own ideas within a larger historical process.

**Lecture times:** 9th period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written assignments and essays is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL2022F** STATE, MANAGEMENT & ADMINISTRATION

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** R Taljaard

**Entrance requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) or POL1006S or any 1000-level ECO, SOC, PHI, PSY, AXL (SAN section) or HST course.

**Course outline:** This course introduces basic concepts, methods and theories related to the analysis
of the modern South African state, its policy-making processes, and its public administration. The course explores the roles and growth of the public sector, the organisation of South African government under the new constitution, how policy is made and implemented, the interface between public and private sectors, and the human development and policy challenges facing the national government.

**Lecture times:** 8th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL2038F COMPARATIVE POLITICS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer/Winter Term - please consult the Faculty.)*

Second year, first semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** Professor A Butler

**Entrance requirements:** POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S)

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the major concepts, approaches, themes and topics of inquiry in the field of comparative politics. The course is designed to relate specific theories and relevant case studies and/or empirical evidence. The first part of the course focuses on the broad theme of comparative government and the second on violent processes of political change.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL2039S THE POLITICS OF INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC RELATIONS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** L Paremoer

**Entrance requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S (was POL1008S) or any two 2000-level ECO courses.

**Course outline:** This course is designed to introduce students to the social and political factors that shaped the post-WWII international political economy, the major theoretical frameworks that are used to study the international political economy and the main critiques of these frameworks.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

**POL2041F INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials

**Convener:** Dr K Smith

**Entrance requirements:** POL1004F or POL1009F (was POL1007F) and POL1005S or POL1010S
Co-requisites: Registration for POL2038F.

Course outline: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the role international organisations play in contemporary global politics, within the broader context of global governance. By focusing on specific issue areas — for example, peace and security, the environment, and human rights - the role these organisations play in addressing these problems on a global level will be explored. Primary attention will be devoted to contemporary global intergovernmental organisations (IGOs), particularly the United Nations system. Students will also be familiarised with the various theoretical approaches to the study of international organisations, in order to be able to evaluate which analytical approaches are most helpful in assessing the present activities and future potential of these organisations.

Lecture times: 9th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL2042S COMPARATIVE PUBLIC INSTITUTION**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Dr V Naidoo

Entrance requirements: POL2022F

Course outline: This course introduces students to the comparative study of civil service institutions (CSIs). As such, it complements the knowledge that students will already have acquired in introductory courses in public administration and comparative politics. The first half of the course discusses various theories which have sought to explain the organisation, internal structure and functioning, and reform of CSIs, and which provide a useful framework for studying CSIs comparatively. The second half of the course surveys the comparative research that has been generated on CSIs in various countries around the world.

Lecture times: 8th period.

DP requirements: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3013S SOUTH AFRICA POLITICAL THOUGHT & TRADITIONS**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor A Nash

Entrance requirements: POL2002S or two POL 2000-level courses, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course provides a survey of the main developments in South African political thought since the beginning of the twentieth century, beginning with competing visions for a unified South Africa after the discovery of gold. It examines a range of political thinkers—some of them, like Gandhi, Verwoerd or Mandela also major political actors; others less well known—and a range of texts from different periods. It is intended to give students an understanding of the main political traditions in modern South Africa, and how they have interacted and developed. It focuses on shared contexts such as decolonization and Third World liberation to provide a sense of the overall trajectory and distinctive character of political ideas in modern South Africa. It aims to enable students to analyse original texts for themselves, and to locate their own ideas within a larger historical process.

Lecture times: 5th period.
**DP requirements**: Completion of all written assignments and essays is a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment**: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3029S  THIRD WORLD POLITICS**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Z Jolobe

**Entrance requirements**: Any TWO of the following: POL2038F, POL2002S, POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline**: The purpose of this course is to explain the historical and analytical significance of the idea of the Third World. It reviews the theories that are typically used to analyse the political economies and political regimes of Third World countries. The reliability, validity and normative implications of these theories will be evaluated with reference to key case studies that illustrate or problematise their claims. Though this is a political science course, our study of Third World politics will be informed by debates that span a number of disciplines, including history, economics, law, anthropology and sociology.

**Lecture times**: 6th period.

**DP requirements**: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment**: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3030F  CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor A Seegers

**Entrance requirements**: POL2038F and ONE of the following: POL2002S, POL2041F or POL2039S, or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline**: In this course we examine conflict in world politics. We focus on: the analysis of conflict; causes of conflict; actors in conflict; behaviour during conflict; consequences of conflict; and moral evaluation of conflict. In each dimension, we ask questions. To each of these questions, there are different, even opposing, answers. We examine these answers, illustrating them with cases and/or empirical material.

**Lecture times**: 6th period.

**DP requirements**: Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment**: Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3037F  POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials

Convener: R Taljaard

**Entrance requirements**: POL2042S

**Course outline**: This course explores why conflict over public policy is inescapable. Policy makers try to reconcile antagonistic interests and to accommodate competing demands. Public policy also introduces judgements about fairness, equity and human dignity that cannot be reduced to technical issues for resolution by policy makers and officials. The course first investigates initiatives to
provide all South African citizens with electricity, clean water, and a benign environment. It goes on to investigate government’s contested initiatives to provide citizens with good schooling and to develop an appropriate response to the HIV/AIDS epidemic.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3038S  URBAN POLITICS AND ADMINISTRATION**  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, second semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials  
**Convener:** Professor R Cameron  
**Entrance requirements:** POL3037F  
**Course outline:** The first section of the course locates South African local level politics and administration in the context of national and provincial state reform, and examines the significance of local implementation and service delivery for policy outputs and for the policy process as a whole. A theoretical framework for understanding local government reorganisation is developed and a comparative analysis undertaken of local government reorganisation with particular reference to metropolitan areas. There is in addition a focus on contemporary reforms which have affected South Africa's contemporary urban governance, such as the new megacities, politics-administration interface and developmental local government. The second section of the course introduces students to an overview of contemporary urban political and administrative challenges and opportunities. These challenges and opportunities occur in a context of global and local conditions. The course examines and compares good solutions to urban problems in third and first world cities. In its focus on delivery-level administration and politics, the course provides both intellectual and practical closure to the major sequence of courses on public administration, management and the policy process.

**Lecture times:** 7th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3039F  ADVANCED SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS**  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, first semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials  
**Convener:** Dr T Reddy  
**Entrance requirements:** POL2038F and POL2002S or with special permission from the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** What does political modernity mean in post-Apartheid South Africa? This course focuses on theories and approaches of comparative politics to interpret South African politics, post-1944. More specifically, we examine studies in modernity to ask critical questions of the conventional literature on Third Wave democratisation and specifically democratic consolidation in South Africa. A key theme is the focus on the ANC as a liberation movement and dominant party and its centrality in understanding contemporary South African politics. The emphasis in this course will be on critical analysis of the literature and empirical application to the South African case.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written
assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3043F DEMOCRATIC THEORY & PRACTICE**  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
Third year, first semester course, four lectures per week and at least eight tutorials  
**Convener:** Professor R Mattes  
**Entrance requirements:** POL2038F or POL2042S  
**Course outline:** This course aims to develop a deeper understanding of worldwide movement away from authoritarian and toward democratic government that took place in the 25 years of the 20th century, and the problems of democratic consolidation that confront us in the 21st century. Readings, lectures, tutorials and research projects will be used to engage students to the basic skills of evidence based analysis that political scientists use to test propositions about democratic government and citizenship.  
**Lecture times:** 5th period.  
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**POL3044S FOREIGN POLICY ANALYSIS**  
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
**Convener:** Associate Professor J Akokpari  
**Entrance requirements:** POL2038F and any ONE of POL2041F or POL2039S or with special permission from the Head of Department.  
**Course outline:** This course is aimed at providing students with an understanding of the conduct of states’ external relations. It examines the dynamics of foreign policy, and the factors, forces and actors that enter upon foreign policy decision-making. It reviews the literature on the formulation and implementation of foreign policy with an emphasis on South African foreign policy.  
**Lecture times:** 6th period.  
**DP requirements:** Tutorial attendance is compulsory and students who attend fewer than 85% of the tutorials will not be allowed to write the final examination. In addition, completion of all written assignments, essays and tests are a requirement for a DP. Should students fail to hand in written assignments by due date, they will be penalised according to the grading formula of the Department. All required work for DP purposes MUST be submitted by the last day of the course.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; final two-hour examination counts 50%.
PSYCHOLOGY

The Department is housed on levels 1, 2 and 3 of the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: aayesha.patel@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3435.
Departmental website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/psychology
The letter code for the department is PSY.

Professor and Head of Department:
M L de G Solms, PhD Witwatersrand

Emeritus Professor:
D H Foster, BA(Hons) Stell MSc London PhD Cantab

Emeritus Associate Professor:
A Dawes, BSocSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town

Professors:
J Louw, MA Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Amsterdam
C Tredoux, PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:
K Thomas, PhD (Clin Psych) Arizona
C Ward, PhD (Clin Psych) South Carolina

Senior Lecturers:
F Boonzaier, MA PhD Cape Town
S Malcolm-Smith, PhD Cape Town
L Wild, PhD Cantab
P S A Wolf PhD Arizona

Lecturers:
S Kessi PhD LSE
D Learmonth, PsyD City University London
W Long, MA (Clin Psych) Stell PhD Cape Town
P Njombo, PhD Birmingham
L Schrieff, PhD Cape Town
B Zuma, PhD Cape Town

Research Associate:
C Bandawe, PhD Cape Town

Senior Administrative Officer:
A Patel

Senior Clinical Co-ordinator:
E Pantelis

Administrative Assistant:
TBA
Senior Secretaries:
M Karriem
G Springleer

Child Guidance Clinic

The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building, Chapel Road, Rosebank, and can be contacted by e-mail at: Judith.Adriaanse@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3900, fax: 021 6891006.
Website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc

Senior Lecturer and Director of Child Guidance Clinic:
N Shabalala, PhD UWC

Associate Professor:
D Kaminer, PhD Cape Town
S G Swartz, PhD Cape Town

Lecturer:
A Maw, MA (Clin Psych) PhD Cape Town

Administrative Assistant:
J Adriaanse

Senior Secretary:
S Manley

Requirements for a major in Psychology (PSY01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1* and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR for Extended Degree Programme students only:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 1 + **and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology Part 2 + **</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY2006F</td>
<td>Research in Psychology I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2003S</td>
<td>Social Psychology &amp; Intergroup Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2009F</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2010S</td>
<td>Cognition and Neuroscience (was PSY2005S)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY2011F</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology I (was PSY2008F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSY3007S</td>
<td>Research in Psychology II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TWO of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY3008F</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY3009F</td>
<td>Applied Cognitive Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY3010S</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY3011S</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology 2 (was PSY3004S)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Was PSY1001W
** Was PSY1003W
Prerequisites:
(i) For **PSY1005S**: PSY1004F
(ii) For **PSY1007S**: PSY1006F
(iii) For **PSY2006F**: students must have passed PSY1004F*, PSY1005S* and have attained a score of at least 69% on the NBT Quantitative Literacy Test, or at least a D for Mathematics HG (SC) or a 4 rating (NSC)
(iv) For **PSY2011F, PSY2009F**, and **PSY2003S**: PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*
(v) For **PSY2010S**: PSY1004F* and PSY1005S* and PSY2006F
(vi) For **PSY3007S**: PSY2006F
(vii) For **PSY3008F**: PSY2008F or PSY2009F or PSY2005S or PSY2010S
(viii) For **PSY3011S**: PSY2008F or PSY2011F
(ix) For **PSY3009F, PSY3010S**: PSY2005S or PSY2010S, and PSY2006F

* Was PSY1001W

Notes:
(1) Students who wish to take PSY3011S and have not previously passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(2) Students who have passed PSY2008F will not be permitted to register for PSY2011F, and students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.
(3) Students may not register for both PSY1004F and PSY1006F.
(4) Students may not register for both PSY1005S and PSY1007S.

Requirements for distinction in Psychology:
A distinction in Psychology may be awarded to students who obtain, at a first attempt, a first-class pass in the following four courses:
PSY2006F and one other second-year Psychology course;
PSY3007S and one other third-year Psychology course.

Entrance requirements for Introduction to Psychology Part 1 (PSY1004F):
1. **First-time entry students** (students who have not previously attended a tertiary institution)
   1.1 **Students in named degrees/programmes**
   The Department of Psychology will admit first-time entry students to PSY1004F who are registered for named degrees in the Faculties of Humanities, Commerce, Science, and Health Sciences, provided the subject is required for that named degree/programme. Students admitted to PSY1004F in this category will not necessarily have access to all PSY courses. Students who do not meet the criteria stipulated in the table under 1.2 may not major in Psychology.
   1.2 **Students in general degrees**
   Only students who have 410+ NSC points and 70% on the NBT QL or at least 50% on Maths (NSC) (not Maths Literacy) have unconditional access to PSY1004F.
   Students who do not meet these requirements may be allowed into PSY1004F via the routes set out in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Senior Certificate (NSC)</th>
<th>NBT QL Score</th>
<th>Access to PSY1004F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410+</td>
<td>70%</td>
<td>Registration for PSY1004F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410+</td>
<td>54 – 69%</td>
<td>Registration for MAM1014F/S or MAM1022F and MAM1016S concurrent with PSY1004F and PSY1005S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Was PSY1001W
Below 54% (Lower Intermediate) MAM1014F/S or MAM1022F and MAM1016S as a prerequisite for PSY1004F and PSY1005S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>National Senior Certificate (NSC)</th>
<th>NBT QL Score</th>
<th>Access to PSY1006F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Below 410</td>
<td>70% (Proficient)</td>
<td>Registration for PSY1006F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below 410</td>
<td>54 – 69% (Upper Intermediate)</td>
<td>Registration for MAM1014F/S or MAM1022F and MAM1016S concurrent with PSY1006F and PSY1007S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below 410</td>
<td>Below 54% (Lower Intermediate)</td>
<td>Registration for MAM1014F/S, MAM1022F and MAM1016S as a prerequisite for PSY1006F and PSY1007S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Entry of candidates who have achieved a D (or higher) on Maths HG (SC) or 4 (or higher) on Maths NSC is not subject to the NBT QL criterion, but only to APS. Students who completed Maths Literacy (NSC) are subject to the NBT QL criterion. *60% for MAM1022F will be equivalent to passing MAM1014F. Students will be able to get into MAM1016S either by passing MAM1014F or by getting 60% or more for MAM1022F.

2. **Returning students:**
   Humanities students who were unable to gain admission to PSY1004F in a previous year of study will be admitted to PSY1004F only if they passed six semester courses in the year of study immediately preceding, as well as meeting the mathematics requirements set out in the table above. Humanities students registered prior to 2009 who were unable to gain admission to PSY1001W due to insufficient Matric points or university credits may be admitted to PSY1004F at the discretion of the Head of Department. Returning students from other faculties will not be admitted, unless PSY1004F is required for programme or major purposes.

3. **Transferring students:**
   Transferring students must satisfy the mathematics entrance requirement set out above, as well as the requirement for UCT returning students, i.e. must have passed at least the equivalent of 6 semester courses in the most recent prior year of study at the institution they are transferring from.

4. The Head of the Department of Psychology may admit students who do not satisfy the conditions above.

**Entrance requirements for Honours (PSY4000W):**

Students who have completed their degrees with Psychology as a major are eligible to apply for Honours in Psychology. The minimum requirement is a 70% average in third year Psychology courses.

**Professional registration**

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational, Neuropsychology and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Master’s degree in Psychology and an appropriate internship at a recognised training institution. The duration of an internship is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2002 have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology. In
addition, to register with the Professional Board for Psychology as a Clinical Psychologist, a one-year community service must be completed.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology and Neuropsychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the field of Organisational Psychology.

Course outlines:

**PSY1004F**  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr B Zuma  
**Course outline:** The course aims to introduce the student to some of the areas of specialisation within psychology. These include biopsychology, health psychology, developmental psychology, psychopathology and psychotherapy, social psychology, learning, research methods and other topics within the discipline of psychology. This introduction to psychology is achieved through lectures, tutorials, assignments, readings, tests, and research practical exercises.  
**Lecture times:** 1st or 5th period.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.  
**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both PSY1004F and PSY1006F.

**PSY1005S**  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr B Zuma  
**Entrance requirements:** PSY1004F  
**Course outline:** This course builds on the content covered in Introduction to Psychology part 1. The following modules are covered: Quantitative and Qualitative Research Methods, Community Psychology, Intelligence, Consciousness, Language and Thought, Personality and Social Psychology. These modules are taught and assessed through lectures, tutorials, assignments and readings.  
**Lecture times:** 1st or 5th period.  
**DP requirements:** Satisfactory completion of all assignments by due date, attend at least 80% of tutorials, complete all class tests. In addition, completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.  
**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.  
**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both PSY1005S and PSY1007S.

**PSY1006F**  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 1 +  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff  
**Entrance requirements:** PSY1006F is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who do not meet the APS requirements for PSY1004F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed
MAM1022F and MAM1016S. Students registered for Social Development programmes (HB063) must also be registered for MAM1014F.

**Course outline:** The course incorporates PSY1004F together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write essays and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

**Lecture times:** 1st or 5th period.

**DP requirements:** As for PSY1004F. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the June examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both PSY1006F and PSY1004F.

---

**PSY1007S  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY PART 2 +**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1006F.

PSY1007S is only open to students registered in the Humanities Faculty Extended Degree Programme (HB062) who hope to major in Psychology or Organisational Psychology, and to students in named Health Sciences and Social Development programmes who have passed PSY1006F. Students registered for HB062 must have completed MAM1022F and MAM1016S.

**Course outline:** The course incorporates PSY1005S together with a supplementary programme of intensive tutorials over the course of the year. These cover the skills necessary to write a research report and prepare other submissions to the Psychology Department and to carry out conceptual analysis of research material and results.

**Lecture times:** 1st or 5th period.

**DP requirements:** As for PSY1005S. Students must also attend at least 80% of the additional tutorials and are required to submit all written tutorial and essays in draft form before the formal submission dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework (term assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50%. Students are expected to complete the November examination as well as all coursework before being awarded a pass in this class.

**NOTE:** Credit will not be given for both PSY1007S and PSY1005S.

---

**PSY2003S  SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY & INTERGROUP RELATIONS**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr S Kessi

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*.

* Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:** What is prejudice? Where does it come from? How does it manifest itself? This course aims to provide students with social psychological understandings to these questions, drawing on a range of social psychological approaches to intergroup relations. Some of the topics covered include attitudes and attributions, group membership and stereotyping, social identities, social representations, consciousness, and the role of power. The concepts learnt during the course will be critically discussed in relation to current debates in South Africa around identity differences, institutionalized racism, media representations, and community empowerment.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.
Assessment: Coursework (oral and written assignments) counts 50%; one final two-hour examination counts 50% towards the final mark.

**PSY2006F RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY I**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

*NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY2010S, PSY3007S, PSY3009F and PSY3010S if they have passed PSY2006F.*

**Convener:** Professor C Tredoux

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S* and have met the Mathematics proficiency requirements of PSY1004F.

* Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to research in psychology. There are four central components: (a) introduction to research methods in psychology; (b) introduction to statistical analysis in psychology; (c) qualitative methods in psychology, and (d) psychological measurement.

**Lecture times:** Meridian.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essay, tests and projects) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

**PSY2009F DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr L Schrieff

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*.

* Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:** This course introduces some of the major theoretical approaches to explaining general patterns and individual differences in human development from conception to death. Most of the material will focus on the processes that contribute to development in childhood. However, particular emphasis will be placed on the ways in which biological, social and cultural factors interact to shape psychological functioning across the entire life span.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework.

**Assessment:** Coursework (essays and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

---

**PSY2010S COGNITION AND NEUROSCIENCE**
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

*NOTE: Students who have passed PSY2005S will not be permitted to take PSY2010S.*

**Convener:** Dr S Malcolm-Smith

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1004F*, PSY1005S* and PSY2006F.

* Was PSY1001W

**Course outline:** An introduction to cognitive neuroscience. This course covers brain structures and functions that are involved in cognition. Cognitive functions covered include perception, memory, and language among others. There is a strong focus on the research methods used in this field. Classic research protocols are introduced as practical exercises and statistical analysis of class results is required.

**Lecture times:** Meridian.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework (7 class tests and 2 tutorial reports), as well as completion of 90 minutes in the students’ research participation program (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (tests and practical assignments) counts 50% (comprised of: class tests
10%; tutorial reports 15%; midterm test 25%); one two-hour examination in October counts 50% towards the final mark.

**PSY2011F  CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY I (was PSY2008F)**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

*NOTE: This course is a prerequisite for PSY3011S Clinical Psychology 2. Students will therefore only be admitted to PSY3011S if they have passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F.*

**Convener:** Associate Professor C Ward

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY1004F* and PSY1005S*.

*W*as PSY1001W

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to the aetiology, assessment, diagnosis, research and treatment of major forms of psychological disorder. It situates clinical psychological theory and practice in context, drawing on knowledges based in biological, social, political and cultural approaches to understanding mental illness. Ethical and legal issues in the professional practice of psychology will also be introduced.

**Lecture times:** 5th period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (an essay, tutorial assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

*NOTE: Students who have passed PSY2008F will not be permitted to register for PSY2011F.*

**PSY3005F  CRITICAL PSYCHOLOGY**

*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

**PSY3007S  RESEARCH IN PSYCHOLOGY II**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr P Wolf

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY2006F.

**Course outline:** Analysis of group comparisons (including t-tests and analysis of variance); data modelling techniques (including table analysis and regression); psychometrics and psychological assessment (including item analysis, measurement of intelligence and neuropsychological assessment); qualitative techniques (including narrative and discourse analysis).

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all coursework, at least 70% attendance at tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

**Assessment:** Coursework (projects and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination at the end of the semester counts 50% towards the final mark.

**PSY3008F  HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr D Learmonth

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed either PSY2009F, PSY2005S, PSY2010S, PSY2011F or PSY2008F.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to psychological theories, principles, models and methods applicable to various health care and community settings. Topics will range from health behaviour change and adherence factors to mind-body interventions, coping with stress and psychoneuroimmunology. The course is broadly concerned with the interface of psychological health and physical well-being. Both international and South African contexts are addressed.
Lecture times: 3rd period Tuesdays - Fridays.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (essays and tests) counts 50%. This mark consists of one debate (5%), 2 essays (30%) and 6 short online MCQ’s (15%) – 15% of this mark is group work. One two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

**PSY3009F  APPLIED COGNITIVE SCIENCE**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr P Njomboro

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2010S and PSY2006F.

Course outline: This course deals with various applications of cognitive science to practical and theoretical problems in psychology. Lectures and research projects offered in the course are aimed at developing students’ appreciation and understanding of the research methodologies and real world applications of cognitive science. Topics covered include connectionist architectures (neural networks), influences of biological cycles, drugs, and hormones on cognitive performance, the cognitive psychology of decision making, memory in the forensic arena, face recognition and reconstruction, clinical cognition, and evolutionary cognitive psychology among others.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent and attendance of at least 5 tutorials.

Assessment: Coursework: counts a total of 50%. This coursework is broken down into weekly tests (25%), and a group field project (25%).

Examination: the two-hour examination in June counts 50% towards the final mark.

**PSY3010S  INTRODUCTION TO CLINICAL NEUROPSYCHOLOGY**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Associate Professor K Thomas

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2010S and PSY2006F.

Course outline: This course is designed to provide a broad general introduction to the field of clinical neuropsychology. Although the general focus of the course is on brain-behaviour relationships and the ways in which cognition and behaviour are controlled by neural systems, we will take an approach that concentrates on the clinical presentation of human neurological dysfunction. Otherwise stated, the course will offer descriptions of the cognitive and behavioural deficits experienced by patients with damage to particular brain regions.

Lecture times: Meridian.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework, attendance at a minimum of 5 tutorials, as well as completion of 90 minutes in the Student Research Participation Programme (SRPP) or equivalent.

Assessment: Coursework (tests and tutorial response papers) counts 45%; one two-hour examination in November counts 55% towards the final mark.

**PSY3011S  CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY II**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr W Long

Entrance requirements: Students must have passed PSY2008F or PSY2011F.

Course outline: This course introduces students to a number of critical debates shaping research and practice in the field of clinical psychology in South Africa. It provides an overview of the local mental health context, while exploring the problematics of diagnosis and intervention in respect of ‘race’, class, language, culture and gender. Particular attention is given to the debate around the ‘relevance’ of clinical psychology in South Africa. Additional topics include psychodynamic psychotherapy, community psychology and evidence-based practice.
Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all coursework.

Assessment: Coursework (an essay, a test and tutorial assignments) counts 50%; one two-hour examination in November counts 50% towards the final mark.

NOTE: Students who have passed PSY3004S will not be permitted to register for PSY3011S.

Re-examinations in Psychology courses:

Faculty Rule F25 applies to all Psychology undergraduate courses. Re-examination will be granted by the Head of Department to certain students who fail. Re-examination may include the following:
(a) an oral examination
(b) a further written examination covering specific sections only of the work of the course
(c) a further written assignment.

Students will be advised by the Head of Department when the re-examination will take place.

There are no supplementary examinations in Psychology courses.
RECOMMENDATION

The Department is housed on the 5th floor of the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: jackie.stoffels@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3452.

Departmental website: www.religion.uct.ac.za

The letter code for the Department is REL.

Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Islam, African Publics and Religious Values and Head of Department:
A I Tayob, BA UD W BA(Hons) Cape Town PhD Temple

Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:
D S Chidester, BA Cal State PhD California

Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:
Vacant

Associate Professors:
S Shaikh, BA Unisa BA(Hons) UND MA Cape Town PhD Temple
C A Wanamaker, BA Lincoln MA Illinois MCS Regent PhD Dunelm

Adjunct Associate Professor:
M Fareed, PhD Michigan MA Detroit Ijazah Deoband

Senior Lecturers:
L P Blond, BA(Hons) Sheffield MA Lancaster PhD Edinburgh
A Brigaglia, Laurea Napoli, PhD Napoli
A Ukah, BA, MA, MSc Ibadan PhD, Habil Bayreuth

Administrative Assistant:
T Wise, BSocSc Cape Town

Secretary:
J Stoffels
Requirements for a major in Religious Studies (REL01):

| First year: |
| ONE of the following: |
| REL1002F Religions Past and Present |
| REL1006S Judaism, Christianity and Islam |

| Second year: |
| ONE or TWO of the following: |
| REL2040F Religion and Society |
| REL2048S Psychology of Religion |
| ONE of the following (if only one is chosen from the above list): |
| REL2044F African Traditional Religion (*Not offered in 2014*) |
| REL2047F Religion, Sexuality and Gender |
| REL2049S Religion, Spirituality & Ecology (*Not offered in 2014*) |
| REL2050F Enlightenment to Holocaust: Judaism in the Modern World (*Not offered in 2014*) |
| REL2052S Interpretation & Narrative: Sacred Text (*Not offered in 2014*) |

| Third year: |
| TWO of the following: |
| REL3035S Religion, Ethics and Human Rights |
| REL3037F Religion, Conflict and Violence |
| REL3039F The “Death of God” & Modernity |
| REL3041S Religion in Africa |

Prerequisites:
(i) For REL2040F and REL2048S: completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or permission of the Head of Department.
(ii) For REL3035S, REL3037F, REL3039F AND REL3041S: completion of REL2040F or REL2048S and any other REL 2000-level course; or completion of two cognate second-year courses in the Humanities Faculty; or permission of the Head of Department.

Course outlines:

**REL1002F RELIGIONS PAST AND PRESENT**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor D Chidester

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course provides an introduction to the study of religion and religions. Students are introduced to the analysis of religious symbols, myths, rituals, ethics and traditions. Special attention is given to indigenous religious traditions (particularly in Africa), Asian religions (including Hinduism, Buddhism, Confucianism and Taoism) and New Religious Movements that have emerged as alternative sources of religious identity and meaning in the world.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework and class tests count 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 30%; final essay counts 20%. A 45% subminimum is required for the two-hour examination.

**REL1006S JUDAISM, CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: Professor D Chidester

Entrance requirements: None

Course outline: This course begins by introducing the religions of the Ancient Near East (Egypt,
Mesopotamia and Persia). Students then explore the historical foundations of Judaism, Christianity and Islam through examining the formation and development of sacred texts, techniques of interpretation, and religious practices within these three important religious traditions. By studying these religions, the course reflects on the continuity and diversity of historical traditions, social formations and religious identities in the world.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework and class tests count 50%; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 30%; final essay counts 20%. A 45% subminimum is required for the two-hour examination.

---

**REL1012F/S THINKING IN THE SOCIAL SCIENCES**

**NQF credits:** 18 at HEQSF level 5

**Conveners:** Associate Professor C Wanamaker

**Entrance requirements:** Restricted to first-year students or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to key issues in the social sciences, e.g. identity, gender and globalisation, as well as to a range of concepts used across the social sciences, e.g. structure and agency, essentialism, socialisation, ideology, patriarchy and capitalism. The course uses this content to teach critical thinking skills that will enable a student to analyse, evaluate and construct arguments and explanations. In addition the course directs students towards learning internet and computer literacy skills.

**Lecture times:** 3rd or 4th period for first semester course and 4th period for the second semester course.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials, and submission of all written work by the required dates.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%. Final examination consists of a take-home essay and a two-hour written paper counting 50% together (45% subminimum on the final examination).

---

**REL2040F RELIGION AND SOCIETY**

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr A Ukah

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course introduces and tests the usefulness of classic and contemporary theories of religion as a social reality. The course develops descriptive, interpretative, and explanatory methods for analysing the role of religion in social relations. Using critical approaches from the sociology of religion, hermeneutic philosophy and religious anthropology, the course includes explorations of identity, sacred narratives or myths, knowledge/power, and religious pluralism. Films are used as a means of exploring the contemporary character of religious consciousness and practice.

**Lecture times:** 6th and 7th periods, Tuesdays and Thursdays.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

---

**REL2044F AFRICAN TRADITIONAL RELIGION**

*(Not offered in 2014)*

**NQF credits:** 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr A Ukah
**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course explores the religious heritage and history of Africa through specific case studies in African traditional religion. Special attention is given to continuities and changes in the indigenous religions of Africa through studies in religious beliefs, ritual practices, ways of knowing, techniques of healing, and the social formations of the household, polity and religious specialists.

**Lecture times:** 6th and 7th periods.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

---

**REL2047F  RELIGION, SEXUALITY AND GENDER**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course explores ideologies of gender and sexuality in the history of religious traditions, with particular attention to the role of women in religion. Connections between sexuality, embodiment and spirituality will be addressed through case studies in African, Abrahamic and Asian religions.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

---

**REL2048S  PSYCHOLOGY OF RELIGION**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course pays special attention to issues of theory and method in the psychology of religion, in order to develop an understanding of personal identity and difference in religious contexts. While recognising the importance of gender, class, race, ethnicity and other social forms of identity, the course focuses on religious dynamics of personal identity through case studies in consciousness, embodiment and cultural resources for being human.

**Lecture times:** Tuesday 5th period and meridian, Thursday 5th period, Friday 5th period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

---

**REL2049S  RELIGION, SPIRITUALITY & ECOLOGY**

*(Not offered in 2014)*

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor S Shaikh

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL1002F, REL1006S; or completion of any cognate second-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course explores the way in which various religions have responded to the current environmental crisis and focuses on how each tradition has drawn on its own symbolic, mythic and ritual resources to develop a distinctive ecological philosophy. The global impact of world religions on contemporary attitudes towards nature is explored. The course also examines
contemporary spiritual movements such as Neo-Paganism, Deep Ecology and Eco-Feminism.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 40%; one two-hour examination in October/November counts 30%, final project counts 30%.

REL2050F ENLIGHTENMENT TO HOLOCAUST: JUDAISM IN THE MODERN WORLD

(Not offered in 2014)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr L Blond

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: The course explores some of the key issues surrounding Judaism’s passage to modernity including the reception and rejection of reason and the political and philosophical events that led to the Holocaust and the destruction of European Jewry.

In the 18th and 19th centuries, revolutions in science, philosophy and politics disrupted the Jewish world and forced its leadership to reconsider its relationship with the surrounding world. Judaism was under great pressure to reform and adjust to new enlightenment values that questioned Jewish identity and religious practices. In the 20th century, those revolutionary movements met with a profoundly retrogressive reaction in fascism, which threatened the very existence of Judaism and Jewish life.

Focusing particularly on German-Jewry, the course explores some of the Jewish Enlightenment (Haskalah) and the impact that reason has on religious practices as well as exploring issues surrounding post-Holocaust Judaism.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination in June counts 20%, final project counts 30%.

REL2052S INTERPRETATION & NARRATIVE: SACRED TEXT

(Not offered in 2014)
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr L Blond

Entrance requirements: Completion of REL1002F or REL1006S; or completion of any cognate first-year course in the Humanities Faculty, or permission of the Head of Department.

Course outline: This course will ground students in the texts and hermeneutical traditions that forms the basis of Asian and Abrahamic religions. It will enable students to discuss and interpret key texts in those traditions. One text from the Asian religious tradition (One from Buddhism or Hinduism) and two texts from the Abrahamic religious traditions (two from Judaism, Christianity or Islam) will be taught per course.

Lecture times: 3rd period.

DP requirements: 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.
(1) Students may apply to the Head of Department to exercise discretion in admitting them to 3000-level courses for which they do not possess the listed prerequisites.

(2) The Department does not undertake to offer all these courses in any one year.

---

**REL3035S RELIGION, ETHICS AND HUMAN RIGHTS**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL3039F or REL3034F; or completion of any cognate third-year course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course examines the foundations of ethics and the formation of values from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. With a special focus on the question of human rights in the public sphere, the course develops resources for understanding values, critically analysing ethical issues, and participating in ethical decision-making.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

---

**REL3037F RELIGION, CONFLICT AND VIOLENCE**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Professor D Chidester

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of any cognate second-year course in the Humanities Faculty, or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** This course examines the role of religion in social conflict and violence in local, national and international contexts. Against the background of theoretical definitions of violence as direct physical harm, the violation of humanity, or illegitimate force, the course develops case studies in religion and conflict.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

---

**REL3039F THE “DEATH OF GOD” & MODERNITY**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr L Blond

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL2040F or REL2048S and any other REL 2000-level course; or completion of two cognate second-year courses in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** Friedrich Nietzsche’s phrase “The Death of God” has become synonymous with Europe’s long passage from a medieval consensus that agreed that God is in all things to a modernity which posits nature and human beings as independent entities at the centre of life’s processes. Consequently, “The Death of God” describes the secularization of religious life and its continuing quarrel with modernity. The course will address philosophical and political secularisation and their relation with religion, examining major arguments that dispute religious doctrine, and asking if the contentious situation can be repaired.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.
REL3041S  RELIGION IN AFRICA
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr A Brigaglia

**Entrance requirements:** Completion of REL3039F or REL3037F; or completion of cognate course in the Humanities Faculty; or by permission of the Head of Department.

**Course outline:** The course explores the dynamics of tradition, change and diversity through the case studies in African indigenous religion, African Christianity, African Islam and other religions in Africa. Emphasis is on inter-religious contacts, encounters and exchanges in colonial and post-colonial situations.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance at lectures and tutorials in all sections of the course. Submission of all work by due dates, and attainment of an average mark of at least 50% for all assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30%.

**Entry requirements for Honours in Religious Studies:**

BA or BSc degrees or their equivalent. Normally, students shall have completed the courses indicated for one of the majors in Religious Studies. Students with an initial degree in another discipline may be required to complete certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious Studies. The degree may be completed in one year (full-time) or two years (part-time). For further information, refer to the entry for Religious Studies in the Faculty of Humanities Graduate School Handbook.
SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

See School of African & Gender Studies, Anthropology & Linguistics (Anthropology Section)
The Department is housed on the 5th floor in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, and can be contacted by email at: olando.jacobs@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3483. Departmental website: www.socialdevelopment.uct.ac.za. The letter code for the Department is SWK.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**

V Taylor, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

**Associate Professor:**

A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd *Cape Town* DPhil *Stell*

**Adjunct Associate Professor:**

E Atmore, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(Com Work) BSocSc(Hons)(SocPlan&Admin) MSocSc (SocPlan&Admin) *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**

M G Booyens, BA(SW) BA(Hons)(SW) MA(SW) DPhil *UPE*

E T Gxubane, BA(SW) *Witwatersrand* MSocSc PhD *Cape Town*

L Holtzhausen, BSW *North-West University* MSW PhD *University of Johannesburg*

J John-Langba, BSc Njala MSW Howard MPH PhD *Pittsburgh*

C O’Brien, BA(SW) *UDW* BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) *Cape Town* MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Bradford*

**Lecturers:**

R Addinall, BA(SW) *Stell* BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

V West, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town*

F Williams, BSocSc(SW) BSocSc(Hons)(ClinSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

**Junior Research Fellow:**

A M Kubeka, BSocSc *Cape Town* MPhil *Stell* MA PhD *Ohio State*

**Honorary Research Associate:**

S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) *Cape Town*

**Administrative Officer:**

M J Armstrong

**Senior Secretary:**

O Jacobs.

---

**Major and Programme offered in 2014**

- SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT MAJOR
- SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMME (see entry under Named Programmes)

**NOTES:**

- The Social Development Major does not lead to professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
Students who first registered for the Social Work programme before 2007 will be awarded the BScSocSc degree; students entering Social Work studies in 2007 and subsequent years will be required to register for the four-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree.

Requirements for a major in Social Development (SWK03):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWK1004S Basic Professional Interaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK1013S Community Connections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWK2001F Introduction to Political Economy and the Foundations of the Social Service Professions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK2013S Community &amp; Youth Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWK3001F Political Economy of the Social Service Professions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK3066S Contemporary Social Work Issues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisites:
(i) For SWK1004S, SWK1013S: None
(ii) For SWK2001F, SWK2013S: Either SWK1004S or SWK1013S, and students must have second-year status.
(iii) For SWK3001F, SWK3066S: SWK1004S, SWK1013S and SWK2001F.

Times of meetings of classes for BScSocSc curriculum:
Social Work 1000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday, second semester
Social Work 2000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
Social Work 3000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday

Times of meetings of classes for BSW curriculum:
Social Work 1000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday, second semester
Social Work 2000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
Social Work 3000-level courses: Tuesday to Friday
Social Work 4000-level courses: Monday and Tuesday

Times of field practica:
Social Work 1000-level course: One afternoon per week, second semester, arranged departmentally
Social Work 2000-level courses: Monday all day, both semesters
Social Work 3000-level courses: Monday all day, both semesters
Social Work 4000-level courses: Wednesday and Thursday all day, Friday morning

Students are strongly urged to have a driver's licence and be computer literate.

Practicum travel cost:
Students are responsible for the travel costs incurred during practicum placements. Students will receive partial reimbursement for these costs. The amount will be determined by the allocation from the Field Work and Field Stations Committee of the University.

NOTES:
Three cognate streams are offered through the Social Work Programme (see details in the section Named BA and BScSocSc Degree Programmes in this Handbook):
1. Psychological Studies
2. Industrial, Organisational and Labour Studies
3. Development Studies and Social Transformation

The Department of Social Development reserves the right to recommend that students not continue with the undergraduate programmes should it become evident that they are not suited to the profession.

**Professional registration and conduct**

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offered a 3-year BScSocSc degree in Social Work for students who first registered before 2007. These students were required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. From 2007, students registered for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Students registered for the professional degrees in social work are required by statute to register from their second year of study with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such they are bound by the Council’s professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.

**Course outlines:**

#### SWK1004S  BASIC PROFESSIONAL INTERACTION

*NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.*

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: F Williams

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise approved -
- for BSW students: first semester of Psychology 1000-level course, one Sociology 1000-level course and two first-semester courses
- for Major in Social Development students and for students taking the course as an elective: none, other than Faculty admission requirements.

**Course outline:** This course provides introductory theoretical constructs regarding society, organisations, groups, families and individuals which enable human service professionals to understand and to interact professionally within the context in which professionals work.

**Lecture times:** 4th period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/tutorials, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

#### SWK1013S  COMMUNITY CONNECTIONS

*NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.*

NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5

Convener: R Addinall

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise approved –
- for BSW students: first semester of Psychology 1000-level course, one Sociology 1000-level
course and two first-semester courses;

- for Major in Social Development students and for students taking the course as an elective: none, other than Faculty admission requirements.

**Course outline:** This course aims to develop students' understanding of the interactions between different social systems in the context of selected contemporary social issues and the impact of these on individuals, households and communities and the range of resources that target these challenges.

**Lecture times:** 2\(^{nd}\) period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date. Field trips are compulsory.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; two-hour examination counts 50%.

---

**SWK2001F** INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL ECONOMY AND THE FOUNDATIONS OF THE SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS

*NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.*

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr M Booyens

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S;
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S;
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their 2\(^{nd}\) or subsequent year of study.

**Course outline:** The course introduces students to the evolution of social service professions in South Africa and the link between the global, regional and national contexts. It focuses on the political economy of social services in South Africa from the pre- to post-democratic periods.

**Lecture times:** 5\(^{th}\) period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

---

**SWK2013S** COMMUNITY & YOUTH DEVELOPMENT

*NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities, except BSW students.*

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr A M Kubeka

**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise approved –

- for students registered for the Major in Social Development: SWK1004S, SWK1013S and SWK2001S
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their second or subsequent year of study.

**Course outline:** This course provides students with the basic concepts, theory, processes and skills required for culturally appropriate assessment of systems and situations at community level, and community development as a strategy of interaction within a framework of youth and youth development in South and Southern Africa.

**Lecture times:** 5\(^{th}\) period.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.
SWK2060F  SOCIAL WORK ASSESSMENT
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S.
Course outline: This course provides students with the basic concepts, theory, processes and skills required for culturally appropriate assessment of systems and situations, based on which interventions may be designed. It builds on the introductory theoretical constructs and skills developed in previous courses.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK2065S  SOCIAL WORK INTERVENTION
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: SWK2060F, SWK2001F and SWK2070F, as well as one PSY 2000-level course, or one SOC 2000-level course.
Course outline: This course builds on SWK2060F which examines the assessment phase of working with client systems. This course introduces students to a range of theories, concepts, processes and skills underpinning different strategies of intervention at the level of individuals, families, groups and communities. It is designed to enable students to facilitate appropriate processes of change at micro, mezzo and macro levels.
Lecture times: 3rd period.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK2070F  FIELD PRACTICUM I
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Convener: R Addinall
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: a whole-year Psychology 1000-level course, two Sociology 1000-level courses, two first-year semester courses and SWK1004S and SWK1013S.
Course outline: This course provides students with the opportunity to develop competence in the assessment phase of intervention through the application of principles, concepts and theories related to this phase. This takes place through experiential workshops and field placements in human service settings.
Practicum day: All day each Monday.
Practicum supervision times: Weekly group supervision at times to be arranged.
DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/ tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.
Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.
SWK2075S  FIELD PRACTICUM II
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

NOTE: Students are expected to undertake an Orientation Programme prior to the commencement of the course. This period falls outside the usual teaching term and is usually the week before the second semester commences.

Convener: R Addinall

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: SWK2060F, SWK2001F and SWK2070F, as well as one PSY 2000-level course, or one SOC 2000-level course.

Course outline: This course builds on earlier courses and introduces students to professional practice. It provides students with the opportunity to integrate theory and practice with focus on intervention with individuals and families within their community context.

Practicum day: All day each Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

---

SWK3001F  POLITICAL ECONOMY OF SOCIAL SERVICE PROFESSIONS
NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr M Booyens

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved –

- for BSW students: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses or two SOC 2000-level courses
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S and SWK2001F
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their third year of study.

Course outline: The course builds on students' knowledge and understanding of the history of the social service professions and the socio-political economy that frames various government and non-governmental responses to social challenges, particularly at a regional and local level. It critically engages the students with regional social policy issues, structures and processes in order to better understand evolving professional social service practice.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

---

SWK3061F  SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr C O'Brien

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students only: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses or two SOC 2000-level courses.

Course outline: This course provides the student with a theoretical understanding of the key stages/related concepts in the research process. At the same time central themes/issues that are linked to the knowledge, skills and value base of research in the broad field of human services are explored. Students will also be required to design and execute a small research project.

Lecture times: 2nd period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.
Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour June examination counts 50%.

SWK3066S  CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL WORK ISSUES
NOTE: This course is open to any student in the Faculty of Humanities.
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7
Convener: Dr J John-Langba

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved –
- for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level first-semester courses plus one PSY 3000-level course
- or one SOC 3000-level course
- for Major in Social Development students: SWK1004S and SWK2001F
- for students taking the course as an elective: they must be in their third year of study.

Course outline: The course is intended to introduce students to selected contemporary issues and the response of social service professions to them in the South African context. A major focus is on youth in general, as they have become one of the most vulnerable population groups.

Lecture times: 4th period.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; two-hour November examination counts 50%.

SWK3070F  FIELD PRACTICUM III
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

NOTE: Students are expected to undertake an Orientation Programme prior to the commencement of the course. This period falls outside the usual teaching term and is usually immediately prior to the commencement of the first semester teaching term.

Convener: F Williams

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 2000-level courses plus either two PSY 2000-level courses, or two SOC 2000-level courses.

Practicum day: All day each Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

Course outline: This course builds on earlier theory and practice courses. It provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in integrated practice with individuals and communities within an organisational setting and in a social development paradigm.

DP requirements: Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

SWK3075S  FIELD PRACTICUM IV
NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: F Williams

Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level first-semester courses plus one PSY 3000-level course or one SOC 3000-level course.

Course outline: This course builds on earlier theory and practice courses. It provides the opportunity for students to develop competence in integrated practice with groups within an organizational setting and in a social development paradigm.

Practicum days: All day Monday.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements:
Attendance at and completion of the field practice programme and participation in lectures/workshops, seminars and supervision/tutorials; submission of all essays, project reports, field reports, seminar material and other required written work by the due date.

**Assessment:** Examination by written assignments, structured evaluation of field practice and by oral examination.

**SWK4015F SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH II**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8  
Convener: Dr J John-Langba  
**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.  
**Course outline:** This research course builds on the knowledge, values and skills of social work students enabling them to do applied research with individuals, families, groups and organisations in the South African social services context. Particular emphasis will be given to interrogating the philosophical assumptions that underpin research (epistemologies) as well as participatory action research, policy research and programme evaluation.  
**Lecture times:** Mondays, 8th and 9th periods.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; June examination counts 50%.

**SWK4016S SOCIAL WORK RESEARCH PROJECT PAPER**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8  
Convener: Dr J John-Langba  
**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.  
**Course outline:** Students are required to conduct a limited research project under supervision. The research undertaken could be a collaborative exercise focusing on a particular social problem/condition. The various components of the report will be handed in as assignments. The final report will not exceed 10,000 words (excluding references and appendices) and should be a typed, edited, and properly bound document.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance of supervision and research seminars; submission of all written assignments by the due dates.  
**Assessment:** Students will be assessed continuously and graded in line with incremental learning appropriate to outcomes-based education.

**SWK4030F CONTEMPORARY FAMILIES IN A CHANGING SOCIETY**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8  
Convener: R Addinall  
**Entrance requirements:** Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.  
**Course outline:** The course is designed to equip students with a conceptual understanding of families and the developmental needs of children in a changing South African context. It includes an overview of selected theoretical and intervention approaches and practice models in working with families and children, and explores the role of caregivers.  
**Lecture times:** Mondays and Tuesdays, 6th and 7th periods.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars, submission of all essays, projects, seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; June examination counts 50%.
SWK4031S  PSYCHOSOCIAL FUNCTIONING & EMPOWERMENT
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: Dr L Holtzhausen
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline:
The course examines the social, environmental determinants of mental health. Risk factors are presented and the process of developing protective factors are explored and examined.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 6th and 7th periods.

DP requirements:
At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars and submission of all essays/projects/seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; November examination counts 50%.

SWK4032S  SOCIAL POLICY & MANAGEMENT
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: Adjunct Associate Professor E Atmore
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 4000-level first-semester courses plus two PSY 3000-level courses or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline:
The course introduces structures, frameworks and basic tools for policy formulation and analysis. It includes inter alia an introduction to organizational life and management through concepts of planning, decision making, organising and staffing, leadership, supervision and consultation, motivation and management control, funding strategies and financial and information management.

Lecture times: Mondays and Tuesdays, 8th and 9th periods.

DP requirements:
At least 80% attendance at lectures/seminars and submission of all essays/projects/seminar materials and other required written work by the due date.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; November examination counts 50%.

SWK4033F  FIELD PRACTICUM V
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 8
Convener: F Williams
Entrance requirements: Unless otherwise approved, for BSW students: all SWK 3000-level courses plus two PSY 3000-level or two SOC 3000-level courses.

Course outline: The course is designed to facilitate the students' learning to engage critically and reflectively with diverse client systems, selectively implement action strategies and evaluate the effectiveness thereof.

Practicum days: All day Wednesday and Thursday; Friday morning.

Practicum supervision times: Two periods per week by arrangement.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance of field practicum; submission of all written assignments by the due dates and an oral examination.

Assessment: Students will be assessed continuously and graded in line with incremental learning appropriate to outcomes-based education. This will include individual and/or group assignments and oral examination.

Postgraduate specialisations:
The following specialisations are offered:

BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL
PRACTICE
BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK
BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
BSOCSC (HONOURS AND MASTERS), specialising in SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT

Admission requirements:
A candidate for the degree shall have the following qualifications:
(a) for Clinical Practice and Probation and Correctional Practice: a bachelor’s degree with a major in social work, and be registerable as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions;
(b) for Social Development and Social Policy and Management: a major in social work or an approved cognate discipline, and;
(c) have appropriate experience.
Admission is by selection.
The Department is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Science Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus, and can be contacted by email at: soc-sociology@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3501. Departmental website: www.sociology.uct.ac.za. The letter code for the Department is SOC.

**Professor and Head of Department:**
A Sitas, BA(Hons) PhD Witwatersrand

**Professor and Deputy Head of Department:**
O Crankshaw, BSc(Hons) BA(Hons) MA PhD Witwatersrand

**Emeritus Professor:**
J Maree, BSc(Hons) Rhodes BA Oxon MA Sussex PhD Cape Town

**Professor:**
J Seekings, BA(Hons) Oxon BA(Hons) Witwatersrand DPhil Oxon

**Professor, DST/NRF Chair in Land Reform & Democracy in South Africa: State & Civil Society Dynamics, AC Jordan Chair in African Studies:**
L Ntsebeza, BA Unisa BA(Hons) Cape Town MA Natal PhD Rhodes

**Emeritus Associate Professors:**
D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) Cape Town MSocSc PhD Birmingham
K Jubber, MA Witwatersrand PhD Cape Town

**Associate Professors:**
M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) Natal MA Wilfrid Laurier PhD Cape Town
X Mangcu, BA MSc Witwatersrand PhD Cornell

**Adjunct Associate Professors:**
R Govender, BA(Hons) UKZN MA New York MA PhD UCLA
S Swartz, BSc Witwatersrand MEd Harvard PhD Cantab

**Senior Lecturers:**
J de Wet, MA PhD Cape Town
J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town PhD Warwick
J Head, BSocSc(Hons) Middlesex PhD Dunelm MPH UWC
F Matose, BA Zimbabwe MSc Alberta DPhil Sussex
A Pande, BA Delhi MA Delhi School of Economics MA PhD Massachusetts

**Lecturer:**
E Moore, MSc PhD Trinity College Dublin

**Administrative Officer:**
R Bhaga

**Administrative Assistant:**
T Stoffels
### Requirements for a major in Industrial Sociology (SOC02):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least ONE of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC1001F Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Introduction to Sociology +)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC1005S Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Individual and Society +)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC2015S Comparative Industrial &amp; Labour Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AND at least ONE of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PBL2800F Crime and Deviance in South African Cities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2004S Race, Class &amp; Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2006S Selected Social Issues I (Ind Soc modules) (not offered in 2014)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2019S Social Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2030F Poverty, Development &amp; Globalisation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2032F Culture and Social Life in the 21st Century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC3027F Social Research (Industrial Sociology)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC3029S Industrial Society &amp; Change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Students may not register for both SOC1001F and SOC1006F. Students may not register for both SOC1005S and SOC1007S.

### Prerequisites:

(i) For any 2000-level SOC course: SOC1001F (or SOC1006F) or SOC1005S (or SOC1007s) or at least three 1000-level social science courses, and be in the second or subsequent year of study

(ii) For SOC3027F and SOC3029S: SOC2015S and any other 2000-level course in Sociology, and be in the third or subsequent year of study

### Requirements for a major in Sociology (SOC01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least ONE of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC1001F Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Introduction to Sociology +)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC1005S Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Individual and Society +)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>At least TWO of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL2800F Crime and Deviance in South African Cities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2004S Race, Class &amp; Gender</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2006S Selected Social Issues I (Sociology modules) (not offered in 2014)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2015S Comparative Industrial &amp; Labour Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2019S Social Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2030F Poverty, Development &amp; Globalisation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC2032F Culture and Social Life in the 21st Century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third year:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC3007F Social Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC3031S Social Justice and Inequality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites:**

(i) For any 2000-level SOC course: SOC1001F (or SOC1006F) or SOC1005S (or SOC1007s) or at least three 1000-level social science courses, and be in the second or subsequent year of study

(ii) For SOC3007F and SOC3031S: any two 2000-level SOC courses and be in the third or subsequent year of study

**NOTE:** Students may not register for both SOC1001F and SOC1006F.
Students may not register for both SOC1005S and SOC1007S.
Students may not register for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

The Department of Sociology regards the following as appropriate disciplines for social science courses: Archaeology, Economic History, Economics, Environmental and Geographical Science, Film and Media Studies, Gender Studies, Historical Studies, Law, Media and Writing, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology and Organisational Psychology, Public Administration, Religious Studies, Anthropology, and Social Development/Social Work. Courses from other disciplines may be considered on motivation.

Students who do not meet the prerequisites for admission to a course may be admitted to a particular course by permission of the Head of Department.

**Development Sociology**
The following courses are recommended for students wishing to concentrate on Development Sociology:
- SOC1001F  Introduction to Sociology (or SOC1006F Introduction to Sociology +)
- SOC1005S  Individual and Society (or SOC1007S Individual and Society +)
- SOC2015S  Comparative Industrial and Labour Studies
- SOC2030F  Poverty, Development & Globalisation
- SOC3007F  Social Research (with an appropriate project) and either
- SOC3029S  Industrial Society & Change or
- SOC3031S  Social Justice and Inequality

**Written work and examinations:**
The Department of Sociology requires students in undergraduate courses to submit all written work, to complete class tests, and to write an examination for each course in June and/or November each year. In any undergraduate semester or full-year course in the department, a pass may only be obtained on the basis of at least 35% for coursework and 50% for examination work.

**Course outlines:**

**SOC1001F  INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY**
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*
Convener: Professor A Sitas
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: People move through life in a set of socially structured institutions like the family, education, work and eldership. How are we shaped by the society around us? What part can we play in shaping our society? How have sociologists tried to make sense of the society around us in which our everyday experience is located? What is the sociological imagination? How does it help us to go beneath surface appearances to better understand what is happening? The course introduces students to major ways in which sociologists have grappled to make sense of historically dynamic society in an increasingly globalized context.
Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.
Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.
*NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC1001F and SOC1006F.*
SOCIOLOGY

SOC1005S  INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)
Convener: Dr J Grossman
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This is an introductory course, designed to explore key issues and activities in South African society today. It aims to assist you to search for and identify accurate information and relevant ideas, situate these in social context, and to outline and begin to probe views around key social issues. We live in a society with deeply structured social inequalities and a range of issues and problems which people confront every day. What is actually happening to people positioned differently in society? What is changing and what is continuing? How do ordinary people deal with these issues? What forms of organization and action do they turn to as they try to meet their needs and build lives which are fulfilling and dignified? We examine selected social processes, structures, institutions and behaviours which help us understand these issues and ways of dealing with them.
Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.
DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments as set.
Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests as set) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.
NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC1005S and SOC1007S.

SOC1006F  INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY +
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree
Convener: Professor A Sitas
Entrance requirements: For students on HB061 and HB062: compulsory foundation courses; for mainstream students: none.
Course outline: People move through life in a set of socially structured institutions like the family, education, work and eldership. How are we shaped by the society around us? What part can we play in shaping our society? How have sociologists tried to make sense of the society around us in which our everyday experience is located? What is the sociological imagination? How does it help us to go beneath surface appearances to better understand what is happening? The course introduces students to major ways in which sociologists have grappled to make sense of historically dynamic society in an increasingly globalized context.
Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.
DP requirements: 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.
Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.
Note: Only students nominated on the basis of their earlier results may register for SOC1006F or SOC1007S. An EDP student choosing to do Sociology must register for SOC1006F and/or SOC1007S. Credit will not be given for both SOC1006F and SOC1001F.

SOC1007S  INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY +
NQF credits: 28 at HEQSF level 5
18 credits count towards a Bachelor’s degree qualification, the remaining 10 credits for augmented support do not count towards the degree
Convener: Dr J Grossman
Entrance requirements: None
Course outline: This is an introductory course, designed to explore key issues and activities in South African society today. It aims to assist you to search for and identify accurate information and
relevant ideas, situate these in social context, and to outline and begin to probe views around key social issues. We live in a society with deeply structured social inequalities and a range of issues and problems which people confront every day. What is actually happening to people positioned differently in society? What is changing and what is continuing? How do ordinary people deal with these issues? What forms of organization and action do they turn to as they try to meet their needs and build lives which are fulfilling and dignified? We examine selected social processes, structures, institutions and behaviours which help us understand these issues and ways of dealing with them.

Lecture times: 4th or 6th period.

DP requirements: 80% tutorial attendance and completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework (incorporating tutorial exercises, assignments and tests) counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

Note: Only students nominated on the basis of their earlier results may register for SOC1006F or SOC1007S. An EDP student choosing to do Sociology must register for SOC1006F and/or SOC1007S. Credit will not be given for both SOC1007S and SOC1005S.

---

SOC2004S  RACE, CLASS & GENDER
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

( NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty. )

Convener: Dr A Pande

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under Requirements for a major.

Course outline: This course introduces and critically examines various understandings of the concepts 'race', class and gender. It explores ways in which these categories intersect to shape experiences of inequalities in South Africa and outside both historically and in the present.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Thursday, 7th and 8th periods.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

SOC2006S  SELECTED SOCIAL ISSUES (IND SOC OR SOCIOLOGY MODULES)
(Not offered in 2014)

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under Requirements for a major.

Course outline: This semester credit is obtained by completing one or more modules, dealing with specific social issues. Information about the availability of this course and the issues to be dealt with in a particular year should be obtained from the Department.

Lecture times: Either 1st or 6th period. Period to be decided by lecturers and students concerned.

DP requirements: Assessment: One 3-hour examination in October/November.

NOTE: The course is offered when there is a demand for it and the necessary lecturing staff are available.

---

SOC2015S  COMPARATIVE INDUSTRIAL & LABOUR STUDY

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Convener: Associate Professor D Lincoln

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under Requirements for a major

Course outline: This course focuses on change in industrial and labour practices internationally. The following could be included: paths of industrialisation followed by selected countries; the international division of labour; the implications of these and other global economic trends for labour and industrial relations. The countries and regions selected for close study will usually lie in East Asia, Latin America and Africa.
Lecture times: 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SOC2019S  SOCIAL THEORY**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Associate Professor X Mangcu

**Entrance requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

**Course outline:** This course deals with a wide range of social theories - ranging from classical to contemporary. The purpose of the course is to provide an introduction to social theory and to demonstrate the value of theory in guiding research, aiding understanding and challenging conventional ways of seeing and interpreting the world. The theories dealt with include those focused on modernity, late modernity and African modernity.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SOC2030F  POVERTY, DEVELOPMENT & GLOBALISATION**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

*(NOTE: This course may also be offered in Summer Term - please consult the Faculty.)*

**Convener:** Dr F Matose

**Entrance requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

**Course outline:** This course examines the great contemporary global problems of poverty and inequality. Sources and selected empirical cases of poverty and inequality are explored and related development theories and policies are examined. The geographical scope of the course ranges from the local to the international.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SOC2032F  CULTURE AND SOCIAL LIFE IN THE 21ST CENTURY**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

**Convener:** Dr A Pande

**Entrance requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*

**Course outline:** This course examines what it means to be living in a ‘global village’. What is changing and what is continuing in the contemporary world? How does this affect the ways in which people organise their lives and interact with each other? The course pays particular attention to the effects of cultural globalisation. Topics will be drawn from a range of issues and processes including: cultures of consumption; the media; changing family forms and norms; sexuality, gender, age and class relationships; identity; religious and other beliefs; control and access to knowledge and knowledge dissemination; and political engagement, mobilisation and struggle around aspects of cultural globalisation.

**Lecture times:** 2nd period.

**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**SOC3007F  SOCIAL RESEARCH**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

**Convener:** Dr E Moore

**Entrance requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*
Course outline: This course consists of two components: (1) lectures on qualitative and quantitative research methods and (2) research groups in which students get to engage in research exercises (from developing a research proposal to conducting pilot and/or main studies). The options vary from year to year and focus on a variety of contemporary South African themes which are linked to substantive topics covered in the second semester. The lectures provide an introductory course in research methods to equip students to conduct their research exercises. The research group meetings deal with substantive, methodological and theoretical issues related to the research proposal and offer personal supervision for research exercises.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday – 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests, assignments and exercises.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

This course is only offered for the major in Sociology and for students requiring the course for a named programme.

SOC3027F SOCIAL RESEARCH (INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY)

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Dr E Moore

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under Requirements for a major

Course outline: This course consists of two components: (1) lectures on qualitative and quantitative research methods and (2) research groups in which students get to engage in research exercises (from developing a research proposal to conducting pilot and/or main studies). The options vary from year to year and focus on a variety of contemporary South African themes which are linked to substantive topics covered in research methods to equip students to conduct their research exercises. The research group meetings deal with substantive, methodological and theoretical issues related to the research proposal and offer personal supervision for research exercises.

Lecture times: Tuesday, Wednesday, Friday – 1st period.

DP requirements: Completion of all tests, assignments and exercises.

Assessment: Coursework counts 70%; one two-hour examination counts 30% of the final mark.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for both SOC3007F and SOC3027F.

This course is only offered for the major in Industrial Sociology and for students requiring the course for a named programme.

SOC3029S INDUSTRIAL SOCIETY & CHANGE

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7

Convener: Professor A Sitas

Entrance requirements: See prerequisites under Requirements for a major

Course outline: South Africa post-1994 is an integrated part of the world globalised economy. This course examines socio-economic issues within this international context, with a particular focus on industrial society, exploring change and continuity in terms of theory, policy and the lived experience of everyday life. What is changing? Where is change coming from? Who is driving change? Who benefits from change? What problems stand in the way of development towards a more just society? Against the background of questions such as these, the issues of industrial society to be examined will be drawn from work, industry, inequality, skills development, social welfare and services, governance, education, alienation, health, and others. The course explores these issues in the context of globalisation, using specific illustrative case study material primarily from South African post-1994 industrial society, while drawing illuminating material from other national and transnational situations.

Lecture times: 5th period.

DP requirements: Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.

Assessment: Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.
**SOC3031S  SOCIAL JUSTICE AND INEQUALITY**

NQF credits: 30 at HEQSF level 7  
**Convener:** Professor O Crankshaw  
**Entrance requirements:** See prerequisites under *Requirements for a major*  
**Course outline:** This course examines contemporary international debates on the social discourses and practices that perpetuate injustice and inequality and their relevance to understanding South African society. The literature may include debates on the way discourses create centres and margins, resulting in social differences which, in turn, have a significant impact on people’s life chances. The literature may also include debates on the changing patterns of urban and rural inequality. Who are the winners and losers in today’s society? What are the causes of new patterns of social injustice and inequality? In reading a wide literature, students will be provided with comparative concepts with which they can begin to interpret the emerging patterns of social justice and inequality in South Africa.  
**Lecture times:** 6th period.  
**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.

---

**PBL2800F  CRIME AND DEVIANCE IN SOUTH AFRICAN CITIES**

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6  
**Conveners:** J Berg and Professor E van der Spuy  
**Entrance requirements:** SOC1001F or SOC1005S or any 1000-level social science course.  
**Course outline:** There are two objectives to the course. In the first place we consider the nature of deviance, crime and criminality in South Africa, from both a historical and current viewpoint. We consider questions such as how much crime is there in South Africa. Who are the victims of crime and who are the offenders and why is crime in South Africa so violent? This discussion draws freely from international criminological debate and locates those debates within a developing context. The second objective of the course aims at exploring the responses to crime in the South African context. We consider questions such as what has and is being done to engage with crime. What is the thinking behind (violent) crime control and prevention programmes and initiatives? How effective have these initiatives been? This discussion will, for instance, focus on crime policies that have been developed as well as community and private sector initiatives to address issues of crime and violence.  
**Lecture times:** 6th period.  
**DP requirements:** Completion of all written tests, essays and assignments.  
**Assessment:** Coursework counts 50% and includes a class test (20%), and essay (20%) and continuous online assessments (10%); one two-hour examination counts 50% of the final mark.  
**NOTE:** This course is offered through Sociology by the Department of Public Law.
STATISTICAL SCIENCES
(Faculties of Commerce and Science)

The Department is housed in the PD Hahn Building, Chemistry Mall, Cissy Gool Avenue, Upper Campus and can be contacted by email at: beverley.king@uct.ac.za, or telephone: 021 650 3219.
Departmental website: www.stats.uct.ac.za.
The Departmental code for Statistics is STA.

Requirements for a major in Applied Statistics (STA01):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA1001F</td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics 1001 OR MAM1000W OR (MAM1010F &amp; MAM1012S)</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA2020F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA3030F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inferential Statistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for a major in Statistics (STA04):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Semester</th>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA2004F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Theory &amp; Inference</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Semester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STA3041F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Markov Processes &amp; Time Series</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course outlines:

NB: Statistical Science courses may NOT be taken by Humanities students in their first year of study. Statistical Science courses do NOT count towards the 12 Humanities courses required by a general BA or BSoSc.

STA1000F  INTRODUCTORY STATISTICS
(No first year students)
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, first semester course.
Course convener: Dr L Scott
Entrance requirements: A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1000W or MAM1006H or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F.
Course outline: This is an introductory statistics course where the collection, display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. It is a service course offered predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who’ll be reading and applying statistics in their other courses and professions. It is useful to students who would like an introduction to statistics, with an applied emphasis. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation.
There are five lectures per week with compulsory tutorials and practicals. In any given week,
students will either have a tutorial or a practical.

**Lecture times:** 1\textsuperscript{st} or 4\textsuperscript{th} period.

**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components (and their contribution)): class test 1 (25%), class test 2 (25%), Excel test (30%) and tutorial mark (20%). The tutorial mark comprises of tutorial hand-ins (70%) and tutorial/practical attendance (30%). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA1000S**  
**STATISTICS 1000**  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
First year, second semester course.  
**Course convener:** H Kroon  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in any of MAM1004F/S or MAM1005H or MAM1017F/S or MAM1010F/S or STA1001F. In addition students will be admitted to STA1000S if they are concurrently registered for MAM1000W.  
**Course outline:** This is an introductory statistics course where the collection, display, analysis and interpretation of data are discussed. It is a service course offered to predominantly, but not exclusively, to commerce students. The aim is to give a foundation to students who’ll be reading and applying statistics in their other courses and professions. It is useful to students who would like an introduction to statistics, with an applied bent. Topics covered include: Exploratory data analysis and summary statistics; probability theory; random variables; probability mass and density functions; binomial, Poisson, exponential, normal and uniform distributions; sampling distributions; confidence intervals; introduction to hypothesis testing (including various tests on means); determining sample sizes; simple linear regression and measures of correlation. There are five lectures per week with compulsory tutorials and practicals. In any given week, students will either have a tutorial or a practical.  
**Lecture times:** 1\textsuperscript{st}, 2\textsuperscript{nd}, 3\textsuperscript{rd} or 4\textsuperscript{th} period.  
**DP requirements:** A class record of at least 35%.  
**Assessment:** The class record counts 30% (consists of the following components (and their contribution)): class test 1 (25%), class test 2 (25%), Excel test (30%) and tutorial mark (20%). The tutorial mark comprises of tutorial hand-ins (70%) and tutorial/practical attendance (30%). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

---

**STA1001F**  
**STATISTICS 1001**  
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5  
STA1001F is a first-year half-course offered in the first semester for students who are not registered in the Science Faculty, and provides the necessary Mathematics background for STA1000F and STA1000S.  
First year, second semester course.  
**Course convener:** D Katshunga  
**Entrance requirements:** A pass in Matriculation Mathematics with at least 50% on HG or a C symbol on SG, or 5 (NSC) in Mathematics, or MAM1014F/S. For foreign students a pass at A-level or a C-symbol at O-level is required.  
**Course outline:** The objective of this course is to introduce first year students to the basic concepts of linear algebra, differential calculus and financial mathematics. The course simplifies these concepts by covering a vast range of real life applications such as the rate of change and finding optimum solutions to linear programming problems. STA1001F is primarily intended for EBE and Humanities students. The course outline includes Linear Algebra, differentiation, logarithmic and exponential functions, applications of differentiation, integration, linear programming and compound interest. There are five lectures and a single tutorial session per week.  
**Lecture times:** 1\textsuperscript{st} period.  
**DP requirements:** Class record of at least 35%
Assessment: Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 45% towards class record and tutorial mark (average of all tutorials) contributing 10% towards class record). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

NOTE: Credit will not be given for more than one of STA1001F, MAM1004F/S, MAM1005H, MAM1006H, MAM1000W or MAM1010F/S and MAM1012F/S.

STA1006S STATISTICS FOR MATHEMATICS
NQF credits: 18 at HEQSF level 5
First year, second semester course.
Course convener: Dr F Gumede

Entrance requirements: Mathematics at NSC (level 6 or higher). Concurrent registration on MAM1000W, or MAM1006H or MAM1012S.

Course outline: This course is an introduction to statistics: the study of collecting, analysing, and interpreting data. It is the key entry-point into a mathematical statistics major and hence it is compulsory for students intending to major in mathematical statistics. This course provides you with foundation knowledge in statistical theory, and is useful for any student who wishes for an introduction to the fundamentals of statistics, from a mathematical perspective. Topics covered include: Types of data variables. Exploratory data analysis. Grouping and graphing of data. Set theory and Counting Rules. Probability; conditional probabilities, independence. Bayes theorem. Random variables and values, probability mass and density functions, cumulative distribution functions. Population models and parameters: Binomial, Poisson, Geometric, Negative Binomial, Hypergeometric. Uniform, Exponential. Gaussian, Expectation. Coefficient of variation. Sampling: Sampling distributions t, Chi-square, F and their tables. Point and interval estimation. Sample size estimation. Hypotheses testing: Z-test and t-test (means, difference between means: for independent samples and dependent samples). F-test (ratio of two independent variances). Chi-square-test. Meaning of p-values. Bivariate data: scatterplot, simple linear regression and correlation.

There will be 5 lectures and one compulsory 2 hour-tutorial per week.

Lecture times: 1st or 4th period.

DP requirements: Class attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 45% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 10% in total). Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course.
Course convener: Dr M Lacerda

Entrance requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S.

Course outline: STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundations of mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying mathematical statistics or actuarial science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution Theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

Lecture times: 1st period.


There will be 5 lectures and one compulsory 2 hour-tutorial per week.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all tests, attendance at 80% of tutorials, 35% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record: 30% (comprising of two tests counting 40% each and weekly tutorial tests counting 20% in total).

Examination (3 hours) 70%.

STA2005S  LINEAR MODELS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, second semester course.

**Course convener:** Dr B Erni

**Entrance requirements:** DP certificate for STA2004F

**Course outline:** This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is also introduced to the principles of experimental design. Students are introduced to statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practicals and the exposure to many data sets.

The course has three sections:

REGRESSION: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; residual analysis.

DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF EXPERIMENTS: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, latin square design), factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.

NONPARAMETRIC STATISTICS: Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.

There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record 30%. The class record is made up of two tests, and two assignments, contributing equally towards the class record. Either or both of the assignments may be group work (hence group work can count up to 50% of class record).

Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA2020F  BUSINESS STATISTICS

NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6

Second year, first semester course.

**Course convener:** H Kroon

**Entrance requirements:** (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1017F/S or STA1001F) and (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S).

**Course outline:** This is an extension to the STA1000S/F course, aiming to introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems. The emphasis in the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focussing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; econometric models; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics.

There are four lectures per week with an optional tutorial during the fifth lecture slot.

**Lecture times:** 1st or 5th period.
DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion (a mark of at least 50%) of the project.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%. The class records consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (45%), Class test 2 (45%) and Project (10%).

Examination (3 hours) counts 70%.

STA2020S BUSINESS STATISTICS
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, first semester course.
Course convener: N Watson

Entrance requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1004F/H or MAM1005H or MAM1010F/S or MAM1017F/S or STA1001F) and (STA1000F/S or STA1006S or STA1007S).

Course outline: This is an extension to the STA1000S/F course, aiming to introduce business and commerce students to intermediate statistical techniques relevant to business and management problems. The emphasis in the course is on applying statistical methods and modelling techniques to data rather than focussing on the mathematical rigor underpinning these methods. Topics covered include: Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and experimental design; revision and extension of simple linear regression; multiple regression; econometric models; time series analysis; and non-parametric statistics.

There are four lectures per week with an optional tutorial during the fifth lecture slot.

Lecture times: 7th period.

DP requirements: At least 35% for class record and satisfactory completion (a mark of at least 50%) of the project.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%. The class records consists of the following components (and their contribution): Class test 1 (45%), Class test 2 (45%) and Project (10%).

Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

STA2030S THEORY OF STATISTICS
NQF credits: 24 at HEQSF level 6
Second year, second semester course.
Convener: D Katshunga

Prerequisites: STA2020F or STA2005S (MAM1000W is strongly recommended).

Course outline: This course explores aspects of probability theory that are particularly relevant to statistics. Such aspects include the notions of random variables, joint probability distributions, expected values and moment generating functions. The course content includes univariate distributions and moments of univariate distributions, moments of bivariate distributions, distributions of sample statistics, chi-square test for independence and matched pair designs and regression analysis.

There are four lectures per week (from Monday to Thursday) and one tutorial session per week (Friday).

Lecture times: 6th period.

DP requirements: Class record of at least 35%

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 45% towards class record and tutorial mark (average of all tutorials) contributing 10% towards class record).

Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

STA3030F INFERENTIAL STATISTICS
NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7
Third year, first semester course
Convener: Dr J Nyirenda

Entrance requirements: STA2030S (MAM1000W is strongly recommended).

Course outline: This course forms part of the third year major in applied statistics. The aim of the course is to provide students with the main intellectual and practical skills required in the use of
inferential statistics. The course consists of modules: estimation and simulation. The estimation module introduces students to the methods used in the estimation of distribution parameters. Topics covered include: bias and efficiency of estimators; method of maximum likelihood; method of moments; asymptotic theory; bayesian methods; decision theory; hypothesis testing and likelihood ratio tests. The simulation module introduces students to the use of computer simulation and data resampling techniques (bootstrap) to investigate the following problems: one and two sample tests of means and variances; one and two way analysis of variances; moments and other properties of distributions; theory of distributions derived from normal distribution.

There will be 4 lectures and 1 tutorial/practical session per week.

**Lecture times:** 6th period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

---

**STA3036S  OPERATIONAL RESEARCH TECHNIQUES**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course

**Course convener:** S Silal

**Entrance requirements:** STA2030S (STA3030F is recommended)

**Course outline:** This course forms part of the third year major in applied statistics. It is an introduction to the study of Operational Research (OR) and explores fundamental quantitative techniques in the OR armamentarium with a strong focus on computer-based application. The course is intended for students in the applied statistics stream but may be taken as an elective by students in the mathematical statistics stream. Topics covered include linear and non-linear programming where students will learn to find optimal solutions by characterising problems in terms of objectives, decision variables and constraints, Decision making under uncertainty through decision trees, decision rules and scenario planning, Forecasting using time-series methods and Simulation through modelling the operation of real world systems as they evolve over time.

There are 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week.

**Lecture times:** 3rd period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (comprising 2 tests (30% each), 2 assignments (15% each) and tutorials (10%)). Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

---

**STA3041F  MARKOV PROCESSES & TIME SERIES**

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Third year, first semester course

**Course convener:** A Clark

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

**Course outline:** This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules. The aim of the Stochastic Processes module is to provide a grounding for theory and basic applications in financial modelling while the aim of the Time Series module is to introduce students to the foundations of the Box-Jenkins methodology with the intention of applying the techniques using statistical software.

The content of the modules are as follows:

**STOCHASTIC PROCESSES:** The module covers the general theory underlying stochastic processes and their classifications, definitions and applications of discrete Markov chains. Branching processes are examined for extinction or survival. Probabilities associated with multiple
COUNTING PROCESSES IN DISCRETE AND CONTINUOUS TIME

events are derived and applications presented. Counting processes in discrete and continuous time are modelled with a view to establishing methods of forecast and backcast. Ruin theory and reinsurance themes are insurance applications of continuous time processes. Ruin and loss are considered in a unified framework covering single claims for losses or insured events. Students are also introduced to run-off triangles.

TIME SERIES ANALYSIS: Topics that are covered include: global and local models of dependence, stationary ARMA processes, unit root processes as well as a brief introduction to univariate Volatility models as well as cointegration.

There are 5 lectures, one tutorial and one computer practical session per week.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests. Class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests contributing equally towards the class record), Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.

---

**STA3043S DECISION THEORY & GLMS**

NQF credits: 36 at HEQSF level 7

Third year, second semester course

**Course convener:** Associate Professor F Little

**Entrance requirements:** STA2004F and STA2005S. MAM2000W is strongly recommended (linear algebra and advanced calculus modules).

**Course outline:** This course forms part of the third year major in Mathematical Statistics. It consists of two modules: The Generalized Linear Models module introduces students to the theory and application of fitting linear models to different types of response variables with different underlying distributions. The Decision and Risk theory module is an introduction to the structure of decision making under uncertainty.

The content of the modules are as follows:

GENERALIZED LINEAR MODELS: Topics covered include: the exponential family of distributions, the GLM formulation, estimation and inference, models for continuous responses with skew distributions, logistic regression, Poisson regression and loglinear models.

DECISION THEORY: Topic covered include: game theory and non probabilistic decision criteria; probabilistic decision criteria; expected value and utility; use of Bayes’ theorem; value of information; Bayesian statistical analysis for Bernoulli and normal sampling; empirical Bayes and credibility theory; loss and extreme value distributions; Monte Carlo method.

There will be 5 lectures and 2 tutorial/practical session per week.

**Lecture times:** 1st period.

**DP requirements:** Attendance and completion of all tests and assignments, class record of at least 35%.

**Assessment:** Class record counts 30% (Made up of two tests, each contributing 30% towards class record and practical work contributing 40% towards class record), Examination (3 hours) counting 70%.
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Fellows in the Faculty

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

- Professor J Alexander
- Professor D Chidester
- Professor J-L Cornille
- Professor J Higgins
- Emeritus Professor P J L Klatzow

Emeritus Professor R G Lass
Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar
Professor P Skotnes
Professor M Solms

Distinguished Professors in the Faculty

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar
Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric

Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

- Mr N Bakker (School of Education) 1988
- Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature) 1992
- Professor N Worden (Historical Studies) 1992
- Mrs G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures) 1993
- Associate Professor C Weare (Drama) 1993
- Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies) 1995
- Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies) 1996
- Professor D H Foster (Psychology) 1999
- Professor D Benatar (Philosophy) 1999
- Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies) 2000
- Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature) 2001
- Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies) 2001
- Professor A Mager (Historical Studies) 2002
- Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music) 2003
- Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature) 2005
- Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute) 2007
- Associate Professor V Everson (School of Languages and Literatures) 2008
- Associate Professor C Clarkson (English Language and Literature) 2009
- Associate Professor M Campbell (South African College of Music) 2011
- Dr S Levine (Social Anthropology) 2011
- Professor J Higgins (English Language and Literatures) 2012
- Dr J Wanderer (Philosophy) 2012
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Dr H Macdonald (Anthropology) 2013
Dr I-M Rijsdijk (Film and Media Studies) 2013
Dr H Twidle (English Language and Literatures) 2013

UCT Book Award

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that brings credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Associate Professor R Mendelsohn  Sammy Marks, "The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal" 1991
Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and Associate Professor N G Penn  Sound from the Thinking Strings 1992
Professor D Chidester  Shots in the Street 1993
Professor M Shain  The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa 1996
Professor V Bickford-Smith  Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902 1998
Professor J Higgins  Raymond Williams. Literature, Marxism and Cultural Materialism 2000
Associate Professor N G Penn  Rogues, Rebels and Runaways 2001
Associate Professor N G Penn  The Forgotten Frontier 2009
Professor P Skotnes  The Archive of Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd 2009
Mrs S Loots  Sirkusboere 2013

Scholarships and Prizes

The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study and in Handbook 14: Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

ALL DEPARTMENTS
Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

INTER-FACULTY PRIZE
In the field of social/political relations in the South African context
Arnold Wynne Prize

AFRICAN & GENDER STUDIES, ANTHROPOLOGY & LINGUISTICS, SCHOOL OF

African Studies Section
Jack Simons Bursary
Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

Anthropology Section
Ruth Sacks Bursary
DRAMA
Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust
Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary
Eli Wallendorf Prize
Gretel Mills Book Prize
Leonard Schach Bequest
Louis Epstein Bursary
Moyra Fine Scholarship
Peter Lamsley Scholarship
Rosalie van der Gucht Award
Ruth Peffers Prize
Speech Training Scholarship
Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF
Director of the School of Education Prizes
Whitton Award

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize
English Honours Book Award
John Andrews Prize
Maruping Prize
Thelma Tyfield Prize

FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR
Robin Cohen Prize
Pete Katz Film Scholarship
Lesley Marx Book Prize
Jane Stadler Book Prize

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF
Anonymous Fine Art Bursary
Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary
Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary
Stella Shawzin Bursary
Simon Gerson Prize
David Marais Memorial Prize
The Michaelis Prize
Judy Steinberg Prize
Matthew Somers Memorial Prize
MacIver Scholarship
Outa Scholarship
C G Saker Scholarship
Irma Stern Scholarship
Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Scholarships and Grants
Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award
Vivienne Cohen Materials Bursary

HISTORICAL STUDIES
Charles Struben Scholarship
Mandelbrot Book Prize
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize
Eric Axelson African History Book Prize
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES
Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary
Hilda Buyskes Bursary
Exclusive Books Award
Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize
Wordsworth Books Prize

KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH
Bender Memorial Scholarship
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF

African Languages and Literatures Section
Lestrade Scholarship

Afrikaans Section
Creative Writing Bursaries
I D du Plessis Scholarship
J B M Hertzog Scholarship
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries
Van Ewijck Foundation Scholarship

Classics (Latin and Greek) Section
Douallier Prize
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize
Lawrence Prize
William Rollo Prize

French Language and Literature Section
French Embassy Scholarships

German Language and Literature Section
German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship
German Consulate General Book Prizes

Hebrew Language and Literature Section
Ivor Lewin Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize

Italian Studies Section
Friulian Society Scholarship
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF
Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary
Ascher Kellman Bursaries
Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship
Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants
Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary
Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary
Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)
Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship
I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award
Van Hulsteyn Scholarship
Alba Windham Scholarship
Johnny Windham Bursary
Ania Pevsner Scholarship
Lionel Bowman Piano Prize
Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto
Gerry Meyer String Prize
A Rupert Prize
Peter Klatzow Prize
Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize
Lesley Arnold Prize
Professor WH Bell Prize
Percy Ould Prize
Meyer Levinson Prize
Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize
Alfred Libochowitz Prize
Ruth Ormond Prize
Zook Fields Piano Prize
James de Villiers Piano Prize
Paul Bothner Jazz Prize
Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera
Priaulx Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)
Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)
Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award
John and Lona Antoniadis Scholarships for Strings and Piano
Ralph-Stepan Nussbaum Prize for Chamber Music
Schock Prize for Chamber Music
Nicholas Abbott Prize for Composition
Thea Estie Prize for an Accompanist
Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Undergraduate)
Gunther Pulvermacher Essay Prize (Postgraduate)
E E Coutts Scholarship

School of Dance
Ballet School Award
Mignon Furman Prize
Eoan Group Ballet Bursary
Mary Renault Scholarship
Council Music Scholarships
Triegaardt Prize
Soroptomist Bursary
Joan Honiball Prize

PHILOSOPHY
Asha Barron Prize

PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES
Mayshel Ticktin Scholarship
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

PSYCHOLOGY
Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship
Phyllis Reyburn Prize
J G Taylor Medal
Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship
Lee Petolle Ballantine Memorial Fund
Hyman Liberman Prize

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary
IUCISD Prize
Overbeek Scholarship
RS Locums Prize
St Leger Prize
INDEX

Abbreviations and Definitions ................................................................. 4
Academic Calendar, Terms for 2014 .......................................................... 3
Accounting, Department of ...................................................................... 35
African Languages and Literatures Section ................................................. 157
African Languages and Literature - Major .................................................. 159
African Studies Section ............................................................................. 37
Afrikaans - Major ..................................................................................... 168
Afrikaans Section ..................................................................................... 167
Anthropology Section .............................................................................. 39
Anthropology - Major .............................................................................. 40
Applied Statistics - Major ........................................................................ 372
Arabic Language and Literature Section ................................................... 171
Arabic Language and Literature – Major .................................................... 171
Archaeology, Department of ..................................................................... 55
Archaeology - Major .................................................................................. 55
Business French - Major .......................................................................... 186
Centre for Film and Media Studies ............................................................ 114
Child Guidance Clinic .............................................................................. 337
Chinese Language and Literature Section ................................................. 173
Classical Studies - Major .......................................................................... 175
Classics Section ....................................................................................... 175
Commercial Law, Department of .............................................................. 59
Course Codes, Structure of ....................................................................... 5
Dance, School of ...................................................................................... 62, 292
Dance - Major .......................................................................................... 293
Definitions and Abbreviations ................................................................... 4
Degree Programmes offered in the Faculty ............................................... 2
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty ...................................................... 379
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty ....................................................... 379
Drama, Department of ............................................................................ 63
Drama - Major ......................................................................................... 64
Economic History - Major ........................................................................ 147
Economics - Major ................................................................................... 84
Economics, School of ............................................................................... 83
Education, School of .............................................................................. 94
Education Development Unit ................................................................... 99
English Language and Literature, Department of .................................... 103
English - Major ...................................................................................... 104
Environmental and Geographical Science, Department of ...................... 109
Environmental and Geographical Science - Major ................................... 109
Extended Degrees: General ..................................................................... 25
Faculty Rules .......................................................................................... 6
Fellows in the Faculty ............................................................................... 379
Film and Media Production Specialisation .............................................. 28
Film and Media Studies, Centre for ......................................................... 114
Film and Television Studies - Major .......................................................... 115
Fine Art, Michaelis School of ................................................................. 127
French Language and Literature Section ............................................... 185
French - Major ........................................................................................ 186
Gender Studies Section ............................................................................ 46
Gender Studies - Major .......................................................................... 46
General Information ......................................................................................................................... 1
Geological Sciences, Department of .............................................................................................. 144
German Language and Literature Section ..................................................................................... 189
German - Major .............................................................................................................................. 190
Guidelines for General BA and BScSc Degree Programmes ....................................................... 22
Hebrew Language and Literature - Major ..................................................................................... 193
Hebrew Language and Literature Section ..................................................................................... 193
Higher Certificate in Education in Adult Education ...................................................................... 95
Historical Studies, Department of ................................................................................................. 146
History - Major ............................................................................................................................... 157
Humanities Students' Council ......................................................................................................... 2
Indigenous African Languages and Literatures - Major ................................................................. 158
Industrial Sociology - Major .......................................................................................................... 365
Information Systems, Department of ............................................................................................ 155
International Relations - Major ...................................................................................................... 327
Italian - Major ............................................................................................................................... 196
Italian Studies Section ................................................................................................................... 195
Jazz Studies - Major ....................................................................................................................... 220
Languages and Literatures, School of ........................................................................................... 156
Law Courses .................................................................................................................................. 204
Law - Major .................................................................................................................................... 204
Lecture Periods ............................................................................................................................... 3
Linguistics - Major .......................................................................................................................... 50
Linguistics Section ........................................................................................................................ 49
Little Theatre ................................................................................................................................... 63
Majors in:
African Languages and Literature ................................................................................................. 159
Afrikaans ...................................................................................................................................... 168
Applied Statistics ............................................................................................................................ 372
Arabic Language and Literature ..................................................................................................... 171
Archaeology ................................................................................................................................... 55
Business French .............................................................................................................................. 186
Classical Studies ............................................................................................................................. 175
Dance ............................................................................................................................................. 293
Drama ............................................................................................................................................ 64
Economic History ........................................................................................................................... 147
Economics ..................................................................................................................................... 84
English .......................................................................................................................................... 104
Environmental and Geographical Science ..................................................................................... 109
Film and Television Studies .......................................................................................................... 115
French .......................................................................................................................................... 186
Gender Studies ............................................................................................................................... 46
German .......................................................................................................................................... 190
Hebrew Language and Literature ................................................................................................. 193
History .......................................................................................................................................... 147
Indigenous African Languages and Literatures ........................................................................... 158
Industrial Sociology ....................................................................................................................... 365
International Relations .................................................................................................................. 327
Italian ............................................................................................................................................ 196
Jazz Studies ................................................................................................................................... 220
Law ............................................................................................................................................... 204
Linguistics .................................................................................................................................... 116
Mathematics .................................................................................................................................. 213
Media and Writing.......................................................................................................................... 116
Majors continued:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politics</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy and Administration</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Anthropology</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Development</td>
<td>355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual and Art History</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xhosa Communication</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Management Studies, School of ........................................ 209

Mathematics and Applied Mathematics, Department of .................. 213

Mathematics - Major ..................................................... 213

Media and Writing - Major ............................................. 116

Michaelis School of Fine Art ........................................... 127

Music - Major ............................................................. 220

Music, South African College of ....................................... 218

Officers in the Faculty ................................................ 1

Opera School ..................................................................... 218

Organisational Psychology - Major ..................................... 209

Philosophy, Department of ............................................... 318

Philosophy - Major ....................................................... 318

Philosophy, Politics and Economics Programme ......................... 31

Political Studies, Department of ...................................... 325

Politics - Major ............................................................ 326

Portuguese Language and Literature Section ........................... 198

Prizes, Scholarships and ................................................ 380

Professional Registration: Psychology ................................ 339

Professional Registration: Social Work ................................ 356

Psychology, Department of ............................................... 336

Psychology - Major ........................................................ 337

Public Policy and Administration - Major ................................ 327

Religious Studies, Department of ...................................... 346

Religious Studies - Major ................................................. 347

Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees for Teaching Purposes ................................................. 3

Scholarships and Prizes .................................................... 380

School of Dance ................................................................... 292

School of Economics .......................................................... 83

School of Education ................................................................ 94

School of Languages and Literatures ...................................... 156

School of Management Studies ............................................. 209

Social Anthropology - Major .............................................. 40

Social Development, Department of ..................................... 354

Social Development - Major ............................................... 355

Social Work Programme ..................................................... 32

Sociology, Department of .................................................. 364

Sociology - Major ............................................................. 365

South African College of Music .......................................... 218

Spanish Language and Literature Section ................................ 199
Spanish - Major .................................................................................................................. 200
Statistical Sciences, Department of .................................................................................. 372
Statistics - Major ............................................................................................................. 372
Structure of Course Codes ............................................................................................... 5
Structured Degrees and Named Programmes...................................................................... 3, 28
Student Advisers.............................................................................................................. 2
Summer/Winter Term Courses .......................................................................................... 34
Teaching: Requirements for Recognition of University Degrees ..................................... 3
Terms for 2014 .................................................................................................................. 3
UCT Book Award ............................................................................................................ 380
Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates awarded in the Faculty .................. 2
Visual and Art History - Major ......................................................................................... 128
Winter Term Courses ...................................................................................................... 34
Xhosa Communication - Major........................................................................................ 157
COURSES OFFERED IN 2014

The lecture periods given below were correct at time of going to press. The times and meeting patterns should be checked in the Lecture Timetable or with the department concerned.

LECTURE PERIODS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>08:00 to 08:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>09:00 to 09:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10:00 to 10:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>11:00 to 11:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12:00 to 12:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>13:00 to 14:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>14:00 to 14:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>15:00 to 15:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16:00 to 16:45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>17:00 to 17:45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class No</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2237</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting (Prior)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2236</td>
<td>ACC1006F</td>
<td>Financial Accounting (Non-Prior)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3584</td>
<td>ACC1006S</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3147</td>
<td>ACC1012S</td>
<td>Business Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3735</td>
<td>ACC2011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting 1 (Prior)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3737</td>
<td>ACC2011S</td>
<td>Financial Reporting 1 (Non-Prior)</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8780</td>
<td>AGE1002S</td>
<td>Africa and World Archaeology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8786</td>
<td>AGE2011S</td>
<td>Human Evolution</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8424</td>
<td>AGE2012F</td>
<td>Southern African Hunters &amp; Herders</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8133</td>
<td>AGE3006H</td>
<td>Directed Reading &amp; Research</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8426</td>
<td>AGE3011F</td>
<td>Roots of Black Identity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8788</td>
<td>AGE3012S</td>
<td>Global Interaction &amp; Transformation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8134</td>
<td>AGE3013H</td>
<td>Archaeology in Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7530</td>
<td>AXL1100S</td>
<td>Understanding Gender</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7549</td>
<td>AXL1200S</td>
<td>Africa: Culture, Identity and Globalisation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6241</td>
<td>AXL1300F</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7621</td>
<td>AXL1301S</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6215</td>
<td>AXL1400F</td>
<td>Words, Deeds, Bones and Things</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7597</td>
<td>AXL1401S</td>
<td>Intro to Social Anthropology of Dev &amp; Difference</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6173</td>
<td>AXL2100F</td>
<td>Gender, Sexuality &amp; Politics: Debates in</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Contemporary African Contexts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7715</td>
<td>AXL2103S</td>
<td>Gender and History</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11248</td>
<td>AXL2200S</td>
<td>Culture, Identity and Globalisation in Africa</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6253</td>
<td>AXL2300F</td>
<td>Linguistics IIA</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7632</td>
<td>AXL2301S</td>
<td>Linguistics IIB</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11319</td>
<td>AXL2400Z</td>
<td>Anthropological Fieldwork</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6203</td>
<td>AXL2401F</td>
<td>Medical Anthropology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7589</td>
<td>AXL2402S</td>
<td>Anthropology of Power &amp; Wealth</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7568</td>
<td>AXL2403S</td>
<td>Belief and Symbolism</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6167</td>
<td>AXL3100F</td>
<td>Theories, Politics and Action</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7529</td>
<td>AXL3101S</td>
<td>Politics of Gendered Knowledge</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6257</td>
<td>AXL3300F</td>
<td>Linguistics IIIA</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7637</td>
<td>AXL3301S</td>
<td>Linguistics IIIB</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6197</td>
<td>AXL3400F</td>
<td>The Challenge of Culture</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7583</td>
<td>AXL3401S</td>
<td>Anthropology through Ethnography</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6196</td>
<td>AXL3402F</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7579</td>
<td>AXL3402S</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1868</td>
<td>BUS1004W</td>
<td>Introduction to Business</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3211</td>
<td>BUS1007S</td>
<td>Introduction to Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3022</td>
<td>BUS2018F</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour &amp; Employee Relations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3907</td>
<td>BUS2022S</td>
<td>Resourcing &amp; Performance</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2306</td>
<td>BUS3002F</td>
<td>Organisational Learning &amp; Wellness</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11403</td>
<td>BUS3004S</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8043</td>
<td>CML1001F</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8091</td>
<td>CML1004S</td>
<td>Business Law I</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8033</td>
<td>CML2001F</td>
<td>Company Law</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8066</td>
<td>CML2005F</td>
<td>Labour Law</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8087</td>
<td>CML2010S</td>
<td>Business Law II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5708</td>
<td>DOH1002F</td>
<td>Language in Humanities</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5709</td>
<td>DOH1002F</td>
<td>Language in Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11447</td>
<td>DOH1002S</td>
<td>Language in the Humanities</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5700</td>
<td>DOH1005F</td>
<td>Language in the Performing Arts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10543</td>
<td>DOH1009S</td>
<td>Concepts in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10613</td>
<td>DOH1010S</td>
<td>Texts in the Humanities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4047</td>
<td>DRM1017H</td>
<td>Stagecraft A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4048</td>
<td>DRM1018H</td>
<td>Stagecraft B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5818</td>
<td>DRM1027F</td>
<td>Intro to Theatre &amp; Performance A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7199</td>
<td>DRM1028S</td>
<td>Intro to Theatre &amp; Performance B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10170</td>
<td>DRM1040W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 1A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10173</td>
<td>DRM1041W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 1B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5038</td>
<td>DRM2010F</td>
<td>Making Theatre Mean(ing)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6498</td>
<td>DRM2011S</td>
<td>Learning through Drama &amp; Theatre</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10176</td>
<td>DRM2040W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 2A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10177</td>
<td>DRM2041W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 2B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5040</td>
<td>DRM3010F</td>
<td>Contemporary Performance</td>
<td>5+M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6500</td>
<td>DRM3018S</td>
<td>Introduction to Directing</td>
<td>5+M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10180</td>
<td>DRM3040W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 3A: TM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10182</td>
<td>DRM3041W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 3B: TM Prac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10183</td>
<td>DRM3042W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 3A: Acting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10184</td>
<td>DRM3043W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 3B: Acting Prac</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10185</td>
<td>DRM3044H</td>
<td>Professional Practice A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10186</td>
<td>DRM3045H</td>
<td>Professional Practice B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4323</td>
<td>DRM4000H</td>
<td>Theatre and Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10188</td>
<td>DRM4040W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 4: Acting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10189</td>
<td>DRM4041W</td>
<td>T&amp;P Studiowork 4: Theatre Making</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2403</td>
<td>ECO1006F</td>
<td>Economics for Non-Specialists</td>
<td>8+9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2354</td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2356</td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2355</td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2357</td>
<td>ECO1010F</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3348</td>
<td>ECO1010S</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3349</td>
<td>ECO1010S</td>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2718</td>
<td>ECO1011F</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3275</td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3276</td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3278</td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3277</td>
<td>ECO1011S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2997</td>
<td>ECO1110F</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2712</td>
<td>ECO1110F</td>
<td>Microeconomics I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2359</td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2360</td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2361</td>
<td>ECO2003F</td>
<td>Microeconomics II</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3413</td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3415</td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3416</td>
<td>ECO2004S</td>
<td>Macroeconomics II</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3371</td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Cooperation and Competition</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3372</td>
<td>ECO2007S</td>
<td>Cooperation and Competition</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3272</td>
<td>ECO2008S</td>
<td>Development Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2750</td>
<td>ECO3009F</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2735</td>
<td>ECO3016F</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400</td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro-Economics &amp; Micro-Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2559</td>
<td>ECO3020F</td>
<td>Advanced Macro-Economics &amp; Micro-Economics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3481</td>
<td>ECO3021S</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3636</td>
<td>ECO3022S</td>
<td>Advanced Labour Economics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3685</td>
<td>ECO3023S</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2401</td>
<td>ECO3024F</td>
<td>International Trade and Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3273</td>
<td>ECO3025S</td>
<td>Applied International Trade Bargaining</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4126</td>
<td>EDN1000H</td>
<td>Introduction to Adult Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4125</td>
<td>EDN1001H</td>
<td>Organisation Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4124</td>
<td>EDN1014W</td>
<td>Designing &amp; Facilitating Learning Events</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4128</td>
<td>EDN2000H</td>
<td>Foundation of Adult Learning Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4127</td>
<td>EDN2001H</td>
<td>Field Study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4100</td>
<td>EDN2016W</td>
<td>Fields &amp; Sites of ETD Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8901</td>
<td>EGS1003S</td>
<td>Geography, Development and Environment</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8909</td>
<td>EGS1004S</td>
<td>Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8541</td>
<td>EGS2013F</td>
<td>The Physical Environment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8902</td>
<td>EGS2014S</td>
<td>Urban Challenges in SA city</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9013</td>
<td>EGS3012S</td>
<td>Atmospheric Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8542</td>
<td>EGS3020F</td>
<td>Environment: Change and Challenge</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8552</td>
<td>EGS3021F</td>
<td>Sustainability and Environment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8905</td>
<td>EGS3022S</td>
<td>Geographic Thought</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10118</td>
<td>ELL1009F</td>
<td>English Literary Studies +</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10148</td>
<td>ELL1010S</td>
<td>English Literary Studies II +</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5042</td>
<td>ELL1013F</td>
<td>English Literary Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6514</td>
<td>ELL1016S</td>
<td>English Literary Studies II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5081</td>
<td>ELL2007F</td>
<td>African Literature &amp; Language Studies I</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6515</td>
<td>ELL2010S</td>
<td>African Literature &amp; Language Studies II</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5069</td>
<td>ELL2014F</td>
<td>Shakespeare &amp; Company</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6502</td>
<td>ELL2015S</td>
<td>Romance to Realism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5093</td>
<td>ELL3005F</td>
<td>Modernism</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7471</td>
<td>ELL3009S</td>
<td>Contemporary Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6593</td>
<td>FAM1000S</td>
<td>Analysing Film and TV</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5139</td>
<td>FAM1001F</td>
<td>Media and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10371</td>
<td>FAM1009F</td>
<td>Media and Society +</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10385</td>
<td>FAM1010S</td>
<td>Analysing Film and TV +</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5109</td>
<td>FAM2000F</td>
<td>Writing &amp; Editing in the Media</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6554</td>
<td>FAM2003S</td>
<td>Media, Power and Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5469</td>
<td>FAM2004F</td>
<td>Introduction to History of Cinema</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6496</td>
<td>FAM2009S</td>
<td>Designing Online Media</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7033</td>
<td>FAM2010S</td>
<td>Print Journalism Production I</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6497</td>
<td>FAM2011S</td>
<td>Screen Writing I</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7371</td>
<td>FAM2013S</td>
<td>Television Drama: Theories and Genres</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7388</td>
<td>FAM2014S</td>
<td>Screen Production I</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5126</td>
<td>FAM3000F</td>
<td>The Media in South Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6580</td>
<td>FAM3001S</td>
<td>Advanced Media Studies</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6569</td>
<td>FAM3003S</td>
<td>Advanced Film Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5495</td>
<td>FAM3005F</td>
<td>Film in Africa</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5035</td>
<td>FAM3007F</td>
<td>Designing Interactions</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7383</td>
<td>FAM3008S</td>
<td>Dynamic Web Design</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5036</td>
<td>FAM3009F</td>
<td>Print Journalism Production II</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5037</td>
<td>FAM3010F</td>
<td>Screenwriting II</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6429</td>
<td>FAM3012S</td>
<td>Senior Research Project Print</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6494</td>
<td>FAM3014S</td>
<td>Senior Project Screenwriting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5996</td>
<td>FAM3016F</td>
<td>Screen Production II</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7385</td>
<td>FAM3017S</td>
<td>Senior Research Project Screen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4935</td>
<td>FIN1001W</td>
<td>Studiowork I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10523</td>
<td>FIN1005W</td>
<td>Fine Art Foundation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5829</td>
<td>FIN1006F</td>
<td>The Emergence of Modernity (Hiddingh Campus, FINE ART STUDENTS ONLY)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6355</td>
<td>FIN1006F</td>
<td>The Emergence of Modernity (Upper Campus, General degrees ONLY)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4902</td>
<td>FIN1008W</td>
<td>Foundations of Visual Literacy</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7454</td>
<td>FIN1009S</td>
<td>Images in Conflict</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4145</td>
<td>FIN2011W</td>
<td>Painting 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4146</td>
<td>FIN2012W</td>
<td>Sculpture 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4147</td>
<td>FIN2013W</td>
<td>Photography 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4148</td>
<td>FIN2024W</td>
<td>Printmedia 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4149</td>
<td>FIN2025W</td>
<td>New Media 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4150</td>
<td>FIN2026W</td>
<td>Core Practice 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5830</td>
<td>FIN2027F</td>
<td>Art Narratives: Traditions and Tensions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7174</td>
<td>FIN2028S</td>
<td>Discursive Strategies: Innovation and Adaptation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6098</td>
<td>FIN2029F</td>
<td>Envisioning the Body</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7455</td>
<td>FIN2030S</td>
<td>Visual Cultures: Space &amp; Place</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4151</td>
<td>FIN3010H</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Art 3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4152</td>
<td>FIN3011W</td>
<td>Painting 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4153</td>
<td>FIN3012W</td>
<td>Sculpture 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4154</td>
<td>FIN3013W</td>
<td>Photography 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4779</td>
<td>FIN3024W</td>
<td>Printmedia 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4155</td>
<td>FIN3025W</td>
<td>New Media 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831</td>
<td>FIN3026F</td>
<td>New Art: New Perspectives</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7167</td>
<td>FIN3027S</td>
<td>Strategies for Art in Times of Change</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6099</td>
<td>FIN3028F</td>
<td>Art and Theory</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7456</td>
<td>FIN3029S</td>
<td>Critical Studies in Art History and Visual Culture</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4938</td>
<td>FIN3030H</td>
<td>Studiowork 3 Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4382</td>
<td>FIN4011H</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Art 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4383</td>
<td>FIN4015W</td>
<td>Fine Art 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2892</td>
<td>FTX1005F</td>
<td>Managerial Finance</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8798</td>
<td>GEO1006S</td>
<td>Introduction to Minerals, Rocks and Structure</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8543</td>
<td>GEO1009F</td>
<td>Introduction to Earth and Environmental Sciences</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5168</td>
<td>HST1005F</td>
<td>Making of the Modern World Economy</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7013</td>
<td>HST1010S</td>
<td>Discovering World History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6361</td>
<td>HST1011F</td>
<td>Making of the Modern World Economy +</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7777</td>
<td>HST1012S</td>
<td>Discovering World History +</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7198</td>
<td>HST2011S</td>
<td>The Holocaust</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6612</td>
<td>HST2027S</td>
<td>Origins of the Contemporary World</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5184</td>
<td>HST2028F</td>
<td>20th Century Industrialisation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5194</td>
<td>HST2032F</td>
<td>Southern Africa to 1900</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7348</td>
<td>HST2037S</td>
<td>African Economic History</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6117</td>
<td>HST2038F</td>
<td>Breaking the Boundaries: Studies in Trans. Histories</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7466</td>
<td>HST2039S</td>
<td>Themes in African History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11438</td>
<td>HST3005F</td>
<td>Film and History</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4167</td>
<td>HST3022H</td>
<td>Historical Approaches</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6954</td>
<td>HST3026S</td>
<td>Medicine in the Making of Modern South Africa</td>
<td>4+5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7796</td>
<td>HST3037S</td>
<td>Memory, Identity and History</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5485</td>
<td>HST3038F</td>
<td>Economies of Feasts and Famines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4286</td>
<td>HST3039H</td>
<td>Economic History Research Paper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5807</td>
<td>HST3041F</td>
<td>Genocide: African Experiences</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2829</td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10187</td>
<td>INF1002F</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3539</td>
<td>INF1002S</td>
<td>Information Systems I</td>
<td>6+7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8207</td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8208</td>
<td>MAM1000W</td>
<td>Mathematics I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8456</td>
<td>MAM1004F</td>
<td>Mathematics 1004</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8770</td>
<td>MAM1004S</td>
<td>Mathematics 1004</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8218</td>
<td>MAM1005H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1005</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8232</td>
<td>MAM1006H</td>
<td>Mathematics 1006</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8463</td>
<td>MAM1014F</td>
<td>Quantitative Literacy for Humanities</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8806</td>
<td>MAM1016S</td>
<td>Quantitative Literacy for Social Science</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8327</td>
<td>MAM1019H</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Mathematics</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10549</td>
<td>MAM1022F</td>
<td>Numbers in the Humanities</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4968</td>
<td>MUZ1201H</td>
<td>African Instrument B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5741</td>
<td>MUZ1201F</td>
<td>African Instrument B1 (SSA) <strong>FIRST</strong> Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7210</td>
<td>MUZ1201S</td>
<td>African Instrument B1 (SSA) <strong>SECOND</strong> Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4623</td>
<td>MUZ1203H</td>
<td>African Instrument D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4647</td>
<td>MUZ1204H</td>
<td>Bass Guitar B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4646</td>
<td>MUZ1205H</td>
<td>Bass Guitar D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4713</td>
<td>MUZ1207H</td>
<td>Bassoon B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4772</td>
<td>MUZ1209H</td>
<td>Bassoon D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4722</td>
<td>MUZ1211H</td>
<td>Cello B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4708</td>
<td>MUZ1213H</td>
<td>Cello D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4711</td>
<td>MUZ1215H</td>
<td>Clarinet B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4700</td>
<td>MUZ1217H</td>
<td>Clarinet D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4653</td>
<td>MUZ1219H</td>
<td>Conducting B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4655</td>
<td>MUZ1220H</td>
<td>Conducting D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4723</td>
<td>MUZ1223H</td>
<td>Double Bass B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4709</td>
<td>MUZ1225H</td>
<td>Double Bass D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4651</td>
<td>MUZ1226H</td>
<td>Drum Set B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4648</td>
<td>MUZ1227H</td>
<td>Drum Set D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4628</td>
<td>MUZ1229H</td>
<td>Euphonium B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4629</td>
<td>MUZ1231H</td>
<td>Euphonium D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4728</td>
<td>MUZ1233H</td>
<td>Flute B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4698</td>
<td>MUZ1235H</td>
<td>Flute D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4718</td>
<td>MUZ1237H</td>
<td>Guitar B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4692</td>
<td>MUZ1239H</td>
<td>Guitar D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4725</td>
<td>MUZ1241H</td>
<td>Harp B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4696</td>
<td>MUZ1243H</td>
<td>Harp D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4719</td>
<td>MUZ1245H</td>
<td>Harpsichord B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4693</td>
<td>MUZ1247H</td>
<td>Harpsichord D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4714</td>
<td>MUZ1249H</td>
<td>Horn B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4702</td>
<td>MUZ1251H</td>
<td>Horn D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4644</td>
<td>MUZ1252H</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4642</td>
<td>MUZ1253H</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4640</td>
<td>MUZ1254H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4641</td>
<td>MUZ1255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4730</td>
<td>MUZ1257H</td>
<td>Oboe B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4699</td>
<td>MUZ1259H</td>
<td>Oboe D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4735</td>
<td>MUZ1261H</td>
<td>Organ B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4704</td>
<td>MUZ1263H</td>
<td>Organ D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4717</td>
<td>MUZ1265H</td>
<td>Percussion B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4689</td>
<td>MUZ1267H</td>
<td>Percussion D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11462</td>
<td>MUZ1269H</td>
<td>Piano B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10140</td>
<td>MUZ1269F</td>
<td>Piano B1 (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7415</td>
<td>MUZ1269S</td>
<td>Piano B1 (SSA) SECOND Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4703</td>
<td>MUZ1271H</td>
<td>Piano D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4745</td>
<td>MUZ1272H</td>
<td>Practical Study I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4727</td>
<td>MUZ1274H</td>
<td>Recorder B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4697</td>
<td>MUZ1276H</td>
<td>Recorder D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4712</td>
<td>MUZ1278H</td>
<td>Saxophone B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4701</td>
<td>MUZ1280H</td>
<td>Saxophone D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4739</td>
<td>MUZ1281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4736</td>
<td>MUZ1283H</td>
<td>Singing B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4705</td>
<td>MUZ1285H</td>
<td>Singing D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4716</td>
<td>MUZ1287H</td>
<td>Trombone B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4691</td>
<td>MUZ1289H</td>
<td>Trombone D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4715</td>
<td>MUZ1291H</td>
<td>Trumpet B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4690</td>
<td>MUZ1293H</td>
<td>Trumpet D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5004</td>
<td>MUZ1294H</td>
<td>Tuba B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4649</td>
<td>MUZ1296H</td>
<td>Tuba D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4738</td>
<td>MUZ1298H</td>
<td>Viola B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4707</td>
<td>MUZ1300H</td>
<td>Viola D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4737</td>
<td>MUZ1302H</td>
<td>Violin B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4706</td>
<td>MUZ1304H</td>
<td>Violin D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4687</td>
<td>MUZ1305H</td>
<td>Vocal Studies 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4634</td>
<td>MUZ1306H</td>
<td>Jazz Singing B1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4635</td>
<td>MUZ1307H</td>
<td>Jazz Singing D1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4729</td>
<td>MUZ1320H</td>
<td>Accompanying I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5417</td>
<td>MUZ1322F</td>
<td>African Music I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4614</td>
<td>MUZ1323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4694</td>
<td>MUZ1324H</td>
<td>Aural I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4686</td>
<td>MUZ1325H</td>
<td>Aural Introductory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5423</td>
<td>MUZ1326F</td>
<td>Business Management for Musicians</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6378</td>
<td>MUZ1327F</td>
<td>Career Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4677</td>
<td>MUZ1328H</td>
<td>Chamber Music I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4749</td>
<td>MUZ1329H</td>
<td>Choir Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4654</td>
<td>MUZ1333H</td>
<td>Ensemble I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4720</td>
<td>MUZ1335H</td>
<td>Figured Bass and Score Reading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4742</td>
<td>MUZ1337H</td>
<td>Foundation Music Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4650</td>
<td>MUZ1338H</td>
<td>General Musical Knowledge I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4744</td>
<td>MUZ1339H</td>
<td>History of Jazz I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4695</td>
<td>MUZ1340H</td>
<td>History of Music I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4743</td>
<td>MUZ1341H</td>
<td>Jazz Arrangement I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4643</td>
<td>MUZ1342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4645</td>
<td>MUZ1343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4710</td>
<td>MUZ1347H</td>
<td>Movement I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4731</td>
<td>MUZ1350H</td>
<td>Music Theory I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4724</td>
<td>MUZ1351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4688</td>
<td>MUZ1353H</td>
<td>Opera Workshop I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4652</td>
<td>MUZ1356H</td>
<td>Repertoire I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10159</td>
<td>MUZ1360H</td>
<td>Music Bibliography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4733</td>
<td>MUZ1363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4741</td>
<td>MUZ1365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4726</td>
<td>MUZ1366H</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5419</td>
<td>MUZ1367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4636</td>
<td>MUZ1368H</td>
<td>Ensemble Additional I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4638</td>
<td>MUZ1369H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble Additional I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7225</td>
<td>MUZ1370S</td>
<td>Introduction to Acoustics and Organology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4766</td>
<td>MUZ1374H</td>
<td>Secondary Marimba I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4767</td>
<td>MUZ1375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4768</td>
<td>MUZ1376H</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4780</td>
<td>MUZ1377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4925</td>
<td>MUZ1379H</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4990</td>
<td>MUZ1380H</td>
<td>African Aural I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10162</td>
<td>MUZ1381H</td>
<td>Music Technology IA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10164</td>
<td>MUZ1382H</td>
<td>Music Technology IB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5634</td>
<td>MUZ1800F</td>
<td>African Dance I (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6973</td>
<td>MUZ1800S</td>
<td>African Dance I (SSA) SECOND Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4402</td>
<td>MUZ1801H</td>
<td>African Dance Notation I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4964</td>
<td>MUZ1802H</td>
<td>African Dance Practice I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5872</td>
<td>MUZ1802F</td>
<td>African Dance Practice I (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4754</td>
<td>MUZ1804Z</td>
<td>Body Conditioning I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4403</td>
<td>MUZ1805H</td>
<td>Choreographic Studies I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6327</td>
<td>MUZ1805F</td>
<td>Choreographic Studies I (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4965</td>
<td>MUZ1806H</td>
<td>Classical Ballet I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5745</td>
<td>MUZ1806F</td>
<td>Classical Ballet I (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4966</td>
<td>MUZ1808H</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5744</td>
<td>MUZ1808F</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance I (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7734</td>
<td>MUZ1808S</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance I (SSA) SECOND Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4404</td>
<td>MUZ1816H</td>
<td>Performance Studies I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4417</td>
<td>MUZ1817H</td>
<td>Western Dance Musicology I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4418</td>
<td>MUZ1818H</td>
<td>Western Dance Notation I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4419</td>
<td>MUZ1819H</td>
<td>Dance Teaching Method I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4757</td>
<td>MUZ1820H</td>
<td>Dance Teaching Method II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6488</td>
<td>MUZ1821S</td>
<td>African Dance History I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5031</td>
<td>MUZ1822F</td>
<td>Western Dance History I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4844</td>
<td>MUZ1902H</td>
<td>African Practice I (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4845</td>
<td>MUZ1906H</td>
<td>Classical Ballet I (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4846</td>
<td>MUZ1908H</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance I (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4624</td>
<td>MUZ2200H</td>
<td>African Instrument A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4625</td>
<td>MUZ2201H</td>
<td>African Instrument B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5853</td>
<td>MUZ2201F</td>
<td>African Instrument B2 (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7451</td>
<td>MUZ2201S</td>
<td>African Instrument B2 (SSA) SECOND Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4626</td>
<td>MUZ2202H</td>
<td>African Instrument C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4627</td>
<td>MUZ2203H</td>
<td>African Instrument D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4673</td>
<td>MUZ2204H</td>
<td>Bass Guitar B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4680</td>
<td>MUZ2205H</td>
<td>Bass Guitar D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4616</td>
<td>MUZ2206H</td>
<td>Bassoon A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4664</td>
<td>MUZ2207H</td>
<td>Bassoon B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4617</td>
<td>MUZ2208H</td>
<td>Bassoon C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4882</td>
<td>MUZ2209H</td>
<td>Bassoon D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4685</td>
<td>MUZ2210H</td>
<td>Cello A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4668</td>
<td>MUZ2211H</td>
<td>Cello B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4660</td>
<td>MUZ2212H</td>
<td>Cello C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4883</td>
<td>MUZ2213H</td>
<td>Cello D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4676</td>
<td>MUZ2214H</td>
<td>Clarinet A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4671</td>
<td>MUZ2215H</td>
<td>Clarinet B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4663</td>
<td>MUZ2216H</td>
<td>Clarinet C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4781</td>
<td>MUZ2217H</td>
<td>Clarinet D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4672</td>
<td>MUZ2218H</td>
<td>Conducting A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4675</td>
<td>MUZ2219H</td>
<td>Conducting B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4782</td>
<td>MUZ2220H</td>
<td>Conducting D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4618</td>
<td>MUZ2222H</td>
<td>Double Bass A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4669</td>
<td>MUZ2223H</td>
<td>Double Bass B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4619</td>
<td>MUZ2224H</td>
<td>Double Bass C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4783</td>
<td>MUZ2225H</td>
<td>Double Bass D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4620</td>
<td>MUZ2226H</td>
<td>Drum Set B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4884</td>
<td>MUZ2227H</td>
<td>Drum Set D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4630</td>
<td>MUZ2228H</td>
<td>Euphonium A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4631</td>
<td>MUZ2229H</td>
<td>Euphonium B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4632</td>
<td>MUZ2230H</td>
<td>Euphonium C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4784</td>
<td>MUZ2231H</td>
<td>Euphonium D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4684</td>
<td>MUZ2232H</td>
<td>Flute A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4670</td>
<td>MUZ2233H</td>
<td>Flute B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4662</td>
<td>MUZ2234H</td>
<td>Flute C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4656</td>
<td>MUZ2235H</td>
<td>Flute D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4674</td>
<td>MUZ2236H</td>
<td>Guitar A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4666</td>
<td>MUZ2237H</td>
<td>Guitar B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4658</td>
<td>MUZ2238H</td>
<td>Guitar C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4885</td>
<td>MUZ2239H</td>
<td>Guitar D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4683</td>
<td>MUZ2240H</td>
<td>Harp A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4621</td>
<td>MUZ2241H</td>
<td>Harp B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4661</td>
<td>MUZ2242H</td>
<td>Harp C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4886</td>
<td>MUZ2243H</td>
<td>Harp D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4622</td>
<td>MUZ2244H</td>
<td>Harpsichord A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4667</td>
<td>MUZ2245H</td>
<td>Harpsichord B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4659</td>
<td>MUZ2246H</td>
<td>Harpsichord C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4887</td>
<td>MUZ2247H</td>
<td>Harpsichord D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4679</td>
<td>MUZ2248H</td>
<td>Horn A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4665</td>
<td>MUZ2249H</td>
<td>Horn B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4657</td>
<td>MUZ2250H</td>
<td>Horn C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4785</td>
<td>MUZ2251H</td>
<td>Horn D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4678</td>
<td>MUZ2252H</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4786</td>
<td>MUZ2253H</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4682</td>
<td>MUZ2254H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4443</td>
<td>MUZ2255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4444</td>
<td>MUZ2256H</td>
<td>Oboe A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4445</td>
<td>MUZ2257H</td>
<td>Oboe B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4446</td>
<td>MUZ2258H</td>
<td>Oboe C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4787</td>
<td>MUZ2259H</td>
<td>Oboe D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4447</td>
<td>MUZ2260H</td>
<td>Organ A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4448</td>
<td>MUZ2261H</td>
<td>Organ B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4449</td>
<td>MUZ2262H</td>
<td>Organ C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4450</td>
<td>MUZ2263H</td>
<td>Organ D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4451</td>
<td>MUZ2264H</td>
<td>Percussion A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4452</td>
<td>MUZ2265H</td>
<td>Percussion B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4453</td>
<td>MUZ2266H</td>
<td>Percussion C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4454</td>
<td>MUZ2267H</td>
<td>Percussion D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4455</td>
<td>MUZ2268H</td>
<td>Piano A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4456</td>
<td>MUZ2269H</td>
<td>Piano B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4457</td>
<td>MUZ2270H</td>
<td>Piano C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4458</td>
<td>MUZ2271H</td>
<td>Piano D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4459</td>
<td>MUZ2273H</td>
<td>Recorder A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4460</td>
<td>MUZ2274H</td>
<td>Recorder B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4461</td>
<td>MUZ2275H</td>
<td>Recorder C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4788</td>
<td>MUZ2276H</td>
<td>Recorder D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4462</td>
<td>MUZ2277H</td>
<td>Saxophone A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4463</td>
<td>MUZ2278H</td>
<td>Saxophone B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4464</td>
<td>MUZ2279H</td>
<td>Saxophone C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4465</td>
<td>MUZ2280H</td>
<td>Saxophone D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4466</td>
<td>MUZ2281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4467</td>
<td>MUZ2282H</td>
<td>Singing A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4468</td>
<td>MUZ2283H</td>
<td>Singing B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4469</td>
<td>MUZ2284H</td>
<td>Singing C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4470</td>
<td>MUZ2285H</td>
<td>Singing D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4471</td>
<td>MUZ2286H</td>
<td>Trombone A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4472</td>
<td>MUZ2287H</td>
<td>Trombone B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4473</td>
<td>MUZ2288H</td>
<td>Trombone C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4474</td>
<td>MUZ2289H</td>
<td>Trombone D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4475</td>
<td>MUZ2290H</td>
<td>Trumpet A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4476</td>
<td>MUZ2291H</td>
<td>Trumpet B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4477</td>
<td>MUZ2292H</td>
<td>Trumpet C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4478</td>
<td>MUZ2293H</td>
<td>Trumpet D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4479</td>
<td>MUZ2294H</td>
<td>Tuba B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4480</td>
<td>MUZ2295H</td>
<td>Tuba C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4481</td>
<td>MUZ2297H</td>
<td>Viola A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4482</td>
<td>MUZ2298H</td>
<td>Viola B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4483</td>
<td>MUZ2299H</td>
<td>Viola C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4889</td>
<td>MUZ2300H</td>
<td>Viola D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4484</td>
<td>MUZ2301H</td>
<td>Violin A2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4485</td>
<td>MUZ2302H</td>
<td>Violin B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4486</td>
<td>MUZ2303H</td>
<td>Violin C2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4487</td>
<td>MUZ2304H</td>
<td>Violin D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4488</td>
<td>MUZ2305H</td>
<td>Vocal Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4489</td>
<td>MUZ2306H</td>
<td>Jazz Singing B2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4789</td>
<td>MUZ2307H</td>
<td>Jazz Singing D2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4490</td>
<td>MUZ2320H</td>
<td>Accompanying II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6859</td>
<td>MUZ2322S</td>
<td>African Music II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4491</td>
<td>MUZ2323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4492</td>
<td>MUZ2324H</td>
<td>Aural II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4681</td>
<td>MUZ2328H</td>
<td>Chamber Music II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4493</td>
<td>MUZ2330H</td>
<td>Composition I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4494</td>
<td>MUZ2333H</td>
<td>Ensemble II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4495</td>
<td>MUZ2339H</td>
<td>History of Jazz II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4496</td>
<td>MUZ2340H</td>
<td>History of Music II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4497</td>
<td>MUZ2341H</td>
<td>Jazz Arrangement II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4890</td>
<td>MUZ2342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4498</td>
<td>MUZ2343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4499</td>
<td>MUZ2345H</td>
<td>Jazz Styles &amp; Analysis I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4500</td>
<td>MUZ2347H</td>
<td>Movement II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4501</td>
<td>MUZ2349H</td>
<td>Music Education I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4502</td>
<td>MUZ2350H</td>
<td>Music Theory II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4503</td>
<td>MUZ2351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4504</td>
<td>MUZ2352H</td>
<td>Opera History I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4505</td>
<td>MUZ2353H</td>
<td>Opera Workshop II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4506</td>
<td>MUZ2354H</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4507</td>
<td>MUZ2356H</td>
<td>Repertoire II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4508</td>
<td>MUZ2360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4509</td>
<td>MUZ2363H</td>
<td>Theory of Jazz II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4510</td>
<td>MUZ2365H</td>
<td>Teaching Method &amp; Repertoire II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4511</td>
<td>MUZ2366H</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6860</td>
<td>MUZ2367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4512</td>
<td>MUZ2368H</td>
<td>Ensemble Additional II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4513</td>
<td>MUZ2369H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble Additional II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4514</td>
<td>MUZ2370H</td>
<td>Secondary Teaching Method I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4991</td>
<td>MUZ2372H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4992</td>
<td>MUZ2373H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIIB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4760</td>
<td>MUZ2374H</td>
<td>Secondary Marimba II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4761</td>
<td>MUZ2375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4762</td>
<td>MUZ2376H</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4790</td>
<td>MUZ2377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7470</td>
<td>MUZ2378S</td>
<td>South African Music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4943</td>
<td>MUZ2379H</td>
<td>Jazz Ear Training II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4993</td>
<td>MUZ2380H</td>
<td>African Aural II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4405</td>
<td>MUZ2801H</td>
<td>African Dance Notation II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4406</td>
<td>MUZ2802H</td>
<td>African Dance Practice II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5635</td>
<td>MUZ2802F</td>
<td>African Dance Practice II (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4755</td>
<td>MUZ2804Z</td>
<td>Body Conditioning II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4407</td>
<td>MUZ2805H</td>
<td>Choreographic Studies II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5748</td>
<td>MUZ2805F</td>
<td>Choreographic Studies II (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4756</td>
<td>MUZ2806H</td>
<td>Classical Ballet II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4408</td>
<td>MUZ2808H</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5636</td>
<td>MUZ2808F</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance II (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4409</td>
<td>MUZ2816H</td>
<td>Performance Studies II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4420</td>
<td>MUZ2817H</td>
<td>Western Dance Musicology II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4421</td>
<td>MUZ2818H</td>
<td>Western Dance Notation II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4422</td>
<td>MUZ2820H</td>
<td>Dance Teaching Method III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4423</td>
<td>MUZ2821H</td>
<td>African Dance History II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4424</td>
<td>MUZ2822H</td>
<td>Western Dance History II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4851</td>
<td>MUZ2902H</td>
<td>African Dance Practice II (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4847</td>
<td>MUZ2906H</td>
<td>Classical Ballet II (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4848</td>
<td>MUZ2908H</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance II (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4516</td>
<td>MUZ3200H</td>
<td>African Instrument A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4969</td>
<td>MUZ3201H</td>
<td>African Instrument B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4517</td>
<td>MUZ3202H</td>
<td>African Instrument C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4891</td>
<td>MUZ3203H</td>
<td>African Instrument D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4518</td>
<td>MUZ3204H</td>
<td>Bass Guitar B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4773</td>
<td>MUZ3205H</td>
<td>Bass Guitar D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4519</td>
<td>MUZ3206H</td>
<td>Bassoon A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4520</td>
<td>MUZ3207H</td>
<td>Bassoon B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4521</td>
<td>MUZ3208H</td>
<td>Bassoon C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4791</td>
<td>MUZ3209H</td>
<td>Bassoon D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4522</td>
<td>MUZ3210H</td>
<td>Cello A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4523</td>
<td>MUZ3211H</td>
<td>Cello B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4524</td>
<td>MUZ3212H</td>
<td>Cello C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4892</td>
<td>MUZ3213H</td>
<td>Cello D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4525</td>
<td>MUZ3214H</td>
<td>Clarinet A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4526</td>
<td>MUZ3215H</td>
<td>Clarinet B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4527</td>
<td>MUZ3216H</td>
<td>Clarinet C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4792</td>
<td>MUZ3217H</td>
<td>Clarinet D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4528</td>
<td>MUZ3218H</td>
<td>Conducting A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4529</td>
<td>MUZ3219H</td>
<td>Conducting B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4793</td>
<td>MUZ3220H</td>
<td>Conducting D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4530</td>
<td>MUZ3222H</td>
<td>Double Bass A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4531</td>
<td>MUZ3223H</td>
<td>Double Bass B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4532</td>
<td>MUZ3224H</td>
<td>Double Bass C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4533</td>
<td>MUZ3225H</td>
<td>Double Bass D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4534</td>
<td>MUZ3226H</td>
<td>Drum Set B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4794</td>
<td>MUZ3227H</td>
<td>Drum Set D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4535</td>
<td>MUZ3228H</td>
<td>Euphonium A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4536</td>
<td>MUZ3229H</td>
<td>Euphonium B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4537</td>
<td>MUZ3230H</td>
<td>Euphonium C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4795</td>
<td>MUZ3231H</td>
<td>Euphonium D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4538</td>
<td>MUZ3232H</td>
<td>Flute A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4539</td>
<td>MUZ3233H</td>
<td>Flute B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4540</td>
<td>MUZ3234H</td>
<td>Flute C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4796</td>
<td>MUZ3235H</td>
<td>Flute D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4541</td>
<td>MUZ3236H</td>
<td>Guitar A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4542</td>
<td>MUZ3237H</td>
<td>Guitar B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4543</td>
<td>MUZ3238H</td>
<td>Guitar C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4797</td>
<td>MUZ3239H</td>
<td>Guitar D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4544</td>
<td>MUZ3240H</td>
<td>Harp A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4545</td>
<td>MUZ3241H</td>
<td>Harp B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4546</td>
<td>MUZ3242H</td>
<td>Harp C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4798</td>
<td>MUZ3243H</td>
<td>Harp D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4547</td>
<td>MUZ3244H</td>
<td>Harpsichord A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4548</td>
<td>MUZ3245H</td>
<td>Harpsichord B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4549</td>
<td>MUZ3246H</td>
<td>Harpsichord C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4893</td>
<td>MUZ3247H</td>
<td>Harpsichord D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4550</td>
<td>MUZ3248H</td>
<td>Horn A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4551</td>
<td>MUZ3249H</td>
<td>Horn B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4552</td>
<td>MUZ3250H</td>
<td>Horn C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4799</td>
<td>MUZ3251H</td>
<td>Horn D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4553</td>
<td>MUZ3252H</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4800</td>
<td>MUZ3253H</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4554</td>
<td>MUZ3254H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4555</td>
<td>MUZ3255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4556</td>
<td>MUZ3256H</td>
<td>Oboe A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4557</td>
<td>MUZ3257H</td>
<td>Oboe B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4558</td>
<td>MUZ3258H</td>
<td>Oboe C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4801</td>
<td>MUZ3259H</td>
<td>Oboe D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4559</td>
<td>MUZ3260H</td>
<td>Organ A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4560</td>
<td>MUZ3261H</td>
<td>Organ B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4561</td>
<td>MUZ3262H</td>
<td>Organ C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4802</td>
<td>MUZ3263H</td>
<td>Organ D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4562</td>
<td>MUZ3264H</td>
<td>Percussion A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4563</td>
<td>MUZ3265H</td>
<td>Percussion B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4564</td>
<td>MUZ3266H</td>
<td>Percussion C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4803</td>
<td>MUZ3267H</td>
<td>Percussion D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4565</td>
<td>MUZ3268H</td>
<td>Piano A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4566</td>
<td>MUZ3269H</td>
<td>Piano B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4567</td>
<td>MUZ3270H</td>
<td>Piano C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4804</td>
<td>MUZ3271H</td>
<td>Piano D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4568</td>
<td>MUZ3273H</td>
<td>Recorder A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4569</td>
<td>MUZ3274H</td>
<td>Recorder B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4570</td>
<td>MUZ3275H</td>
<td>Recorder C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4805</td>
<td>MUZ3276H</td>
<td>Recorder D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4571</td>
<td>MUZ3277H</td>
<td>Saxophone A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4572</td>
<td>MUZ3278H</td>
<td>Saxophone B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4573</td>
<td>MUZ3279H</td>
<td>Saxophone C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4806</td>
<td>MUZ3280H</td>
<td>Saxophone D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4574</td>
<td>MUZ3281H</td>
<td>Secondary Piano III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4575</td>
<td>MUZ3282H</td>
<td>Singing A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4576</td>
<td>MUZ3283H</td>
<td>Singing B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4577</td>
<td>MUZ3284H</td>
<td>Singing C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4578</td>
<td>MUZ3285H</td>
<td>Singing D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4579</td>
<td>MUZ3286H</td>
<td>Trombone A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4580</td>
<td>MUZ3287H</td>
<td>Trombone B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4581</td>
<td>MUZ3288H</td>
<td>Trombone C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4582</td>
<td>MUZ3289H</td>
<td>Trombone D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4583</td>
<td>MUZ3290H</td>
<td>Trumpet A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4584</td>
<td>MUZ3291H</td>
<td>Trumpet B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4585</td>
<td>MUZ3292H</td>
<td>Trumpet C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4807</td>
<td>MUZ3293H</td>
<td>Trumpet D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4586</td>
<td>MUZ3294H</td>
<td>Tuba B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4587</td>
<td>MUZ3295H</td>
<td>Tuba C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4808</td>
<td>MUZ3296H</td>
<td>Tuba D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4588</td>
<td>MUZ3297H</td>
<td>Viola A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4589</td>
<td>MUZ3298H</td>
<td>Viola B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4590</td>
<td>MUZ3299H</td>
<td>Viola C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4809</td>
<td>MUZ3300H</td>
<td>Viola D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4591</td>
<td>MUZ3301H</td>
<td>Violin A3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4592</td>
<td>MUZ3302H</td>
<td>Violin B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4593</td>
<td>MUZ3303H</td>
<td>Violin C3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4594</td>
<td>MUZ3304H</td>
<td>Violin D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4595</td>
<td>MUZ3305H</td>
<td>Vocal Studies 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4596</td>
<td>MUZ3306H</td>
<td>Jazz Singing B3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4810</td>
<td>MUZ3307H</td>
<td>Jazz Singing D3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4763</td>
<td>MUZ3320H</td>
<td>Accompanying III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5420</td>
<td>MUZ3322F</td>
<td>African Music III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4597</td>
<td>MUZ3323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4598</td>
<td>MUZ3328H</td>
<td>Chamber Music III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4599</td>
<td>MUZ3330H</td>
<td>Composition II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4600</td>
<td>MUZ3333H</td>
<td>Ensemble III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4601</td>
<td>MUZ3340H</td>
<td>History of Music III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4602</td>
<td>MUZ3342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4894</td>
<td>MUZ3343H</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4603</td>
<td>MUZ3344H</td>
<td>Jazz Masterclass (PDM)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4604</td>
<td>MUZ3346H</td>
<td>Masterclass (PDM)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4605</td>
<td>MUZ3349H</td>
<td>Music Education II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4606</td>
<td>MUZ3351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4607</td>
<td>MUZ3354H</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4721</td>
<td>MUZ3355H</td>
<td>Orchestration I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4608</td>
<td>MUZ3360H</td>
<td>Teaching Method II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5421</td>
<td>MUZ3362F</td>
<td>Theory &amp; History Teaching Method</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4609</td>
<td>MUZ3366H</td>
<td>World Music Ensemble III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5422</td>
<td>MUZ3367F</td>
<td>Worlds of Music III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4610</td>
<td>MUZ3368H</td>
<td>Ensemble Additional III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4611</td>
<td>MUZ3369H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble Additional III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4612</td>
<td>MUZ3370H</td>
<td>Secondary Teaching Method II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4998</td>
<td>MUZ3371H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4999</td>
<td>MUZ3372H</td>
<td>Music Technology IIIB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4764</td>
<td>MUZ3375H</td>
<td>African Music Theory III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4613</td>
<td>MUZ3376H</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4811</td>
<td>MUZ3377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4977</td>
<td>MUZ3801H</td>
<td>African Dance Notation III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4967</td>
<td>MUZ3802W</td>
<td>African Dance Practice III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5747</td>
<td>MUZ3802F</td>
<td>African Dance Practice III (SSA)</td>
<td>FIRST Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7747</td>
<td>MUZ3802S</td>
<td>African Dance Practice III (SSA)</td>
<td>SECOND Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4410</td>
<td>MUZ3805H</td>
<td>Choreographic Studies III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4273</td>
<td>MUZ3806W</td>
<td>Classical Ballet III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4411</td>
<td>MUZ3807H</td>
<td>Classical Ballet IIIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4281</td>
<td>MUZ3808W</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4412</td>
<td>MUZ3809H</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance IIIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5746</td>
<td>MUZ3809F</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance IIIA (SSA) FIRST Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7748</td>
<td>MUZ3809S</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance IIIA (SSA) SECOND Semester</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4425</td>
<td>MUZ3817H</td>
<td>Western Dance Musicology III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4426</td>
<td>MUZ3818H</td>
<td>Western Dance Notation III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4428</td>
<td>MUZ3820H</td>
<td>Dance Teaching Method IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4427</td>
<td>MUZ3821H</td>
<td>African Dance History III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4429</td>
<td>MUZ3822H</td>
<td>Western Dance History III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4849</td>
<td>MUZ3902H</td>
<td>African Dance Practice III (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4850</td>
<td>MUZ3906H</td>
<td>Classical Ballet III (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4852</td>
<td>MUZ3908H</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance III (DIP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4222</td>
<td>MUZ4200W</td>
<td>African Instrument A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4223</td>
<td>MUZ4201W</td>
<td>African Instrument B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4895</td>
<td>MUZ4202H</td>
<td>African Instrument C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4896</td>
<td>MUZ4203H</td>
<td>African Instrument D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4224</td>
<td>MUZ4204W</td>
<td>Bass Guitar B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4897</td>
<td>MUZ4205H</td>
<td>Bass Guitar D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4225</td>
<td>MUZ4206W</td>
<td>Bassoon A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4226</td>
<td>MUZ4207W</td>
<td>Bassoon B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4898</td>
<td>MUZ4208H</td>
<td>Bassoon C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4812</td>
<td>MUZ4209H</td>
<td>Bassoon D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4227</td>
<td>MUZ4210W</td>
<td>Cello A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4228</td>
<td>MUZ4211W</td>
<td>Cello B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4813</td>
<td>MUZ4212H</td>
<td>Cello C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4899</td>
<td>MUZ4213H</td>
<td>Cello D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4229</td>
<td>MUZ4214W</td>
<td>Clarinet A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4230</td>
<td>MUZ4215W</td>
<td>Clarinet B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4900</td>
<td>MUZ4216H</td>
<td>Clarinet C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4814</td>
<td>MUZ4217H</td>
<td>Clarinet D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4231</td>
<td>MUZ4218W</td>
<td>Conducting A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4232</td>
<td>MUZ4219W</td>
<td>Conducting B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4815</td>
<td>MUZ4220H</td>
<td>Conducting D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4233</td>
<td>MUZ4222W</td>
<td>Double Bass A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4234</td>
<td>MUZ4223W</td>
<td>Double Bass B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4816</td>
<td>MUZ4224H</td>
<td>Double Bass C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4817</td>
<td>MUZ4225H</td>
<td>Double Bass D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4235</td>
<td>MUZ4226W</td>
<td>Drum Set B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4818</td>
<td>MUZ4227H</td>
<td>Drum Set D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4236</td>
<td>MUZ4228W</td>
<td>Euphonium A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4237</td>
<td>MUZ4229W</td>
<td>Euphonium B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4819</td>
<td>MUZ4230H</td>
<td>Euphonium C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4820</td>
<td>MUZ4231H</td>
<td>Euphonium D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4238</td>
<td>MUZ4232W</td>
<td>Flute A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4239</td>
<td>MUZ4233W</td>
<td>Flute B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4821</td>
<td>MUZ4234H</td>
<td>Flute C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4822</td>
<td>MUZ4235H</td>
<td>Flute D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4240</td>
<td>MUZ4236W</td>
<td>Guitar A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4270</td>
<td>MUZ4237W</td>
<td>Guitar B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4823</td>
<td>MUZ4238H</td>
<td>Guitar C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4824</td>
<td>MUZ4239H</td>
<td>Guitar D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4241</td>
<td>MUZ4240W</td>
<td>Harp A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4242</td>
<td>MUZ4241W</td>
<td>Harp B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4825</td>
<td>MUZ4242H</td>
<td>Harp C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4826</td>
<td>MUZ4243H</td>
<td>Harp D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4243</td>
<td>MUZ4244W</td>
<td>Harpsichord A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4244</td>
<td>MUZ4245W</td>
<td>Harpsichord B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4827</td>
<td>MUZ4246H</td>
<td>Harpsichord C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4828</td>
<td>MUZ4247H</td>
<td>Harpsichord D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4245</td>
<td>MUZ4248W</td>
<td>Horn A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4246</td>
<td>MUZ4249W</td>
<td>Horn B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4829</td>
<td>MUZ4250H</td>
<td>Horn C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4830</td>
<td>MUZ4251H</td>
<td>Horn D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4247</td>
<td>MUZ4252W</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4901</td>
<td>MUZ4253H</td>
<td>Jazz Guitar D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4248</td>
<td>MUZ4254W</td>
<td>Jazz Piano B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4831</td>
<td>MUZ4255H</td>
<td>Jazz Piano D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4249</td>
<td>MUZ4256W</td>
<td>Oboe A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4250</td>
<td>MUZ4257W</td>
<td>Oboe B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4832</td>
<td>MUZ4258H</td>
<td>Oboe C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4833</td>
<td>MUZ4259H</td>
<td>Oboe D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4251</td>
<td>MUZ4260W</td>
<td>Organ A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4252</td>
<td>MUZ4261W</td>
<td>Organ B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4834</td>
<td>MUZ4262H</td>
<td>Organ C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4835</td>
<td>MUZ4263H</td>
<td>Organ D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4253</td>
<td>MUZ4264W</td>
<td>Percussion A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4271</td>
<td>MUZ4265W</td>
<td>Percussion B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4836</td>
<td>MUZ4266H</td>
<td>Percussion C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4837</td>
<td>MUZ4267H</td>
<td>Percussion D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4254</td>
<td>MUZ4268W</td>
<td>Piano A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4255</td>
<td>MUZ4269W</td>
<td>Piano B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4838</td>
<td>MUZ4270H</td>
<td>Piano C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4839</td>
<td>MUZ4271H</td>
<td>Piano D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4272</td>
<td>MUZ4273W</td>
<td>Recorder A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4256</td>
<td>MUZ4274W</td>
<td>Recorder B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4840</td>
<td>MUZ4275H</td>
<td>Recorder C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4841</td>
<td>MUZ4276H</td>
<td>Recorder D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4257</td>
<td>MUZ4277W</td>
<td>Saxophone A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4258</td>
<td>MUZ4278W</td>
<td>Saxophone B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4842</td>
<td>MUZ4279H</td>
<td>Saxophone C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4843</td>
<td>MUZ4280H</td>
<td>Saxophone D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4259</td>
<td>MUZ4282W</td>
<td>Singing A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4260</td>
<td>MUZ4283W</td>
<td>Singing B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4854</td>
<td>MUZ4284H</td>
<td>Singing C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4855</td>
<td>MUZ4285H</td>
<td>Singing D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4261</td>
<td>MUZ4286W</td>
<td>Trombone A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4262</td>
<td>MUZ4287W</td>
<td>Trombone B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4856</td>
<td>MUZ4288H</td>
<td>Trombone C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4857</td>
<td>MUZ4289H</td>
<td>Trombone D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4263</td>
<td>MUZ4290W</td>
<td>Trumpet A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4264</td>
<td>MUZ4291W</td>
<td>Trumpet B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4858</td>
<td>MUZ4292H</td>
<td>Trumpet C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4859</td>
<td>MUZ4293H</td>
<td>Trumpet D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4265</td>
<td>MUZ4294W</td>
<td>Tuba B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4860</td>
<td>MUZ4295H</td>
<td>Tuba C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4861</td>
<td>MUZ4296H</td>
<td>Tuba D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4266</td>
<td>MUZ4297W</td>
<td>Viola A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4267</td>
<td>MUZ4298W</td>
<td>Viola B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4862</td>
<td>MUZ4299H</td>
<td>Viola C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4863</td>
<td>MUZ4300H</td>
<td>Viola D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4268</td>
<td>MUZ4301W</td>
<td>Violin A4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4269</td>
<td>MUZ4302W</td>
<td>Violin B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4864</td>
<td>MUZ4303H</td>
<td>Violin C4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4865</td>
<td>MUZ4304H</td>
<td>Violin D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4866</td>
<td>MUZ4305W</td>
<td>Vocal Studies 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4283</td>
<td>MUZ4306W</td>
<td>Jazz Singing B4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4867</td>
<td>MUZ4307H</td>
<td>Jazz Singing D4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6489</td>
<td>MUZ4322S</td>
<td>African Music IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4615</td>
<td>MUZ4323H</td>
<td>African Music Ensemble IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4752</td>
<td>MUZ4330H</td>
<td>Composition III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4746</td>
<td>MUZ4333H</td>
<td>Ensemble IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4750</td>
<td>MUZ4340H</td>
<td>History of Music IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4732</td>
<td>MUZ4342H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4748</td>
<td>MUZ4344H</td>
<td>Jazz Masterclass (BMus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10545</td>
<td>MUZ4349H</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4747</td>
<td>MUZ4351H</td>
<td>Music Theory and Analysis IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4740</td>
<td>MUZ4354H</td>
<td>Orchestral Studies III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4753</td>
<td>MUZ4355H</td>
<td>Orchestration II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4751</td>
<td>MUZ4364H</td>
<td>Treatise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6861</td>
<td>MUZ4367S</td>
<td>Worlds of Music IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4637</td>
<td>MUZ4368H</td>
<td>Ensemble Additional IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4633</td>
<td>MUZ4369H</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble Additional IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5001</td>
<td>MUZ4371W</td>
<td>Music Technology IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4765</td>
<td>MUZ4372H</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4639</td>
<td>MUZ4376H</td>
<td>Singers’ Theatre IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4904</td>
<td>MUZ4377H</td>
<td>Lyric Diction IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7774</td>
<td>MUZ4379S</td>
<td>Jazz Pedagogy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4880</td>
<td>MUZ4801H</td>
<td>African Dance Notation IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4881</td>
<td>MUZ4802W</td>
<td>African Dance Practice IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4413</td>
<td>MUZ4805H</td>
<td>Choreographic Studies IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4274</td>
<td>MUZ4806W</td>
<td>Classical Ballet IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4414</td>
<td>MUZ4807H</td>
<td>Classical Ballet IVA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4280</td>
<td>MUZ4808W</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4415</td>
<td>MUZ4809H</td>
<td>Contemporary Dance IVA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4416</td>
<td>MUZ4815H</td>
<td>Final Year Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4759</td>
<td>MUZ4818H</td>
<td>Western Dance Notation IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7919</td>
<td>PBL2000W</td>
<td>Constitutional Law</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7921</td>
<td>PBL2001H</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8025</td>
<td>PBL2800F</td>
<td>Crime and Deviance in South African Cities</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6621</td>
<td>PHI1010S</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5206</td>
<td>PHI1024F</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5427</td>
<td>PHI1025F</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6090</td>
<td>PHI2012F</td>
<td>Philosophy of Psychology &amp; Mind</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7426</td>
<td>PHI2016S</td>
<td>Philosophy of Art &amp; Literature</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5204</td>
<td>PHI2037F</td>
<td>Applied Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7788</td>
<td>PHI2040S</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7431</td>
<td>PHI2041S</td>
<td>Great Philosophers</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6108</td>
<td>PHI2042F</td>
<td>Political Philosophy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5940</td>
<td>PHI2043F</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6018</td>
<td>PHI2043F</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7105</td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7230</td>
<td>PHI2043S</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10068</td>
<td>PHI2044F</td>
<td>Philosophy of Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10254</td>
<td>PHI2045S</td>
<td>Philosophy of Race</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5953</td>
<td>PHI3023F</td>
<td>Logic and Language</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7341</td>
<td>PHI3024S</td>
<td>Metaphysics and Epistemology</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5487</td>
<td>POL1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10039</td>
<td>POL1004F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6643</td>
<td>POL1005S</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7035</td>
<td>POL1005S</td>
<td>International Politics</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7176</td>
<td>POL1006S</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Administration</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10219</td>
<td>POL1009F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics +</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10238</td>
<td>POL1009F</td>
<td>Introduction to Politics +</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10240</td>
<td>POL1010S</td>
<td>International Politics +</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6641</td>
<td>POL2002S</td>
<td>Political Theory</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5234</td>
<td>POL2022F</td>
<td>State, Management &amp; Administration</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5278</td>
<td>POL2038F</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7211</td>
<td>POL2039S</td>
<td>The Politics of International Economic Relations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6156</td>
<td>POL2041F</td>
<td>International Organisations</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7441</td>
<td>POL2042S</td>
<td>Comparative Public Institution</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6674</td>
<td>POL3013S</td>
<td>South African Political Thought &amp; Traditions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6681</td>
<td>POL3029S</td>
<td>Third World Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5264</td>
<td>POL3030F</td>
<td>Conflict in World Politics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5243</td>
<td>POL3037F</td>
<td>Policy and Administration</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6695</td>
<td>POL3038S</td>
<td>Urban Politics and Administration</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5716</td>
<td>POL3039F</td>
<td>Advanced South African Politics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6153</td>
<td>POL3043F</td>
<td>Democratic Theory &amp; Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7517</td>
<td>POL3044S</td>
<td>Foreign Policy Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5877</td>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5878</td>
<td>PSY1004F</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7280</td>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7281</td>
<td>PSY1005S</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5904</td>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 1 +</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5905</td>
<td>PSY1006F</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 1 +</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7305</td>
<td>PSY1007S</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 2 +</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7306</td>
<td>PSY1007S</td>
<td>Intro to Psychology Part 2 +</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6706</td>
<td>PSY2003S</td>
<td>Social Psychology &amp; Intergroup Relations</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5305</td>
<td>PSY2006F</td>
<td>Research in Psychology I</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5306</td>
<td>PSY2009F</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6862</td>
<td>PSY2010S</td>
<td>Cognition and Neuroscience</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5654</td>
<td>PSY2011F</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology I</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6928</td>
<td>PSY3007S</td>
<td>Research in Psychology II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5308</td>
<td>PSY3008F</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5843</td>
<td>PSY3009F</td>
<td>Applied Cognitive Science</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6875</td>
<td>PSY3010S</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Neuropsychology</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6987</td>
<td>PSY3011S</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7905</td>
<td>RDL1003W</td>
<td>Foundations of South African Law</td>
<td>5+6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7907</td>
<td>RDL1004H</td>
<td>Comparative Legal History</td>
<td>5+6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11368</td>
<td>RDL1008H</td>
<td>Law of Persons &amp; Family</td>
<td>5+6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7908</td>
<td>RDL2002H</td>
<td>Law of Property</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7950</td>
<td>RDL2003H</td>
<td>Law of Succession</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5343</td>
<td>REL1002F</td>
<td>Religions Past and Present</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6742</td>
<td>REL1006S</td>
<td>Judaism, Christianity and Islam</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5435</td>
<td>REL1012F</td>
<td>Thinking in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5436</td>
<td>REL1012F</td>
<td>Thinking in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6881</td>
<td>REL1012S</td>
<td>Thinking in the Social Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5340</td>
<td>REL2040F</td>
<td>Religion and Society</td>
<td>6+7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5341</td>
<td>REL2047F</td>
<td>Religion, Sexuality and Gender</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6740</td>
<td>REL2048S</td>
<td>Psychology of Religion</td>
<td>5+M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6741</td>
<td>REL3035S</td>
<td>Religion, Ethics and Human Rights</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5342</td>
<td>REL3037F</td>
<td>Religion, Conflict and Violence</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6007</td>
<td>REL3039F</td>
<td>The “Death of God” &amp; Modernity</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7764</td>
<td>REL3041S</td>
<td>Religion in Africa</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5414</td>
<td>SLL1002F</td>
<td>Word Power</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6851</td>
<td>SLL1002S</td>
<td>Word Power</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6853</td>
<td>SLL1002S</td>
<td>Word Power</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6834</td>
<td>SLL1016S</td>
<td>Sotho Additional A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6838</td>
<td>SLL1018S</td>
<td>Xhosa Additional A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5392</td>
<td>SLL1020F</td>
<td>Sotho Intensive A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6835</td>
<td>SLL1021S</td>
<td>Sotho Intensive B</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5402</td>
<td>SLL1042F</td>
<td>Afrikaans Intensive A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6857</td>
<td>SLL1042S</td>
<td>Afrikaans Intensive A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6840</td>
<td>SLL1043S</td>
<td>Afrikaans Intensive B</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6843</td>
<td>SLL1046S</td>
<td>Afrikaans Media: Theory, History, Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5398</td>
<td>SLL1050F</td>
<td>Latin IA</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6830</td>
<td>SLL1051S</td>
<td>Latin IB</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5410</td>
<td>SLL1052F</td>
<td>Greek IA</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6856</td>
<td>SLL1053S</td>
<td>Greek IB</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10296</td>
<td>SLL1054F</td>
<td>The World of Odysseus</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6847</td>
<td>SLL1055S</td>
<td>Introduction to Classical Literature &amp; Thought</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5388</td>
<td>SLL1058F</td>
<td>Initial Arabic A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6817</td>
<td>SLL1059S</td>
<td>Initial Arabic B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5386</td>
<td>SLL1060F</td>
<td>Initial French A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5387</td>
<td>SLL1060F</td>
<td>Initial French A</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7100</td>
<td>SLL1061S</td>
<td>Initial French B</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7090</td>
<td>SLL1061S</td>
<td>Initial French B</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5391</td>
<td>SLL1062F</td>
<td>German Studies IA</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6825</td>
<td>SLL1063S</td>
<td>German Studies IB</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5393</td>
<td>SLL1064F</td>
<td>Italian Intensive A</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6818</td>
<td>SLL1065S</td>
<td>Italian Intensive B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5416</td>
<td>SLL1073F</td>
<td>Initial Spanish A</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6826</td>
<td>SLL1074S</td>
<td>Initial Spanish B</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5412</td>
<td>SLL1075F</td>
<td>Initial Portuguese A</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6849</td>
<td>SLL1076S</td>
<td>Initial Portuguese B</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5510</td>
<td>SLL1082F</td>
<td>Hebrew Intensive A</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6889</td>
<td>SLL1083S</td>
<td>Hebrew Intensive B</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4930</td>
<td>SLL1091H</td>
<td>French for Musicians A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4926</td>
<td>SLL1092H</td>
<td>German for Musicians A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4927</td>
<td>SLL1093H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4928</td>
<td>SLL1094H</td>
<td>French for Musicians B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4931</td>
<td>SLL1095H</td>
<td>German for Musicians B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4929</td>
<td>SLL1096H</td>
<td>Italian for Musicians B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7014</td>
<td>SLL1097S</td>
<td>Introducing Ancient History</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5765</td>
<td>SLL1101F</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7133</td>
<td>SLL1102S</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5997</td>
<td>SLL1121F</td>
<td>Mandarin IA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5998</td>
<td>SLL1121F</td>
<td>Mandarin IA</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7390</td>
<td>SLL1122S</td>
<td>Mandarin IB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7391</td>
<td>SLL1122S</td>
<td>Mandarin IB</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6107</td>
<td>SLL1131F</td>
<td>isiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7465</td>
<td>SLL1132S</td>
<td>isiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies IB</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10649</td>
<td>SLL2025F</td>
<td>Sesotho Communications IA</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10659</td>
<td>SLL2026S</td>
<td>Sesotho Communications IB</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5403</td>
<td>SLL2040F</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6841</td>
<td>SLL2041S</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5399</td>
<td>SLL2050F</td>
<td>Latin IIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6831</td>
<td>SLL2051S</td>
<td>Latin IIB</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5411</td>
<td>SLL2052F</td>
<td>Greek IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6848</td>
<td>SLL2053S</td>
<td>Greek IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10538</td>
<td>SLL2055S</td>
<td>Athenian Life and Culture</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10546</td>
<td>SLL2057F</td>
<td>The City in the Ancient World</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5405</td>
<td>SLL2058F</td>
<td>Ancient Mythology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5408</td>
<td>SLL2060F</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6846</td>
<td>SLL2061S</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5395</td>
<td>SLL2062F</td>
<td>German Studies IIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6833</td>
<td>SLL2063S</td>
<td>German Studies IIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5396</td>
<td>SLL2064F</td>
<td>Italian IIA</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6828</td>
<td>SLL2065S</td>
<td>Italian IIB</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5394</td>
<td>SLL2073F</td>
<td>Spanish IIA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6827</td>
<td>SLL2074S</td>
<td>Spanish IIB</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5413</td>
<td>SLL2075F</td>
<td>Portuguese IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6850</td>
<td>SLL2076S</td>
<td>Portuguese IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5406</td>
<td>SLL2080F</td>
<td>Arabic IIA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6844</td>
<td>SLL2081S</td>
<td>Arabic IIB</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5509</td>
<td>SLL2082F</td>
<td>Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7093</td>
<td>SLL2083S</td>
<td>Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5767</td>
<td>SLL2101F</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7132</td>
<td>SLL2102S</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6130</td>
<td>SLL2121F</td>
<td>Mandarin IIA</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7502</td>
<td>SLL2122S</td>
<td>Mandarin IIB</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6348</td>
<td>SLL2131F</td>
<td>isiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies II A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7749</td>
<td>SLL2132S</td>
<td>isiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies II B</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6350</td>
<td>SLL2133F</td>
<td>Italian Cinema</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5409</td>
<td>SLL3001F</td>
<td>Sex, from Sappho to Cyber</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5404</td>
<td>SLL3040F</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6842</td>
<td>SLL3041S</td>
<td>Afrikaans IIIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5400</td>
<td>SLL3050F</td>
<td>Latin IIIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6832</td>
<td>SLL3051S</td>
<td>Latin IIIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5415</td>
<td>SLL3052F</td>
<td>Greek IIIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6855</td>
<td>SLL3053S</td>
<td>Greek IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10544</td>
<td>SLL3055S</td>
<td>Athenian Life and Culture</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10637</td>
<td>SLL3057F</td>
<td>The City in the Ancient World</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5407</td>
<td>SLL3060F</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6845</td>
<td>SLL3061S</td>
<td>French Language &amp; Literature IIIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11366</td>
<td>SLL3062F</td>
<td>German Studies IIIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11367</td>
<td>SLL3063S</td>
<td>German Studies IIIB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5397</td>
<td>SLL3064F</td>
<td>Italian IIIA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6829</td>
<td>SLL3065S</td>
<td>Italian IIIB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4201</td>
<td>SLL3070W</td>
<td>French Additional</td>
<td>4, 6+7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5566</td>
<td>SLL3073F</td>
<td>Spanish IIIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6921</td>
<td>SLL3074S</td>
<td>Spanish IIIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5858</td>
<td>SLL3080F</td>
<td>Arabic IIIA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7227</td>
<td>SLL3081S</td>
<td>Arabic IIIB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5511</td>
<td>SLL3082F</td>
<td>Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIIA</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6890</td>
<td>SLL3083S</td>
<td>Hebrew Language &amp; Literature IIIB</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10646</td>
<td>SLL3084F</td>
<td>Business French IIIA</td>
<td>4, 6+7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10651</td>
<td>SLL3085S</td>
<td>Business French IIIB</td>
<td>4, 6+7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5972</td>
<td>SLL3101F</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIIA</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7355</td>
<td>SLL3102S</td>
<td>Xhosa Communication IIIB</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6103</td>
<td>SLL3110F</td>
<td>Research Areas</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10620</td>
<td>SLL3131F</td>
<td>isiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies III A</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10621</td>
<td>SLL3132S</td>
<td>isiXhosa Language &amp; Literature Studies III B</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5441</td>
<td>SOC1001F</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5442</td>
<td>SOC1001F</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6747</td>
<td>SOC1005S</td>
<td>Individual and Society</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6748</td>
<td>SOC1005S</td>
<td>Individual and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6380</td>
<td>SOC1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology +</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6412</td>
<td>SOC1006F</td>
<td>Introduction to Sociology +</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7803</td>
<td>SOC1007S</td>
<td>Individual and Society +</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7831</td>
<td>SOC1007S</td>
<td>Individual and Society +</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6777</td>
<td>SOC2004S</td>
<td>Race, Class &amp; Gender</td>
<td>7+8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7019</td>
<td>SOC2015S</td>
<td>Comparative Industrial &amp; Labour Study</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7187</td>
<td>SOC2019S</td>
<td>Social Theory</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5350</td>
<td>SOC2030F</td>
<td>Poverty, Development &amp; Globalisation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5808</td>
<td>SOC2032F</td>
<td>Culture and Social Life in the 21st Century</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5355</td>
<td>SOC3007F</td>
<td>Social Research</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5363</td>
<td>SOC3027F</td>
<td>Social Research (Industrial Sociology)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7003</td>
<td>SOC3029S</td>
<td>Industrial Society &amp; Change</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7158</td>
<td>SOC3031S</td>
<td>Social Justice and Inequality</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8475</td>
<td>STA1000F</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class No</td>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8474</td>
<td>STA1000F</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8833</td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8834</td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8917</td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8835</td>
<td>STA1000S</td>
<td>Statistics 1000</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8485</td>
<td>STA1001F</td>
<td>Statistics 1001</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8869</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics for Mathematics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8826</td>
<td>STA1006S</td>
<td>Statistics for Mathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8490</td>
<td>STA2004F</td>
<td>Statistical Theory &amp; Inference</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8828</td>
<td>STA2005S</td>
<td>Linear Models</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8482</td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8481</td>
<td>STA2020F</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9059</td>
<td>STA2020S</td>
<td>Business Statistics</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8867</td>
<td>STA2030S</td>
<td>Theory of Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8514</td>
<td>STA3030F</td>
<td>Inferential Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8881</td>
<td>STA3036S</td>
<td>Operational Research Techniques</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8478</td>
<td>STA3041F</td>
<td>Markov Processes &amp; Time Series</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8831</td>
<td>STA3043S</td>
<td>Decision Theory &amp; GLMs</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6789</td>
<td>SWK1004S</td>
<td>Basic Professional Interaction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6887</td>
<td>SWK1013S</td>
<td>Community Connections</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5619</td>
<td>SWK2001F</td>
<td>Intro to Political Economy &amp; Social Service Prof</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7134</td>
<td>SWK2013S</td>
<td>Community &amp; Youth Development</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5372</td>
<td>SWK2060F</td>
<td>Social Work Assessment</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6802</td>
<td>SWK2065S</td>
<td>Social Work Intervention</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5374</td>
<td>SWK2070F</td>
<td>Field Practicum I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6804</td>
<td>SWK2075S</td>
<td>Field Practicum II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5670</td>
<td>SWK3001F</td>
<td>Political Economy of Social Service Professions</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5371</td>
<td>SWK3061F</td>
<td>Social Work Research</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6801</td>
<td>SWK3066S</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Work Issues</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5382</td>
<td>SWK3070F</td>
<td>Field Practicum III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6811</td>
<td>SWK3075S</td>
<td>Field Practicum IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6238</td>
<td>SWK4015F</td>
<td>Social Work Research II</td>
<td>8+9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7619</td>
<td>SWK4016S</td>
<td>Social Work Research Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5768</td>
<td>SWK4030F</td>
<td>Contemporary Families in a Changing Society</td>
<td>6+7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7135</td>
<td>SWK4031S</td>
<td>Psychosocial Functioning &amp; Empowerment</td>
<td>6+7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7136</td>
<td>SWK4032S</td>
<td>Social Policy &amp; Management</td>
<td>8+9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5769</td>
<td>SWK4033F</td>
<td>Field Practicum V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**WINTER TERM COURSES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class No</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>HST2034L</td>
<td>Africa: Colonial &amp; Post-Colonial Encounters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>MUZ4378L</td>
<td>Historically Informed Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1023</td>
<td>POL2038L</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>SLL1002L</td>
<td>Word Power</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SUMMER TERM COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class No</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>HST2034P</td>
<td>Africa: Colonial &amp; Post-Colonial Encounters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1009</td>
<td>POL2038P</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1002</td>
<td>SLL1002P</td>
<td>Word Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>SLL1054P</td>
<td>The World Of Odysseus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>